



International Telecommunication Union

**Collection of the  
basic texts of the  
International  
Telecommunication  
Union  
adopted by the  
Plenipotentiary Conference**

**Edition 1999**







International Telecommunication Union

**Collection of the  
basic texts of the  
International  
Telecommunication  
Union  
adopted by the  
Plenipotentiary Conference**

**Edition 1999**

© ITU 1999

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from the ITU.

## Message from the Secretary-General

The year 2000 marks the 135th anniversary of the International Telecommunication Union. From the first International Telegraph Convention signed in 1865 to the present Constitution and Convention, the Union has grown from its original 20 Members to 189 Member States and nearly 600 Sector Members. The significance of ITU is based, to a large extent, on the strength of these basic texts, which establish a binding, global framework for international telecommunications and set forth the structure of the Union and its diverse and far-reaching activities to promote telecommunications.

The amendments to the Constitution and Convention, as adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998), will enter into force on 1 January 2000. Pursuant to Resolution 75 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998), I have the pleasure to present these consolidated basic texts of the Union adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference, which are based on the Final Acts of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998). I hope that you will find this instrument both useful and convenient.



December, 1999

Yoshio Utsumi  
Secretary-General



## Explanatory Notes

1. The Constitution (CS) and Convention (CV) and their respective Annexes are those adopted by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), incorporating the amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998).
2. The margin numbers of the CS, CV and Annexes are located in the left-hand margin, sometimes accompanied by the symbol “PP-94” referring to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and/or “PP-98” referring to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998).

Examples:

- a) A simple margin number, e.g.,

**496**

indicates a provision adopted by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and not amended since then.

- b) A simple margin number accompanied by either PP-94 or PP-98, e.g.,

**269**      or      **136**  
**PP-94**                      **PP-98**

indicates a provision adopted by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and amended by either PP-94 or PP-98, as appropriate.

- c) A simple margin number accompanied by both PP-94 and PP-98, e.g.,

**239**  
**PP-94**  
**PP-98**

indicates a provision adopted by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and amended by both PP-94 and PP-98.

- d) A margin number followed by a letter and accompanied by either PP-94 or PP-98, e.g.,

**59A**      or      **241A**  
**PP-94**                      **PP-98**

indicates a provision added by either PP-94 or PP-98, as appropriate.

- e) A margin number followed by a letter and accompanied by both PP-94 and PP-98, e.g.,

**59D**  
**PP-94**  
**PP-98**

indicates a provision added by PP-94 and amended by PP-98.

3. The symbol “(SUP)” indicates a provision or series of provisions deleted by PP-94 or PP-98.
4. In the CS and CV, except in certain cases where particular margin/chapter/section/article/paragraph numbers have had to be revised editorially for reasons of logical order or consistency, the numbering in the Final Acts of the adopting or amending plenipotentiary conference has been retained. Thus, the letters A, B, C, etc. are retained in added provisions; the Latin suffixes *bis*, *ter*, *quater*, etc. are retained in added paragraphs; and chapters/sections/articles have not been renumbered when text has been deleted (e.g., the Convention row “jumps” from Chapter II to Chapter IV, because Chapter III no longer exists). This will facilitate cross-referencing with the Final Acts of the plenipotentiary conference concerned and make it possible to trace the evolution of the CS and CV texts through successive plenipotentiary conferences.
5. The Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes was adopted during the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), and has not been amended since.
6. The Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings of ITU were adopted by PP-98. Prior to PP-98, these Rules of Procedure were included in the CV as Article 32, with the exception of Nos. 1A and 31A, which were added by PP-98. The margin numbers to these Rules of Procedure are located in the left-hand margin.
7. The decisions, resolutions and recommendations are those currently in force. “(Kyoto, 1994)” and “(Minneapolis, 1998)” indicate adoption by PP-94 and PP-98, respectively. “(Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)” indicates adoption by PP-94 and revision by PP-98.
8. When using the Analytical Table, please also refer to the specific explanatory notes to the table itself.



## Summary of contents

### Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union

*Page*

CHAPTER I	Basic Provisions.....	3
CHAPTER II	Radiocommunication Sector.....	16
CHAPTER III	Telecommunication Standardization Sector.....	21
CHAPTER IV	Telecommunication Development Sector.....	24
CHAPTER V	Other Provisions Concerning the Functioning of the Union.....	28
CHAPTER VI	General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications...	36
CHAPTER VII	Special Provisions for Radio.....	41
CHAPTER VIII	Relations With the United Nations, Other International Organizations and Non-Member States.....	44
CHAPTER IX	Final Provisions.....	45

### Convention of the International Telecommunication Union

CHAPTER I	Functioning of the Union.....	57
CHAPTER II	General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies.....	106
CHAPTER III	(not used)	
CHAPTER IV	Other Provisions.....	120

	<i>Page</i>
CHAPTER V    Various Provisions Related to the Operation of Tele- communication Services .....	125
CHAPTER VI    Arbitration and Amendment .....	128
 <b>Rules of procedure of conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union .....</b>	 137
 <b>Optional protocol .....</b>	 155
 <b>Decisions .....</b>	 163
 <b>Resolutions .....</b>	 169
 <b>Recommendations.....</b>	 388
 <b>List of Abrogated Decisions and Resolutions.....</b>	 397
 <b>Analytical Table.....</b>	 399

## Table of contents

### Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union

	<i>Page</i>
Preamble.....	3
<b>CHAPTER I – Basic Provisions</b>	
ARTICLE 1 Purposes of the Union.....	3
2 Composition of the Union.....	6
3 Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members .....	7
4 Instruments of the Union .....	8
5 Definitions.....	9
6 Execution of the Instruments of the Union .....	9
7 Structure of the Union.....	10
8 Plenipotentiary Conference.....	10
9 Principles Concerning Elections and Related Matters..	12
10 The Council.....	13
11 General Secretariat.....	14
<b>CHAPTER II – Radiocommunication Sector</b>	
ARTICLE 12 Functions and Structure .....	16
13 Radiocommunication Conferences and Radiocommu- nication Assemblies .....	17
14 Radio Regulations Board .....	18
15 Radiocommunication Study Groups and Advisory Group .....	20
16 Radiocommunication Bureau.....	20

**CHAPTER III – Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

ARTICLE	17	Functions and Structure .....	21
	18	World Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies .....	22
	19	Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups and Advisory Group.....	22
	20	Telecommunication Standardization Bureau .....	23

**CHAPTER IV – Telecommunication Development Sector**

ARTICLE	21	Functions and Structure .....	24
	22	Telecommunication Development Conferences .....	26
	23	Telecommunication Development Study Groups and Advisory Group .....	27
	24	Telecommunication Development Bureau .....	27

**CHAPTER V – Other Provisions Concerning the Functioning of the Union**

ARTICLE	25	World Conferences on International Telecommunications .....	28
	26	Coordination Committee.....	28
	27	Elected Officials and Staff of the Union.....	29
	28	Finances of the Union .....	30
	29	Languages .....	33
	30	Seat of the Union .....	34

		<i>Page</i>
ARTICLE	31	Legal Capacity of the Union..... 34
	32	Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings..... 34
 <b>CHAPTER VI – General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications</b>		
ARTICLE	33	The Right of the Public to Use the International Telecommunication Service..... 36
	34	Stoppage of Telecommunications..... 36
	35	Suspension of Services ..... 37
	36	Responsibility ..... 37
	37	Secrecy of Telecommunications ..... 37
	38	Establishment, Operation and Protection of Telecommunication Channels and Installations ..... 38
	39	Notification of Infringements ..... 38
	40	Priority of Telecommunications Concerning Safety of Life..... 39
	41	Priority of Government Telecommunications ..... 39
	42	Special Arrangements ..... 39
	43	Regional Conferences, Arrangements and Organizations ..... 40
 <b>CHAPTER VII – Special Provisions for Radio</b>		
ARTICLE	44	Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and of the Geostationary-Satellite and Other Satellite Orbits..... 41
	45	Harmful Interference..... 41
	46	Distress Calls and Messages ..... 42

ARTICLE	47	False or Deceptive Distress, Urgency, Safety or Identification Signals .....	42
	48	Installations for National Defence Services.....	43

**CHAPTER VIII – Relations With the United Nations, Other International Organizations and Non-Member States**

ARTICLE	49	Relations With the United Nations .....	44
	50	Relations With Other International Organizations .....	44
	51	Relations With Non-Member States .....	44

**CHAPTER IX – Final Provisions**

ARTICLE	52	Ratification, Acceptance or Approval.....	45
	53	Accession .....	46
	54	Administrative Regulations .....	46
	55	Provisions for Amending this Constitution.....	48
	56	Settlement of Disputes .....	50
	57	Denunciation of this Constitution and the Convention.	50
	58	Entry into Force and Related Matters .....	51

ANNEX – Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations of the International Telecommunication Union.....	52
--	----

**Convention of the  
International Telecommunication Union**

*Page*

**CHAPTER I – Functioning of the Union**

**Section 1**

ARTICLE	1	Plenipotentiary Conference.....	57
	2	Elections and Related Matters .....	58
	3	Other Conferences and Assemblies .....	61

**Section 2**

ARTICLE	4	The Council.....	64
---------	---	------------------	----

**Section 3**

ARTICLE	5	General Secretariat.....	68
---------	---	--------------------------	----

**Section 4**

ARTICLE	6	Coordination Committee.....	73
---------	---	-----------------------------	----

**Section 5**

**Radiocommunication Sector**

ARTICLE	7	World Radiocommunication Conference.....	74
	8	Radiocommunication Assembly .....	76
	9	Regional Radiocommunication Conferences.....	77
	10	Radio Regulations Board .....	77
	11	Radiocommunication Study Groups .....	79
	11A	Radiocommunication Advisory Group .....	81
	12	Radiocommunication Bureau.....	82

**Section 6**  
**Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

ARTICLE	13	World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly	85
	14	Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups .....	87
	14A	Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group .	88
	15	Telecommunication Standardization Bureau .....	89

**Section 7**  
**Telecommunication Development Sector**

ARTICLE	16	Telecommunication Development Conferences .....	92
	17	Telecommunication Development Study Groups .....	93
	17A	Telecommunication Development Advisory Group .....	94
	18	Telecommunication Development Bureau .....	95

**Section 8**  
**Provisions Common to the Three Sectors**

ARTICLE	19	Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than Administrations in the Union's Activities .....	98
	20	Conduct of Business of Study Groups .....	101
	21	Recommendations from One Conference to Another...	104
	22	Relations Between Sectors and With International Organizations .....	104



**CHAPTER II – General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies**

ARTICLE	23	Invitation and Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences when There is an Inviting Government.....	106
	24	Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Conferences when There is an Inviting Government ...	107
	25	Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Assemblies, World Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies and Telecommunication Development Conferences when There is an Inviting Government.....	108
	26	Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences or Assemblies at the Request of Member States or on a Proposal of the Council.....	110
	27	Procedure for Convening Regional Conferences at the Request of Member States or on a Proposal of the Council.....	112
	28	Provisions for Conferences and Assemblies Meeting when There is no Inviting Government .....	112
	29	Change in the Place or Dates of a Conference or an Assembly.....	113
	30	Time-Limits and Conditions for Submission of Proposals and Reports to Conferences .....	113
	31	Credentials for Conferences.....	115
	32	Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings.....	117
	32A	Right to Vote.....	117
	32B	Reservations.....	118

	<i>Page</i>
<b>CHAPTER IV – Other Provisions</b>	
33 Finances .....	120
34 Financial Responsibilities of Conferences.....	123
35 Languages .....	123
 <b>CHAPTER V – Various Provisions Related to the Operation of Telecommunication Services</b>	
ARTICLE 36 Charges and Free Services .....	125
37 Rendering and Settlement of Accounts.....	125
38 Monetary Unit.....	126
39 Intercommunication .....	126
40 Secret Language.....	127
 <b>CHAPTER VI – Arbitration and Amendment</b>	
ARTICLE 41 Arbitration: Procedure .....	128
42 Provisions for Amending this Convention.....	130
ANNEX – Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Convention and the Administrative Regulations of the International Telecommunication Union.....	132

<b>Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union .....</b>	<b>137</b>
1 Order of Seating.....	137
2 Inauguration of the Conference .....	137
3 Powers of the Chairman of the Conference.....	138
4 Setting up of Committees .....	139
4.1 Steering Committee.....	139
4.2 Credentials Committee.....	139
4.3 Editorial Committee .....	140
4.4 Budget Control Committee .....	140
5 Composition of Committees.....	141
5.1 Plenipotentiary conferences .....	141
5.2 Radiocommunication conferences and world conferences on international telecommunications.....	141
5.3 Radiocommunication assemblies, world telecommunication standardization assemblies and telecommunication development conferences.....	141
6 Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Subcommittees .....	141
7 Summons to Meetings .....	142
8 Proposals Presented Before the Opening of the Conference.....	142
9 Proposals or Amendments Presented During the Conference.....	142
10 Conditions Required for Discussion of or Decision or Vote on any Proposal or Amendment .....	143
11 Proposals or Amendments Passed Over or Postponed .....	143
12 Rules for Debates in Plenary Meetings .....	143
12.1 Quorum.....	143
12.2 Order of debates .....	144

	<i>Page</i>
12.3	Motions of order and points of order..... 144
12.4	Priority of motions of order and points of order ..... 144
12.5	Motion for suspension or adjournment of a meeting ..... 145
12.6	Motion for postponement of debate ..... 145
12.7	Motion for closure of debate ..... 145
12.8	Limitation of speeches..... 145
12.9	Closing the list of speakers..... 146
12.10	Questions of competence..... 146
12.11	Withdrawal and resubmission of a motion..... 146
13	Right to Vote ..... 146
14	Voting ..... 146
14.1	Definition of a majority..... 146
14.2	Non-participation in voting ..... 147
14.3	Special majority..... 147
14.4	Abstentions of more than fifty per cent..... 147
14.5	Voting procedures ..... 147
14.6	Prohibition of interruptions once the vote has begun..... 148
14.7	Reasons for votes..... 148
14.8	Voting on parts of a proposal ..... 149
14.9	Order of voting on concurrent proposals..... 149
14.10	Amendments..... 149
14.11	Voting on amendments..... 149
14.12	Repetition of a vote ..... 150
15	Rules for Debates and Voting Procedures in Committees and Sub- committees..... 150
16	Reservations..... 151
17	Minutes of Plenary Meetings..... 151

		<i>Page</i>
18	Summary Records and Reports of Committees and Subcommittees .	152
19	Approval of Minutes, Summary Records and Reports.....	152
20	Numbering.....	153
21	Final Approval.....	153
22	Signature.....	153
23	Relations with the Press and the Public.....	153
24	Franking Privileges.....	154
25	Proposal, Adoption and Entry into Force of Amendments to These Rules of Procedure.....	154

	<b>Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to the Constitution and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and to the Administrative Regulations.....</b>	<b>157</b>
--	---	------------

**Decisions<sup>\*)</sup>**

DECISION	3	Treatment of decisions, resolutions and recommendations of plenipotentiary conferences.....	163
	4	Procedure concerning choice of contributory class.....	165
	5	Expenditure of the Union for the period 2000 to 2003.	166

---

<sup>\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat:* For missing decision and resolution numbers, see list of abrogated decisions and resolutions on page 395.

**Resolutions<sup>\*)</sup>**

RESOLUTION 2	World telecommunication policy forum .....	169
4	Duration of plenipotentiary conferences of the Union.....	173
5	Invitations to hold conferences or meetings away from Geneva.....	174
6	Attendance of liberation organizations recognized by the United Nations at conferences and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union as observers .....	176
7	Procedure for defining a region for the purpose of convening a regional radiocommunication conference .....	177
11	World and regional telecommunication exhibitions and forums.....	179
14	Recognition of the rights and obligations of all members of the Sectors of the Union.....	182
16	Refinement of the Radiocommunication Sector and Telecommunication Standardization Sector .....	184
21	Special measures concerning alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks .....	186
22	Apportionment of revenues in providing international telecommunication services .....	189
24	Role of the International Telecommunication Union in the development of world telecommunications .....	192

---

<sup>\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat:* For missing decision and resolution numbers, see list of abrogated decisions and resolutions on page 395.

	<i>Page</i>
RESOLUTION 25 Strengthening the regional presence .....	194
26 Improvement of the Union's capabilities for providing technical assistance and advice to developing countries .....	200
27 Participation of the Union in the United Nations Development Programme, in other programmes of the United Nations system and in other funding arrangements .....	202
28 Special Voluntary Programme for Technical Cooperation.....	204
29 International Programme for the Development of Communication .....	206
30 Special measures for the least developed countries ...	208
31 Telecommunication infrastructure and socio-economic and cultural development.....	210
32 Technical assistance to the palestinian authority for the development of telecommunications.....	213
33 Assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina for rebuilding its telecommunication network.....	215
34 Assistance and support to Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia for rebuilding their telecommunication networks .....	217
35 Telecommunication support for the protection of the environment.....	219
36 Telecommunications in the service of humanitarian assistance.....	221
37 Training of refugees .....	223
38 Contributory shares in Union expenditure .....	224
41 Arrears and special arrears accounts.....	225

RESOLUTION 45	Assistance given by the Government of the Swiss Confederation in connection with the finances of the Union.....	228
46	Remuneration and representation allowances of elected officials .....	229
47	Compensation matters .....	231
48	Human resources management and development .....	233
49	Organizational structure and grading in the ITU .....	237
51	ITU staff participation in conferences of the Union ..	238
52	Rehabilitation of the Provident Fund of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent funds .....	240
53	Measures to enable the United Nations to carry out fully any mandate under Article 75 of the Charter of the United Nations .....	241
55	Use of the United Nations telecommunication network for the telecommunication traffic of the specialized agencies .....	242
56	Possible revision of Article IV, Section 11, of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies .....	244
57	Joint Inspection Unit .....	246
58	Strengthening of relations with regional telecommunication organizations .....	247
59	Request to the International Court of Justice for advisory opinions .....	249
60	Juridical status .....	250
62	Interim limitations in the use of official and working languages of the Union .....	251



RESOLUTION 64	Non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication facilities and services .....	254
65	Remote access to ITU information services .....	257
66	Documents and publications of the Union .....	259
67	Updating of definitions .....	262
68	World Telecommunication Day .....	263
69	Provisional application of the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) by Members of the Union which have not yet become States Parties to those instruments .....	265
70	Inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU ..	267
71	Strategic plan for the Union 1999-2003.....	271
72	Linking strategic, financial and operational planning in ITU .....	310
73	World summit on the information society .....	313
74	Review and improvement of the management, functioning and structure of the International Telecommunication Union.....	316
75	Publication of the ITU Constitution and Convention, decisions, resolutions and recommendations and the Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes.....	319
76	General provisions regarding conferences and assemblies of the International Telecommunication Union.....	321

	<i>Page</i>
RESOLUTION 77 Future conferences and assemblies of the Union.....	323
78 Stable procedures for the election of Member States to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board .....	325
79 International Telecommunication Regulations .....	327
80 World radiocommunication conference process.....	330
81 Approval of the Arrangements between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union relating to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998).....	332
82 Approval of questions and recommendations .....	333
83 Provisional application of the changes to the composition of the Radio Regulations Board .....	336
84 Working methods of the Radio Regulations Board ...	337
85 Evaluation of the administrative due diligence procedure for satellite networks adopted by the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997)....	338
86 Coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks.....	340
87 Role of the notifying administration in the case of an administration notifying on behalf of a named group of administrations.....	342
88 Implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings and administrative procedures .....	344

	<i>Page</i>
RESOLUTION 89 Coping with the decreased use of international telex service .....	346
90 Review of the contribution of Sector Members towards defraying the expenses of the International Telecommunication Union.....	348
91 Cost recovery for some ITU products and services ...	350
92 Internal invoicing of the costs of activities undertaken by the Telecommunication Development Bureau at the request of the General Secretariat or an ITU Sector .....	355
93 Special arrears accounts .....	357
94 Auditing of the accounts of the Union .....	360
95 Approval of the accounts of the Union for the years 1994 to 1997.....	361
96 Introduction of a long-term care insurance scheme in the Union.....	362
97 Occupational illness .....	364
98 The use of telecommunications for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field.....	365
99 Status of Palestine in ITU .....	368
100 Role of the Secretary-General of ITU as depositary for memoranda of understanding .....	370
101 Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks .....	372
102 Management of Internet domain names and addresses .....	375
103 Gradual lifting of interim limitations on the use of official and working languages of the Union.....	378

	<i>Page</i>
RESOLUTION 104 Reduction of the volume and cost of documentation for ITU conferences .....	381
105 Urgent need for prompt action to address the year 2000 problem.....	385

### **Recommendations**

RECOMMENDATION 1 Deposit of instruments relating to the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992)..	388
2 Unrestricted transmission of news and the right to communicate .....	390
3 Favourable treatment for developing countries.....	392

<b>List of abrogated decisions and resolutions.....</b>	<b>397</b>
---	------------

<b>Analytical table .....</b>	<b>399</b>
-------------------------------	------------

**CONSTITUTION OF  
THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION<sup>\*)</sup>**

---

<sup>\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat:* In accordance with Resolution 70 (Minneapolis, 1998) on inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language used in the text of the Constitution is to be considered as gender neutral.



# CONSTITUTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

## Preamble

- 1           While fully recognizing the sovereign right of each State to regulate its telecommunication and having regard to the growing importance of telecommunication for the preservation of peace and the economic and social development of all States, the States Parties to this Constitution, as the basic instrument of the International Telecommunication Union, and to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter referred to as “the Convention”) which complements it, with the object of facilitating peaceful relations, international cooperation among peoples and economic and social development by means of efficient telecommunication services, have agreed as follows:

## CHAPTER I

### Basic Provisions

#### ARTICLE 1

#### Purposes of the Union

- 2           1           The purposes of the Union are:
- 3           a)           to maintain and extend international cooperation among all its  
PP-98       Member States for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

- 3A** *abis*) to promote and enhance participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Member States for the fulfilment of the overall objectives as embodied in the purposes of the Union;  
**PP-98**
- 4** *b)* to promote and to offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications, and also to promote the mobilization of the material, human and financial resources needed for its implementation, as well as access to information;  
**PP-98**
- 5** *c)* to promote the development of technical facilities and their most efficient operation with a view to improving the efficiency of telecommunication services, increasing their usefulness and making them, so far as possible, generally available to the public;
- 6** *d)* to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants;
- 7** *e)* to promote the use of telecommunication services with the objective of facilitating peaceful relations;
- 8** *f)* to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote fruitful and constructive cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;  
**PP-98**
- 9** *g)* to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, by cooperating with other world and regional intergovernmental organizations and those non-governmental organizations concerned with telecommunications.
- 10** 2 To this end, the Union shall in particular:
- 11** *a)* effect allocation of bands of the radio-frequency spectrum, the allotment of radio frequencies and the registration of radio-frequency assignments and, for space services, of any associated orbital position in the geostationary-satellite orbit or of any associated characteristics of satellites in other orbits, in order to avoid harmful interference between radio stations of different countries;  
**PP-98**



- 12** *b)* coordinate efforts to eliminate harmful interference between radio stations of different countries and to improve the use made of the radio-frequency spectrum for radiocommunication services and of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits;  
**PP-98**
- 13** *c)* facilitate the worldwide standardization of telecommunications, with a satisfactory quality of service;
- 14** *d)* foster international cooperation and solidarity in the delivery of technical assistance to the developing countries and the creation, development and improvement of telecommunication equipment and networks in developing countries by every means at its disposal, including through its participation in the relevant programmes of the United Nations and the use of its own resources, as appropriate;  
**PP-98**
- 15** *e)* coordinate efforts to harmonize the development of telecommunication facilities, notably those using space techniques, with a view to full advantage being taken of their possibilities;
- 16** *f)* foster collaboration among Member States and Sector Members with a view to the establishment of rates at levels as low as possible consistent with an efficient service and taking into account the necessity for maintaining independent financial administration of telecommunications on a sound basis;  
**PP-98**
- 17** *g)* promote the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through the cooperation of telecommunication services;
- 18** *h)* undertake studies, make regulations, adopt resolutions, formulate recommendations and opinions, and collect and publish information concerning telecommunication matters;
- 19** *i)* promote, with international financial and development organizations, the establishment of preferential and favourable lines of credit to be used for the development of social projects aimed, inter alia, at extending telecommunication services to the most isolated areas in countries.

- 19A**    *j)*    promote participation of concerned entities in the activities of the  
**PP-98**    Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for  
the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.

## ARTICLE 2

### Composition of the Union

**20**            The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovern-  
**PP-98**            mental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, hav-  
ing well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of  
the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of uni-  
versality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be  
composed of:

- 21**            *a)*    any State which is a Member State of the International Telecom-  
**PP-98**            munication Union as a Party to any International Telecommuni-  
cation Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution  
and the Convention;
- 22**            *b)*    any other State, a Member of the United Nations, which accedes  
to this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Arti-  
cle 53 of this Constitution;
- 23**            *c)*    any other State, not a Member of the United Nations, which  
**PP-98**            applies for membership of the Union and which, after having  
secured approval of such application by two-thirds of the Member  
States of the Union, accedes to this Constitution and the Con-  
vention in accordance with Article 53 of this Constitution. If such  
application for membership is made during the interval between  
two plenipotentiary conferences, the Secretary-General shall con-  
sult the Member States of the Union; a Member State shall be  
deemed to have abstained if it has not replied within four months  
after its opinion has been requested.

## ARTICLE 3

**PP-98 Rights and Obligations of Member States  
and Sector Members**

- 24** 1 Member States and Sector Members shall have the rights and  
**PP-98** shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and  
the Convention.
- 25** 2 Rights of Member States in respect of their participation in the  
**PP-98** conferences, meetings and consultations of the Union are:
- 26** a) all Member States shall be entitled to participate in conferences,  
**PP-98** shall be eligible for election to the Council and shall have the  
right to nominate candidates for election as officials of the Union  
or as members of the Radio Regulations Board;
- 27** b) subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution,  
**PP-98** each Member State shall have one vote at all plenipotentiary  
conferences, all world conferences and all Sector assemblies and  
study group meetings and, if it is a Member State of the Council,  
all sessions of that Council. At regional conferences, only the  
Member States of the region concerned shall have the right to  
vote;
- 28** c) subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution,  
**PP-98** each Member State shall also have one vote in all consultations  
carried out by correspondence. In the case of consultations  
regarding regional conferences, only the Member States of the  
region concerned shall have the right to vote.
- 28A** 3 In respect of their participation in activities of the Union, Sector  
**PP-98** Members shall be entitled to participate fully in the activities of the  
Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of this  
Constitution and the Convention:
- 28B** a) they may provide chairmen and vice-chairmen of Sector assem-  
**PP-98** blies and meetings and world telecommunication development  
conferences;

- 28C**    *b)*    they shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the  
**PP-98** Convention and relevant decisions adopted in this regard by the Plenipotentiary Conference, to take part in the adoption of Questions and Recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

## ARTICLE 4

### Instruments of the Union

- 29**    1    The instruments of the Union are:
- this Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union,
  - the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union,  
and
  - the Administrative Regulations.
- 30**    2    This Constitution, the provisions of which are complemented by those of the Convention, is the basic instrument of the Union.
- 31**    3    The provisions of both this Constitution and the Convention are  
**PP-98** further complemented by those of the Administrative Regulations, enumerated below, which regulate the use of telecommunications and shall be binding on all Member States:
- International Telecommunication Regulations,
  - Radio Regulations.
- 32**    4    In the case of inconsistency between a provision of this Constitution and a provision of the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations, the Constitution shall prevail. In the case of inconsistency between a provision of the Convention and a provision of the Administrative Regulations, the Convention shall prevail.

## ARTICLE 5

**Definitions**

- 33** Unless the context otherwise requires:
- 34** a) the terms used in this Constitution and defined in its Annex, which forms an integral part of this Constitution, shall have the meanings assigned to them in that Annex;
- 35** b) the terms – other than those defined in the Annex to this Constitution – used in the Convention and defined in the Annex thereto, which forms an integral part of the Convention, shall have the meanings assigned to them in that Annex;
- 36** c) other terms defined in the Administrative Regulations shall have the meanings therein assigned to them.

## ARTICLE 6

**Execution of the Instruments of the Union**

- 37** 1 The Member States are bound to abide by the provisions of this  
**PP-98** Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations in all telecommunication offices and stations established or operated by them which engage in international services or which are capable of causing harmful interference to radio services of other countries, except in regard to services exempted from these obligations in accordance with the provisions of Article 48 of this Constitution.
- 38** 2 The Member States are also bound to take the necessary steps to  
**PP-98** impose the observance of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations upon operating agencies authorized by them to establish and operate telecommunications and which engage in international services or which operate stations capable of causing harmful interference to the radio services of other countries.

## ARTICLE 7

**Structure of the Union**

- 39** The Union shall comprise:
- 40** *a)* the Plenipotentiary Conference, which is the supreme organ of the Union;
- 41** *b)* the Council, which acts on behalf of the Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 42** *c)* world conferences on international telecommunications;
- 43** *d)* the Radiocommunication Sector, including world and regional radiocommunication conferences, radiocommunication assemblies and the Radio Regulations Board;
- 44** *e)* the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization assemblies;
- PP-98**
- 45** *f)* the Telecommunication Development Sector, including world and regional telecommunication development conferences;
- 46** *g)* the General Secretariat.

## ARTICLE 8

**Plenipotentiary Conference**

- 47** 1 The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be composed of delegations representing Member States. It shall be convened every four years.
- PP-98**
- 48** 2 On the basis of proposals by Member States and taking account of reports by the Council, the Plenipotentiary Conference shall:
- PP-98**
- 49** *a)* determine the general policies for fulfilling the purposes of the Union prescribed in Article 1 of this Constitution;

- 50**  
PP-94  
PP-98      *b)*      consider the reports by the Council on the activities of the Union since the previous plenipotentiary conference and on the policy and strategic planning of the Union;
- 51**  
PP-98      *c)*      establish the basis for the budget of the Union and determine, in the light of its decisions taken on the reports referred to in No. 50 above, related financial limits until the next plenipotentiary conference, after considering all relevant aspects of the work of the Union in that period;
- 51A**  
PP-98      *cbis)*    establish, using the procedures described in Nos. 161D to 161G of this Constitution, the total number of contributory units for the period up to the next plenipotentiary conference on the basis of the classes of contribution announced by Member States;
- 52**      *d)*      provide any general directives dealing with the staffing of the Union and, if necessary, fix the basic salaries, the salary scales and the system of allowances and pensions for all the officials of the Union;
- 53**      *e)*      examine the accounts of the Union and finally approve them, if appropriate;
- 54**  
PP-98      *f)*      elect the Member States which are to serve on the Council;
- 55**      *g)*      elect the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux of the Sectors as elected officials of the Union;
- 56**      *h)*      elect the members of the Radio Regulations Board;
- 57**  
PP-94  
PP-98      *i)*      consider and adopt, if appropriate, proposals for amendments to this Constitution and the Convention, put forward by Member States, in accordance with the provisions of Article 55 of this Constitution and the relevant provisions of the Convention, respectively;
- 58**      *j)*      conclude or revise, if necessary, agreements between the Union and other international organizations, examine any provisional agreements with such organizations concluded by the Council on behalf of the Union, and take such measures in connection therewith as it deems appropriate;

- 58A** *jbis)* adopt and amend the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union;  
PP-98
- 59** *k)* deal with such other telecommunication questions as may be necessary.
- 59A** 3 Exceptionally, in the interval between two ordinary Plenipotentiary Conferences, it shall be possible to convene an extraordinary Plenipotentiary Conference with a restricted agenda to deal with specific matters:  
PP-94
- 59B** *a)* by a decision of the preceding ordinary Plenipotentiary Conference;  
PP-94
- 59C** *b)* should two-thirds of the Member States individually so request the Secretary-General;  
PP-94  
PP-98
- 59D** *c)* at the proposal of the Council with the approval of at least two-thirds of the Member States.  
PP-94  
PP-98

## ARTICLE 9

### Principles Concerning Elections and Related Matters

- 60** 1 The Plenipotentiary Conference, at any elections referred to in Nos. 54 to 56 of this Constitution, shall ensure that:
- 61** *a)* the Members of the Council<sup>\*)</sup> are elected with due regard to the need for equitable distribution of the seats on the Council among all regions of the world;
- 62** *b)* the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux and the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected among the candidates proposed by Member States as their nationals and shall all be nationals of different Member States, and at their election due consideration should be  
PP-94  
PP-98

---

<sup>\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat:* “Members of the Council” should read “Member States of the Council”.



given to equitable geographical distribution amongst the regions of the world; as far as the elected officials are concerned, due consideration should also be given to the principles embodied in No. 154 of this Constitution;

**63** c) the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected in  
**PP-94** their individual capacity; each Member State may propose only  
**PP-98** one candidate.

**64** 2 The procedures for these elections shall be established by the  
 Plenipotentiary Conference. Provisions relating to taking up duties,  
 vacancy and re-eligibility are contained in the Convention.

## ARTICLE 10

### The Council

**65** 1 1) The Council shall be composed of Member States elected by  
**PP-98** the Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the provisions of  
 No. 61 of this Constitution.

**66** 2) Each Member of the Council<sup>\*)</sup> shall appoint a person to serve  
 on the Council who may be assisted by one or more advisers.

**67** 2 The Council shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

**68** 3 In the interval between Plenipotentiary Conferences, the Council  
 shall act, as governing body of the Union, on behalf of the Plenipotentiary  
 Conference within the limits of the powers delegated to it by the  
 latter.

**69** 4 1) The Council shall take all steps to facilitate the implementa-  
**PP-98** tion by the Member States of the provisions of this Constitution, of the  
 Convention, of the Administrative Regulations, of the decisions of the  
 Plenipotentiary Conference, and, where appropriate, of the decisions of  
 other conferences and meetings of the Union, and perform any duties  
 assigned to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

---

<sup>\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat:* “Member of the Council” should read “Member State of the Council”.

- 70**  
**PP-98**            2) It shall consider broad telecommunication policy issues in keeping with the guidelines given by the Plenipotentiary Conference in order to ensure that the Union's policies and strategy fully respond to the constantly changing telecommunication environment, and shall prepare a report on the policy and strategic planning recommended for the Union, together with their financial implications. It shall use to this effect the material prepared by the Secretary-General under No. 74A below.
- 71**            3) It shall ensure the efficient coordination of the work of the Union and exercise effective financial control over the General Secretariat and the three Sectors.
- 72**            4) It shall contribute, in accordance with the purposes of the Union, to the development of telecommunications in the developing countries by every means at its disposal, including through the participation of the Union in the appropriate programmes of the United Nations.

## ARTICLE 11

### General Secretariat

- 73**            1) The General Secretariat shall be directed by a Secretary-General, assisted by one Deputy Secretary-General.
- 73A**  
**PP-98**            2) The functions of the Secretary-General are specified in the Convention. In addition, the Secretary-General shall:
- 74**  
**PP-98**            a) coordinate the Union's activities, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee;
- 74A**  
**PP-98**            b) prepare, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, material required for the preparation of a report on the policies and strategic plan for the Union, and coordinate the implementation of the plan;

- 75**  
**PP-98**      *c)*      take all the actions required to ensure economic use of the Union's resources and be responsible to the Council for all the administrative and financial aspects of the Union's activities;
- 76**  
**PP-98**      *d)*      act as the legal representative of the Union.
- 76A**  
**PP-98**                      3)      The Secretary-General may act as depositary of special arrangements established in conformity with Article 42 of this Constitution.
- 77**                      2      The Deputy Secretary-General shall be responsible to the Secretary-General; he shall assist the Secretary-General in the performance of his duties and undertake such specific tasks as may be entrusted to him by the Secretary-General. He shall perform the duties of the Secretary-General in the absence of the latter.

## CHAPTER II

**Radiocommunication Sector**

## ARTICLE 12

**Functions and Structure**

**78** 1) The functions of the Radiocommunication Sector shall be, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries, to fulfil the purposes of the Union, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, relating to radiocommunication:

PP-98

- by ensuring the rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, including those using the geostationary-satellite or other satellite orbits, subject to the provisions of Article 44 of this Constitution, and
- by carrying out studies without limit of frequency range and adopting recommendations on radiocommunication matters.

**79** 2) The precise responsibilities of the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall be subject to continuing review, in close cooperation, with regard to matters of common interest to both Sectors, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. Close coordination shall be carried out between the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Sectors.

**80** 2) The Radiocommunication Sector shall work through:

**81** a) world and regional radiocommunication conferences;

**82** b) the Radio Regulations Board;

**83** c) radiocommunication assemblies;

PP-98

- 84**      *d)*      radiocommunication study groups;
- 84A**      *dbis)*    the radiocommunication advisory group;  
**PP-98**
- 85**      *e)*      the Radiocommunication Bureau, headed by the elected Director.
- 86**      3      The Radiocommunication Sector shall have as members:
- 87**      *a)*      of right, the administrations of all Member States;  
**PP-98**
- 88**      *b)*      any entity or organization which becomes a Sector Member in  
**PP-98**      accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

## ARTICLE 13

### **Radiocommunication Conferences and Radiocommunication Assemblies**

- 89**      1      A world radiocommunication conference may partially or, in exceptional cases, completely, revise the Radio Regulations and may deal with any question of a worldwide character within its competence and related to its agenda; its other duties are specified in the Convention.
- 90**      2      World radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every two to three years; however, following the application of the relevant provisions of the Convention, such a conference need not be convened or an additional one may be convened.  
**PP-98**
- 91**      3      Radiocommunication assemblies shall also normally be convened every two to three years, and may be associated in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences. The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.  
**PP-98**

- 92** 4 The decisions of a world radiocommunication conference, of a radiocommunication assembly and of a regional radiocommunication conference shall in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution and the Convention. The decisions of a radiocommunication assembly or of a regional radiocommunication conference shall also in all circumstances be in conformity with the Radio Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- PP-98**

## ARTICLE 14

### **Radio Regulations Board**

- 93** 1 The Radio Regulations Board shall consist of elected members thoroughly qualified in the field of radiocommunications and possessing practical experience in the assignment and utilization of frequencies. Each member shall be familiar with the geographic, economic and demographic conditions within a particular area of the world. They shall perform their duties for the Union independently and on a part-time basis.
- 93A** *1bis* The Radio Regulations Board is composed of not more than either 12 members, or of a number corresponding to 6% of the total number of Member States, whichever is the greater.
- PP-98**
- 94** 2 The duties of the Radio Regulations Board shall consist of:
- 95** a) the approval of Rules of Procedure, which include technical criteria, in accordance with the Radio Regulations and with any decision which may be taken by competent radiocommunication conferences. These Rules of Procedure shall be used by the
- PP-98**

Director and the Bureau in the application of the Radio Regulations to register frequency assignments made by Member States. These Rules shall be open to comment by administrations and, in case of continuing disagreement, the matter shall be submitted to a forthcoming world radiocommunication conference;

**96**      *b)*      the consideration of any other matter that cannot be resolved through the application of the above Rules of Procedure;

**97**  
**PP-98**      *c)*      the performance of any additional duties, concerned with the assignment and utilization of frequencies, as indicated in No. 78 of this Constitution, in accordance with the procedures provided for in the Radio Regulations, and as prescribed by a competent conference or by the Council with the consent of a majority of the Member States, in preparation for, or in pursuance of the decisions of, such a conference.

**98**      3      1)      In the exercise of their Board duties, the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall serve, not as representing their respective Member States nor a region, but as custodians of an international public trust. In particular, each member of the Board shall refrain from intervening in decisions directly concerning the member's own administration.

**99**  
**PP-98**      2)      No member of the Board shall request or receive instructions relating to the exercise of his duties for the Union from any government or a member thereof, or from any public or private organization or person. Members of the Board shall refrain from taking any action or from participating in any decision which may be incompatible with their status defined in No. 98 above.

**100**  
**PP-98**      3)      Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of the members of the Board and refrain from attempting to influence them in the performance of their Board duties.

**101**      4      The working methods of the Radio Regulations Board are defined in the Convention.

ARTICLE 15

PP-98                    **Radiocommunication Study Groups  
and Advisory Group**

**102**                    The respective duties of the radiocommunication study groups  
**PP-98**                    and advisory group are specified in the Convention.

ARTICLE 16

**Radiocommunication Bureau**

**103**                    The functions of the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau  
are specified in the Convention.



## CHAPTER III

**Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

## ARTICLE 17

**Functions and Structure**

- 104** 1) The functions of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall be, bearing in mind the particular concerns of the developing countries, to fulfil the purposes of the Union relating to telecommunication standardization, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, by studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.
- PP-98**
- 105** 2) The precise responsibilities of the Telecommunication Standardization and Radiocommunication Sectors shall be subject to continuing review, in close cooperation, with regard to matters of common interest to both Sectors, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. Close coordination shall be carried out between the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Sectors.
- 106** 2 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall work through:
- 107** a) world telecommunication standardization assemblies;
- PP-98**
- 108** b) telecommunication standardization study groups;
- 108A** *bbis*) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;
- PP-98**
- 109** c) the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau headed by the elected Director.
- 110** 3 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall have as members:

- 111** a) of right, the administrations of all Member States;  
**PP-98**
- 112** b) any entity or organization which becomes a Sector Member in  
**PP-98** accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

## ARTICLE 18

### **PP-98 World Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies**

- 113** 1 The duties of world telecommunication standardization assem-  
**PP-98** blies are specified in the Convention.
- 114** 2 World telecommunication standardization assemblies shall be  
**PP-98** convened every four years; however, an additional assembly may be held  
in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.
- 115** 3 Decisions of world telecommunication standardization assemblies  
**PP-98** must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the  
Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolu-  
tions and decisions, the assemblies shall take into account the foreseeable  
financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and deci-  
sions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the financial  
limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

## ARTICLE 19

### **PP-98 Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups and Advisory Group**

- 116** The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization  
**PP-98** study groups and advisory group are specified in the Convention.

## ARTICLE 20

**Telecommunication Standardization Bureau**

- 117** The functions of the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau are specified in the Convention.

## CHAPTER IV

**Telecommunication Development Sector**

## ARTICLE 21

**Functions and Structure**

- 118** 1 1) The functions of the Telecommunication Development Sector shall be to fulfil the purposes of the Union as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution and to discharge, within its specific sphere of competence, the Union's dual responsibility as a United Nations specialized agency and executing agency for implementing projects under the United Nations development system or other funding arrangements so as to facilitate and enhance telecommunications development by offering, organizing and coordinating technical cooperation and assistance activities.
- 119** 2) The activities of the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Sectors shall be the subject of close cooperation with regard to matters relating to development, in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Constitution.
- 120** 2 Within the foregoing framework, the specific functions of the Telecommunication Development Sector shall be to:
- 121** a) raise the level of awareness of decision-makers concerning the important role of telecommunications in the national economic and social development programme, and provide information and advice on possible policy and structural options;
- 122** b) promote, especially by means of partnership, the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services, particularly in developing countries, taking into account the activities of other relevant bodies, by reinforcing capabilities for human resources development, planning, management, resource mobilization, and research and development;
- PP-98**

- 123**    *c)*    enhance the growth of telecommunications through cooperation with regional telecommunications organizations and with global and regional development financing institutions, monitoring the status of projects included in its development programme to ensure that they are properly executed;
- 124**    *d)*    activate the mobilization of resources to provide assistance in the field of telecommunications to developing countries by promoting the establishment of preferential and favourable lines of credit, and cooperating with international and regional financial and development institutions;
- 125**    *e)*    promote and coordinate programmes to accelerate the transfer of appropriate technologies to the developing countries in the light of changes and developments in the networks of the developed countries;
- 126**    *f)*    encourage participation by industry in telecommunication development in developing countries, and offer advice on the choice and transfer of appropriate technology;
- 127**    *g)*    offer advice, carry out or sponsor studies, as necessary, on technical, economic, financial, managerial, regulatory and policy issues, including studies of specific projects in the field of telecommunications;
- 128**    *h)*    collaborate with the other Sectors, the General Secretariat and other concerned bodies in developing a general plan for international and regional telecommunication networks so as to facilitate the coordination of their development with a view to the provision of telecommunication services;
- 129**    *i)*    in carrying out the above functions, give special attention to the requirements of the least developed countries.
- 130**    3        The Telecommunication Development Sector shall work through:
- 131**    *a)*    world and regional telecommunication development conferences;
- 132**    *b)*    telecommunication development study groups;

- 132A** *bbis*) the telecommunication development advisory group;  
**PP-98**
- 133** *c*) the Telecommunication Development Bureau headed by the elected Director.
- 134** 4 The Telecommunication Development Sector shall have as members:
- 135** *a*) of right, the administrations of all Member States;  
**PP-98**
- 136** *b*) any entity or organization which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.  
**PP-98**

## ARTICLE 22

### Telecommunication Development Conferences

- 137** 1 Telecommunication development conferences shall be a forum for the discussion and consideration of topics, projects and programmes relevant to telecommunication development and for the provision of direction and guidance to the Telecommunication Development Bureau.
- 138** 2 Telecommunication development conferences shall comprise:
- 139** *a*) world telecommunication development conferences;
- 140** *b*) regional telecommunication development conferences.
- 141** 3 There shall be, between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, one world telecommunication development conference and, subject to resources and priorities, regional telecommunication development conferences.

- 142** 4 Telecommunication development conferences shall not produce  
**PP-98** Final Acts. Their conclusions shall take the form of resolutions, decisions, recommendations or reports. These conclusions must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 143** 5 The duties of telecommunication development conferences are specified in the Convention.

## ARTICLE 23

**PP-98** **Telecommunication Development Study Groups  
and Advisory Group**

- 144** The respective duties of telecommunication development study  
**PP-98** groups and advisory group are specified in the Convention.

## ARTICLE 24

### **Telecommunication Development Bureau**

- 145** The functions of the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau are specified in the Convention.

## CHAPTER V

**Other Provisions Concerning the Functioning  
of the Union**

## ARTICLE 25

**World Conferences on International Telecommunications**

- 146** 1 A world conference on international telecommunications may partially, or in exceptional cases, completely revise the International Telecommunication Regulations and may deal with any question of a worldwide character within its competence and related to its agenda.
- 147** 2 Decisions of world conferences on international telecommunications shall in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution and the Convention. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- PP-98**

## ARTICLE 26

**Coordination Committee**

- 148** 1 The Coordination Committee shall consist of the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the three Bureaux. It shall be presided over by the Secretary-General, and in his absence by the Deputy Secretary-General.



- 149** 2 The Coordination Committee shall act as an internal management team which advises and gives the Secretary-General practical assistance on all administrative, financial, information system and technical cooperation matters which do not fall under the exclusive competence of a particular Sector or of the General Secretariat and on external relations and public information. In its considerations, the Committee shall keep fully in view the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention, the decisions of the Council and the interests of the Union as a whole.

## ARTICLE 27

### **Elected Officials and Staff of the Union**

- 150** 1 1) In the performance of their duties, neither the elected officials nor the staff of the Union shall seek or accept instructions from any government or from any other authority outside the Union. They shall refrain from acting in any way which is incompatible with their status as international officials.
- 151** 2) Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of these elected officials and of the staff of the Union, and refrain from trying to influence them in the performance of their work.  
**PP-98**
- 152** 3) No elected official or any member of the staff of the Union shall participate in any manner or have any financial interest whatsoever in any enterprise concerned with telecommunications, except as part of their duties. However, the term “financial interest” is not to be construed as applying to the continuation of retirement benefits accruing in respect of previous employment or service.
- 153** 4) In order to ensure the efficient operation of the Union, any Member State a national of which has been elected Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General or Director of a Bureau shall refrain, as far as possible, from recalling that national between two plenipotentiary conferences.  
**PP-98**

- 154** 2 The paramount consideration in the recruitment of staff and in the determination of the conditions of service shall be the necessity of securing for the Union the highest standards of efficiency, competence and integrity. Due regard shall be paid to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide a geographical basis as possible.

## ARTICLE 28

### Finances of the Union

- 155** 1 The expenses of the Union shall comprise the costs of:
- 156** a) the Council;
- 157** b) the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union;
- 158** c) Plenipotentiary Conferences and world conferences on international telecommunications.
- 159** 2 The expenses of the Union shall be met from:  
PP-98
- 159A** a) the contributions of its Member States and Sector Members;  
PP-98
- 159B** b) other revenues as identified in the Convention or in the Financial  
PP-98 Regulations.
- 159C** *2bis* Each Member State and Sector Member shall pay a sum equivalent to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with Nos. 160 to 161I below.  
PP-98
- 159D** *2ter* Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in  
PP-98 No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne, in accordance with their class of contribution, by all the Member States of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Member States of other regions which have participated in such conferences.

- 160** 3 1) Member States and Sector Members shall be free to choose  
**PP-98** their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.
- 161** 2) The choice by Member States shall be made at a plenipotent-  
**PP-98** ary conference in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution  
and conditions contained in the Convention and with the procedures  
described below.
- 161A** 3) The choice by Sector Members shall be made in accordance  
**PP-98** with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the  
Convention and with the procedures described below.
- 161B** *3bis* 1) At its session preceding the plenipotentiary conference, the  
**PP-98** Council shall fix the provisional amount of the contributory unit, on the  
basis of the draft financial plan for the corresponding period and total  
number of contributory units.
- 161C** 2) The Secretary-General shall inform the Member States and  
**PP-98** Sector Members of the provisional amount of the contributory unit as  
determined under No. 161B above and invite the Member States to  
notify, no later than one week prior to the date set for the opening of the  
plenipotentiary conference, the class of contribution they have provision-  
ally chosen.
- 161D** 3) The plenipotentiary conference shall, during its first week,  
**PP-98** determine the provisional upper limit of the amount of the contributory  
unit resulting from the steps taken by the Secretary-General in pursuance  
of Nos. 161B and 161C above, and taking account of any changes in  
class of contribution notified by Member States to the Secretary-General  
as well as classes of contribution remaining unchanged.
- 161E** 4) Bearing in mind the draft financial plan as revised, the pleni-  
**PP-98** potentiary conference shall determine the definitive upper limit of the  
amount of the contributory unit. The Secretary-General shall then invite  
the Member States to announce, before the end of the penultimate week  
of the plenipotentiary conference, their definitive choice of class of  
contribution.

- 161F**  
PP-98            5) Member States which have failed to notify the Secretary-General of their decision by the date set by the plenipotentiary conference shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.
- 161G**  
PP-98            6) The plenipotentiary conference shall then approve the definitive financial plan on the basis of the total number of contributory units corresponding to the definitive classes of contribution chosen by the Member States and classes of contribution of the Sector Members at the date on which the financial plan is approved.
- 161H**  
PP-98            *3ter* 1) The Secretary-General shall inform the Sector Members of the definitive upper limit of the amount of the contributory unit and invite them to notify, within three months from the closing date of the plenipotentiary conference, the class of contribution they have chosen.
- 161I**  
PP-98            2) Sector Members which have failed to notify the Secretary-General of their decision within this three-month period shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.
- 162**  
PP-98            3) Amendments to the scale of classes of contribution adopted by a plenipotentiary conference shall apply for the selection of the class of contribution during the following plenipotentiary conference.
- 163**  
PP-94  
PP-98            4) The class of contribution chosen by a Member State or a Sector Member is applicable as of the first biennial budget after a plenipotentiary conference.
- 164**  
PP-98            (SUP)
- 165**  
PP-98            5) When choosing its class of contribution, a Member State shall not reduce it by more than two classes of contribution and the Council shall indicate to it the manner in which the reduction shall be gradually implemented over the period between plenipotentiary conferences. However, under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the Plenipotentiary Conference may authorize a greater reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.

- 165A** *5bis* Under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the Council may authorize a reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.  
PP-98
- 165B** *5ter* Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them.  
PP-98
- 166 and 167 (SUP)**  
PP-98
- 168** 8 Member States and Sector Members shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.  
PP-98
- 169** 9 A Member State which is in arrears in its payments to the Union shall lose its right to vote as defined in Nos. 27 and 28 of this Constitution for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due for the two preceding years.  
PP-98
- 170** 10 Specific provisions governing the financial contributions by Sector Members and by other international organizations are contained in the Convention.  
PP-98

## ARTICLE 29

### Languages

- 171** 1 1) The official and working languages of the Union shall be Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.
- 172** 2) In accordance with the relevant decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference, these languages shall be used for drawing up and publishing documents and texts of the Union, in versions equivalent in form and content, as well as for reciprocal interpretation during conferences and meetings of the Union.

- 173            3) In case of discrepancy or dispute, the French text shall prevail.
- 174            2        When all participants in a conference or in a meeting so agree, discussions may be conducted in fewer languages than those mentioned above.

## ARTICLE 30

### **Seat of the Union**

- 175            The seat of the Union shall be at Geneva.

## ARTICLE 31

### **Legal Capacity of the Union**

- 176            The Union shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Member States such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfilment of its purposes.
- PP-98

## ARTICLE 32

### **Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings**

- 177            1        For the organization of their work and the conduct of their discussions, conferences and other meetings of the Union shall apply the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- PP-98

**178**  
**PP-98**

2 Conferences, assemblies and the Council may adopt such rules as they consider to be essential in addition to those in the Rules of Procedure. Such additional rules must, however, be compatible with this Constitution, the Convention and the Rules of Procedure referred to in No. 177 above; those adopted by conferences or assemblies shall be published as documents of the conference or assembly concerned.

## CHAPTER VI

**General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications**

## ARTICLE 33

**The Right of the Public to Use the International  
Telecommunication Service****179  
PP-98**

Member States recognize the right of the public to correspond by means of the international service of public correspondence. The services, the charges and the safeguards shall be the same for all users in each category of correspondence without any priority or preference.

## ARTICLE 34

**Stoppage of Telecommunications****180  
PP-98**

1 Member States reserve the right to stop, in accordance with their national law, the transmission of any private telegram which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency, provided that they immediately notify the office of origin of the stoppage of any such telegram or any part thereof, except when such notification may appear dangerous to the security of the State.

**181  
PP-98**

2 Member States also reserve the right to cut off, in accordance with their national law, any other private telecommunications which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency.



## ARTICLE 35

**Suspension of Services**

**182**  
**PP-98**

Each Member State reserves the right to suspend the international telecommunication service, either generally or only for certain relations and/or for certain kinds of correspondence, outgoing, incoming or in transit, provided that it immediately notifies such action to each of the other Member States through the Secretary-General.

## ARTICLE 36

**Responsibility**

**183**  
**PP-98**

Member States accept no responsibility towards users of the international telecommunication services, particularly as regards claims for damages.

## ARTICLE 37

**Secrecy of Telecommunications**

**184**  
**PP-98**

1 Member States agree to take all possible measures, compatible with the system of telecommunication used, with a view to ensuring the secrecy of international correspondence.

**185**

2 Nevertheless, they reserve the right to communicate such correspondence to the competent authorities in order to ensure the application of their national laws or the execution of international conventions to which they are parties.

## ARTICLE 38

**Establishment, Operation and Protection of  
Telecommunication Channels and Installations**

- 186** 1 Member States shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure the establishment, under the best technical conditions, of the channels and installations necessary to carry on the rapid and uninterrupted exchange of international telecommunications.  
**PP-98**
- 187** 2 So far as possible, these channels and installations must be operated by the methods and procedures which practical operating experience has shown to be the best. They must be maintained in proper operating condition and kept abreast of scientific and technical progress.
- 188** 3 Member States shall safeguard these channels and installations within their jurisdiction.  
**PP-98**
- 189** 4 Unless other conditions are laid down by special arrangements, each Member State shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure maintenance of those sections of international telecommunication circuits within its control.  
**PP-98**
- 189A** 5 Member States recognize the necessity of taking practical measures to prevent the operation of electrical apparatus and installations of all kinds from disrupting the operation of telecommunication installations within the jurisdiction of other Member States.  
**PP-98**

## ARTICLE 39

**Notification of Infringements**

- 190** In order to facilitate the application of the provisions of Article 6 of this Constitution, Member States undertake to inform and, as appropriate, assist one another with regard to infringements of the provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations.  
**PP-98**

## ARTICLE 40

**Priority of Telecommunications Concerning  
Safety of Life**

- 191** International telecommunication services must give absolute priority to all telecommunications concerning safety of life at sea, on land, in the air or in outer space, as well as to epidemiological telecommunications of exceptional urgency of the World Health Organization.

## ARTICLE 41

**Priority of Government Telecommunications**

- 192** Subject to the provisions of Articles 40 and 46 of this Constitution, government telecommunications (see Annex to this Constitution, No. 1014) shall enjoy priority over other telecommunications to the extent practicable upon specific request by the originator.

## ARTICLE 42

**Special Arrangements**

- 193**  
**PP-98** Member States reserve for themselves, for the operating agencies recognized by them and for other agencies duly authorized to do so, the right to make special arrangements on telecommunication matters which do not concern Member States in general. Such arrangements, however, shall not be in conflict with the terms of this Constitution, of the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations, so far as concerns the harmful interference which their operation might cause to the radio services of other Member States, and in general so far as concerns the technical harm which their operation might cause to the operation of other telecommunication services of other Member States.

## ARTICLE 43

**Regional Conferences, Arrangements  
and Organizations****194**  
**PP-98**

Member States reserve the right to convene regional conferences, to make regional arrangements and to form regional organizations, for the purpose of settling telecommunication questions which are susceptible of being treated on a regional basis. Such arrangements shall not be in conflict with either this Constitution or the Convention.

## CHAPTER VII

### Special Provisions for Radio

#### ARTICLE 44

**PP-98**            **Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and  
of the Geostationary-Satellite and  
Other Satellite Orbits**

**195**            1        Members<sup>\*)</sup> shall endeavour to limit the number of frequencies and the spectrum used to the minimum essential to provide in a satisfactory manner the necessary services. To that end, they shall endeavour to apply the latest technical advances as soon as possible.

**196**            2        In using frequency bands for radio services, Member States shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and any associated orbits, including the geostationary-satellite orbit, are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to those orbits and frequencies, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries.

#### ARTICLE 45

### Harmful Interference

**197**            1        All stations, whatever their purpose, must be established and operated in such a manner as not to cause harmful interference to the radio services or communications of other Member States or of recognized operating agencies, or of other duly authorized operating agencies which carry on a radio service, and which operate in accordance with the provisions of the Radio Regulations.

---

<sup>\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat: "Members" should read "Member States".*

**198** 2 Each Member State undertakes to require the operating agencies  
**PP-98** which it recognizes and the other operating agencies duly authorized for  
this purpose to observe the provisions of No. 197 above.

**199** 3 Further, the Member States recognize the necessity of taking all  
**PP-98** practicable steps to prevent the operation of electrical apparatus and  
installations of all kinds from causing harmful interference to the radio  
services or communications mentioned in No. 197 above.

## ARTICLE 46

### **Distress Calls and Messages**

**200** Radio stations shall be obliged to accept, with absolute priority,  
distress calls and messages regardless of their origin, to reply in the same  
manner to such messages, and immediately to take such action in regard  
thereto as may be required.

## ARTICLE 47

### **False or Deceptive Distress, Urgency, Safety or Identification Signals**

**201** Member States agree to take the steps required to prevent the  
**PP-98** transmission or circulation of false or deceptive distress, urgency, safety  
or identification signals, and to collaborate in locating and identifying  
stations under their jurisdiction transmitting such signals.

## ARTICLE 48

**Installations for National Defence Services**

- 202** 1 Member States retain their entire freedom with regard to military  
PP-98 radio installations.
- 203** 2 Nevertheless, these installations must, so far as possible, observe  
statutory provisions relative to giving assistance in case of distress and to  
the measures to be taken to prevent harmful interference, and the provi-  
sions of the Administrative Regulations concerning the types of emission  
and the frequencies to be used, according to the nature of the service  
performed by such installations.
- 204** 3 Moreover, when these installations take part in the service of  
public correspondence or other services governed by the Administrative  
Regulations, they must, in general, comply with the regulatory provi-  
sions for the conduct of such services.

## CHAPTER VIII

**Relations With the United Nations, Other International Organizations and Non-Member States**

## ARTICLE 49

**Relations With the United Nations**

- 205** The relationship between the United Nations and the International Telecommunication Union is defined in the Agreement concluded between these two organizations.

## ARTICLE 50

**Relations With Other International Organizations**

- 206** In furtherance of complete international coordination on matters affecting telecommunication, the Union shall cooperate with international organizations having related interests and activities.

## ARTICLE 51

**Relations With Non-Member States**

- 207**  
**PP-98** Each Member State reserves for itself and for the recognized operating agencies the right to fix the conditions on which it admits telecommunications exchanged with a State which is not a Member State of the Union. If a telecommunication originating in the territory of such a State is accepted by a Member State, it must be transmitted and, in so far as it follows the telecommunication channels of a Member State, the obligatory provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations and the usual charges shall apply to it.



## CHAPTER IX

**Final Provisions**

## ARTICLE 52

**Ratification, Acceptance or Approval**

- 208**  
**PP-98** 1 This Constitution and the Convention shall be simultaneously ratified, accepted or approved by any signatory Member State, in accordance with its constitutional rules, in one single instrument. This instrument shall be deposited, in as short a time as possible, with the Secretary-General. The Secretary-General shall notify the Member States of each deposit of any such instrument.
- 209**  
**PP-98** 2 1) During a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State, even though it may not have deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall enjoy the rights conferred on Member States in Nos. 25 to 28 of this Constitution.
- 210**  
**PP-98** 2) From the end of a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State which has not deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall no longer be entitled to vote at any conference of the Union, at any session of the Council, at any meeting of any of the Sectors of the Union, or during any consultation by correspondence conducted in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution and of the Convention until it has so deposited such an instrument. Its rights, other than voting rights, shall not be affected.
- 211** 3 After the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 58 of this Constitution, an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, shall become effective on the date of its deposit with the Secretary-General.

## ARTICLE 53

**Accession**

- 212** 1 A Member State which is not a signatory to this Constitution and the Convention, or, subject to the provisions of Article 2 of this Constitution, any other State referred to in that Article, may accede to this Constitution and the Convention at any time. Such accession shall be made simultaneously in the form of one single instrument covering both this Constitution and the Convention.
- 213** 2 The instrument of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General, who shall notify the Member States of each deposit of any such instrument when it is received and shall forward to each of them a certified copy thereof.
- 214** 3 After the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 58 of this Constitution, an instrument of accession shall become effective on the date of its deposit with the Secretary-General, unless otherwise specified therein.

## ARTICLE 54

**Administrative Regulations**

- 215** 1 The Administrative Regulations, as specified in Article 4 of this Constitution, are binding international instruments and shall be subject to the provisions of this Constitution and the Convention.
- 216** 2 Ratification, acceptance or approval of this Constitution and the Convention, or accession to these instruments, in accordance with Articles 52 and 53 of this Constitution, shall also constitute consent to be bound by the Administrative Regulations adopted by competent world conferences prior to the date of signature of this Constitution and the Convention. Such consent is subject to any reservation made at the time of signature of the Administrative Regulations or revisions thereof to the extent that the reservation is maintained at the time of deposit of the instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

- 216A** *2bis* The Administrative Regulations referred to in No. 216 above shall remain in force, subject to such revisions as may be adopted in application of Nos. 89 and 146 of this Constitution and brought into force. Any revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, shall enter into force on the date or dates specified therein only for the Member States which, prior to such date or dates, have notified the Secretary-General of their consent to be bound by that revision.
- PP-98**
- 217** (SUP)
- PP-98**
- 217A** *3bis* A Member State shall notify its consent to be bound by a partial or complete revision of the Administrative Regulations by depositing with the Secretary-General an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of that revision or of accession thereto or by notifying the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound by that revision.
- PP-98**
- 217B** *3ter* Any Member State may also notify the Secretary-General that its ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, amendments to this Constitution or the Convention in accordance with Article 55 of the Constitution or Article 42 of the Convention shall constitute consent to be bound by any revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted by a competent conference prior to the signature of the said amendments to this Constitution or to the Convention.
- PP-98**
- 217C** *3quater* The notification referred to in No. 217B above shall be given at the time of the deposit by the Member State of its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, the amendments to this Constitution or to the Convention.
- PP-98**
- 217D** *3penter* Any revision of the Administrative Regulations shall apply provisionally, as from the date of entry into force of the revision, in respect of any Member State that has signed the revision and has not notified the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound in accordance with Nos. 217A and 217B above. Such provisional application only takes effect if the Member State in question did not oppose it at the time of signature of the revision.
- PP-98**

**218** 4 Such provisional application shall continue for a Member State  
**PP-98** until it notifies the Secretary-General of its decision concerning its consent to be bound by any such revision.

**219 to 221 (SUP)**  
**PP-98**

**221A** *5bis* If a Member State fails to notify the Secretary-General of its decision concerning its consent to be bound under No. 218 above within thirty-six months following the date or dates of entry into force of the revision, that Member State shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision.  
**PP-98**

**221B** *5ter* Any provisional application within the meaning of No. 217D or any consent to be bound within the meaning of No. 221A shall be subject to any reservation as may have been made by the Member State concerned at the time of signature of the revision. Any consent to be bound within the meaning of Nos. 216A, 217A, 217B and 218 above shall be subject to any reservation as may have been made by the Member State concerned at the time of signature of the Administrative Regulations or revision thereto, provided that it maintains the reservation when notifying the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound.  
**PP-98**

**222** (SUP)  
**PP-98**

**223** 7 The Secretary-General shall inform Member States promptly of any notification received pursuant to this Article.  
**PP-98**

## ARTICLE 55

### Provisions for Amending this Constitution

**224** 1 Any Member State may propose any amendment to this Constitution. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Member States, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Member States.  
**PP-98**

- 225** 2 Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 224 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member State or by its delegation at the plenipotentiary conference.
- PP-98**
- 226** 3 The quorum required at any Plenary Meeting of the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration of any proposal for amending this Constitution or modification thereto shall consist of more than one half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 227** 4 To be adopted, any proposed modification to a proposed amendment as well as the proposal as a whole, whether or not modified, shall be approved, at a Plenary Meeting, by at least two-thirds of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.
- 228** 5 Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of this Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings shall apply.
- PP-98**
- 229** 6 Any amendments to this Constitution adopted by a plenipotentiary conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the conference between Member States having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Constitution and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.
- PP-98**
- 230** 7 The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.
- PP-98**
- 231** 8 After entry into force of any such amending instrument, ratification, acceptance, approval or accession in accordance with Articles 52 and 53 of this Constitution shall apply to the Constitution as amended.

- 232** 9 After entry into force of any such amending instrument, the Secretary-General shall register it with the Secretariat of the United Nations, in accordance with the provisions of Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations. No. 241 of this Constitution shall also apply to any such amending instrument.

## ARTICLE 56

### Settlement of Disputes

- 233** 1 Member States may settle their disputes on questions relating to the interpretation or application of this Constitution, of the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations by negotiation, through diplomatic channels, or according to procedures established by bilateral or multi-lateral treaties concluded between them for the settlement of international disputes, or by any other method mutually agreed upon.
- 234** 2 If none of these methods of settlement is adopted, any Member State party to a dispute may have recourse to arbitration in accordance with the procedure defined in the Convention.
- 235** 3 The Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to this Constitution, to the Convention, and to the Administrative Regulations shall be applicable as between Member States parties to that Protocol.

## ARTICLE 57

### Denunciation of this Constitution and the Convention

- 236** 1 Each Member State which has ratified, accepted, approved or acceded to this Constitution and the Convention shall have the right to denounce them. In such a case, this Constitution and the Convention shall be denounced simultaneously in one single instrument, by a notification addressed to the Secretary-General. Upon receipt of such notification, the Secretary-General shall advise the other Member States thereof.

- 237 2 Such denunciation shall take effect at the expiration of a period of one year from the date of receipt of its notification by the Secretary-General.

## ARTICLE 58

### **Entry into Force and Related Matters**

- 238 1 This Constitution and the Convention shall enter into force on 1 July 1994 between Members having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.\*)
- 239 2 Upon the date of entry into force specified in No. 238 above, this Constitution and the Convention shall, as between Parties thereto, abrogate and replace the International Telecommunication Convention (Nairobi, 1982).
- 240 3 In accordance with the provisions of Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations, the Secretary-General of the Union shall register this Constitution and the Convention with the Secretariat of the United Nations.
- 241 4 The original of this Constitution and the Convention drawn up in  
PP-98 the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages shall remain deposited in the archives of the Union. The Secretary-General shall forward, in the languages requested, a certified true copy to each of the signatory Member States.
- 242 5 In the event of any discrepancy among the various language versions of this Constitution and the Convention, the French text shall prevail.

---

\*) *Note by the General Secretariat:* The amendments to the Constitution and Convention adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) respectively entered into force on 1 January 1996 and 1 January 2000 between Member States being at those times parties to the Constitution and Convention and having deposited before those respective dates their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, the amending instruments.

## ANNEX

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Constitution,  
the Convention and the Administrative Regulations  
of the International Telecommunication Union**

- 1001** For the purpose of the above instruments of the Union, the following terms shall have the meanings defined below:
- 1001A** *Member State:* A State which is considered to be a Member of  
PP-98 the International Telecommunication Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution.
- 1001B** *Sector Member:* An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.  
PP-98
- 1002** *Administration:* Any governmental department or service responsible for discharging the obligations undertaken in the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, in the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and in the Administrative Regulations.
- 1003** *Harmful Interference:* Interference which endangers the functioning of a radionavigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunication service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations.
- 1004** *Public Correspondence:* Any telecommunication which the offices and stations must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission.
- 1005** *Delegation:* The totality of the delegates and, should the case arise, any representatives, advisers, attachés, or interpreters sent by the same Member State.  
PP-98

Each Member State shall be free to make up its delegation as it wishes. In particular, it may include in its delegation, *inter alia*, in the capacity of delegates, advisers or attachés, persons belonging to any entity or organization authorized in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.



- 1006**  
PP-98            *Delegate:* A person sent by the government of a Member State to a plenipotentiary conference, or a person representing a government or an administration of a Member State at another conference or at a meeting of the Union.
- 1007**            *Operating Agency:* Any individual, company, corporation or governmental agency which operates a telecommunication installation intended for an international telecommunication service or capable of causing harmful interference with such a service.
- 1008**  
PP-98            *Recognized Operating Agency:* Any operating agency, as defined above, which operates a public correspondence or broadcasting service and upon which the obligations provided for in Article 6 of this Constitution are imposed by the Member State in whose territory the head office of the agency is situated, or by the Member State which has authorized this operating agency to establish and operate a telecommunication service on its territory.
- 1009**            *Radiocommunication:* Telecommunication by means of radio waves.
- 1010**            *Broadcasting Service:* A radiocommunication service in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public. This service may include sound transmissions, television transmissions or other types of transmission.
- 1011**            *International Telecommunication Service:* The offering of a telecommunication capability between telecommunication offices or stations of any nature that are in or belong to different countries.
- 1012**            *Telecommunication:* Any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems.
- 1013**            *Telegram:* Written matter intended to be transmitted by telegraphy for delivery to the addressee. This term also includes radiotelegrams unless otherwise specified.

- 1014**            *Government Telecommunications:* Telecommunications originating with any:
- Head of State;
  - Head of government or members of a government;
  - Commanders-in-Chief of military forces, land, sea or air;
  - diplomatic or consular agents;
  - the Secretary-General of the United Nations; Heads of the principal organs of the United Nations;
  - the International Court of Justice,
- or replies to government telecommunications mentioned above.
- 1015**            *Private Telegrams:* Telegrams other than government or service telegrams.
- 1016**            *Telegraphy:* A form of telecommunication in which the transmitted information is intended to be recorded on arrival as a graphic document; the transmitted information may sometimes be presented in an alternative form or may be stored for subsequent use.
- Note:** A graphic document records information in a permanent form and is capable of being filed and consulted; it may take the form of written or printed matter or of a fixed image.
- 1017**            *Telephony:* A form of telecommunication primarily intended for the exchange of information in the form of speech.

**CONVENTION OF  
THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION<sup>\*)</sup>**

---

<sup>\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat:* In accordance with Resolution 70 (Minneapolis, 1998) on inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language used in the text of the Convention is to be considered as gender neutral.



**CONVENTION OF  
THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

**CHAPTER I**

**Functioning of the Union**

**SECTION 1**

**ARTICLE 1**

**Plenipotentiary Conference**

- 1**        1)        The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be convened in accordance with the relevant provisions of Article 8 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter referred to as “the Constitution”).
- 2**        2)        If practicable, the precise place and the exact dates of a plenipotentiary conference shall be set by the preceding plenipotentiary conference; failing this, they shall be fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the majority of the Member States.
- 3**        2)        1)        The precise place and the exact dates of the next Plenipotentiary Conference, or either one of these, may be changed:
- 4**        *a)*        when at least one-quarter of the Member States have individually proposed a change to the Secretary-General; or
- 5**        *b)*        on a proposal of the Council.

- 6** 2) Any such change shall require the concurrence of a majority  
 PP-98 of the Member States.

## ARTICLE 2

### Elections and Related Matters

#### The Council

- 7** 1 Except in the case of vacancies arising in the circumstances  
 PP-98 described in Nos. 10 to 12 below, the Member States elected to the Council shall hold office until the date on which a new Council is elected. They shall be eligible for reelection.

- 8** 2 1) If, between two plenipotentiary conferences, a seat becomes  
 PP-98 vacant on the Council, it shall pass by right to the Member State from the same region as the Member State whose seat is vacated which had obtained at the previous election the largest number of votes among those not elected.

- 9** 2) When for any reason a vacant seat cannot be filled according  
 PP-98 to the procedure of No. 8 above, the Chairman of the Council shall invite the other Member States of the region to seek election within one month of such an invitation being issued. At the end of this period, the Chairman of the Council shall invite Member States to elect a new Member State of the Council. The election shall be carried out by secret ballot by correspondence. The same majority as indicated above will be required. The new Member State of the Council shall hold office until the election of the new Council by the next competent plenipotentiary conference.

- 10** 3 A seat on the Council shall be considered vacant:

- 11** a) when a Council Member<sup>\*)</sup> does not have a representative in atten-  
 dance at two consecutive ordinary sessions of the Council;

---

<sup>\*)</sup> Note by the General Secretariat: "Council Member" should read "Member State of the Council".

- 12**      *b)*      when a Member State resigns its membership of the Council.  
PP-98

### **Elected officials**

- 13**      1      The Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux shall take up their duties on the dates determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference at the time of their election. They shall normally remain in office until dates determined by the following Plenipotentiary Conference, and they shall be eligible for re-election once only.
- 14**      2      If the post of Secretary-General falls vacant, the Deputy Secretary-General shall succeed to it and shall remain in office until a date determined by the following Plenipotentiary Conference. When under these conditions the Deputy Secretary-General succeeds to the office of the Secretary-General, the post of Deputy Secretary-General shall be considered to fall vacant on that same date and the provisions of No. 15 below shall be applied.
- 15**      3      If the post of Deputy Secretary-General falls vacant more than 180 days prior to the date set for the convening of the next Plenipotentiary Conference, the Council shall appoint a successor for the balance of the term.
- 16**      4      If the posts of the Secretary-General and the Deputy Secretary-General fall vacant simultaneously, the Director who has been longest in office shall discharge the duties of Secretary-General for a period not exceeding 90 days. The Council shall appoint a Secretary-General and, if the vacancies occur more than 180 days prior to the date set for the convening of the next Plenipotentiary Conference, a Deputy Secretary-General. An official thus appointed by the Council shall serve for the balance of the term for which his predecessor was elected.
- 17**      5      If the post of a Director becomes unexpectedly vacant, the Secretary-General shall take the necessary steps to ensure that the duties of that Director are carried out until the Council shall appoint a new Director at its next ordinary session following the occurrence of such a vacancy. A Director so appointed shall serve until the date fixed by the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

- 18      6      Subject to the relevant provisions of Article 27 of the Constitution, the Council shall provide for the filling of any vacancy in the post of Secretary-General or Deputy Secretary-General in the situation described in the relevant provisions of the present Article at an ordinary session, if held within 90 days after a vacancy occurs, or at a session convened by the Chairman within the periods specified in those provisions.
- 19      7      Any period of service in the post of an elected official pursuant to an appointment under Nos. 14 to 18 above shall not affect eligibility for election or re-election to such a post.

### **Members of the Radio Regulations Board**

- 20      1      The members of the Radio Regulations Board shall take up their duties on the dates determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference at the time of their election. They shall remain in office until dates determined by the following Plenipotentiary Conference, and shall be eligible for re-election once only.
- 21      2      If, in the interval between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, a member of the Board resigns or is no longer in a position to perform his duties, the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, shall invite the Members of the Union<sup>\*)</sup> of the region concerned to propose candidates for the election of a replacement at the next session of the Council. However, if the vacancy occurs more than 90 days before a session of the Council or after the session of the Council preceding the next Plenipotentiary Conference, the Member of the Union<sup>\*\*)</sup> concerned shall designate, as soon as possible and within 90 days, another national as a replacement who will remain in office until the new member elected by the Council takes office or until the new members of the Board elected by the next Plenipotentiary Conference take office, as appropriate. The replacement shall be eligible for election by the Council or by the Plenipotentiary Conference, as appropriate.

---

<sup>\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat:* “Members of the Union” should read “Member States”.

<sup>\*\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat:* “Member of the Union” should read “Member State”.



- 22** 3 A member of the Radio Regulations Board is considered no longer in a position to perform his duties after repeated consecutive absences from the Board meetings. The Secretary-General shall, after consultation with the Board's Chairman as well as the member of the Board and the Member of the Union\*) concerned, declare existence of a vacancy in the Board and shall proceed as stipulated in No. 21 above.

## ARTICLE 3

### PP-98 Other Conferences and Assemblies

- 23** 1 In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the  
PP-98 following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two plenipotentiary conferences:
- 24** a) one or two world radiocommunication conferences;  
PP-98
- 25** b) one world telecommunication standardization assembly;  
PP-98
- 26** c) one world telecommunication development conference;
- 27** d) one or two radiocommunication assemblies.  
PP-98
- 28** 2 Exceptionally, within the period between Plenipotentiary Confer-  
ences:
- 29** (SUP)  
PP-98
- 30** – an additional world telecommunication standardization assembly  
PP-98 may be convened.

---

\*) Note by the General Secretariat: "Member of the Union" should read "Member State".

- 31**     3     These actions shall be taken:
- 32**     *a)*    by a decision of a Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 33**     *b)*    on the recommendation of the previous world conference or  
PP-98    assembly of the Sector concerned, if approved by the Council; in  
the case of a radiocommunication assembly, the recommendation  
of the assembly shall be transmitted to the following world radio-  
communication conference for comments for the attention of the  
Council;
- 34**     *c)*    at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States, which  
PP-98    shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General;  
or
- 35**     *d)*    on a proposal of the Council.
- 36**     4     A regional radiocommunication conference shall be convened:
- 37**     *a)*    by a decision of a Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 38**     *b)*    on the recommendation of a previous world or regional radiocom-  
munication conference if approved by the Council;
- 39**     *c)*    at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States belong-  
PP-98    ing to the region concerned, which shall individually address their  
requests to the Secretary-General; or
- 40**     *d)*    on a proposal of the Council.
- 41**     5     1)    The precise place and the exact dates of a world or regional  
PP-98    conference or an assembly of a Sector may be fixed by a plenipotentiary  
conference.
- 42**     2)    In the absence of such a decision, the Council shall determine  
PP-98    the precise place and the exact dates of a world conference or an assem-  
bly of a Sector with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States,  
and of a regional conference with the concurrence of a majority of the  
Member States belonging to the region concerned; in both cases the pro-  
visions of No. 47 below shall apply.

- 43** 6 1) The precise place and the exact dates of a conference or assembly may be changed:
- 44** **PP-98** a) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States in the case of a world conference or an assembly of a Sector, or of at least one-quarter of the Member States belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference. Their requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or
- 45** b) on a proposal of the Council.
- 46** **PP-98** 2) In the cases specified in Nos. 44 and 45 above, the changes proposed shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States, in the case of a world conference or an assembly of a Sector, or by a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned, in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 below.
- 47** **PP-98** 7 In the consultations referred to in Nos. 42, 46, 118, 123, 138, 302, 304, 305, 307 and 312 of this Convention, Member States which have not replied within the time-limits specified by the Council shall be regarded as not participating in the consultations, and in consequence shall not be taken into account in computing the majority. If the number of replies does not exceed one-half of the Member States consulted, a further consultation shall take place, the results of which shall be decisive regardless of the number of votes cast.
- 48** 8 1) World conferences on international telecommunications shall be held upon decision by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 49** 2) The provisions for the convening of, the adoption of the agenda of, and the participation in a world radiocommunication conference shall, as appropriate, equally apply to world conferences on international telecommunications.

## SECTION 2

## ARTICLE 4

**The Council**

- 50** 1) The number of Member States of the Council shall be  
PP-94 determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference which is held every four  
PP-98 years.
- 50A** 2) This number shall not exceed 25% of the total number of  
PP-94 Member States.  
PP-98
- 51** 2) 1) The Council shall hold an ordinary session annually at the  
seat of the Union.
- 52** 2) During this session it may decide to hold, exceptionally, an  
additional session.
- 53** 3) Between ordinary sessions, it may be convened, as a general  
PP-98 rule at the seat of the Union, by the Chairman at the request of a majority  
of its Member States, or on the initiative of the Chairman under the con-  
ditions provided for in No. 18 of this Convention.
- 54** 3) The Council shall take decisions only in session. Exceptionally,  
the Council in session may agree that any specific issue shall be decided  
by correspondence.
- 55** 4) At the beginning of each ordinary session, the Council shall elect  
PP-98 its own Chairman and Vice-Chairman from among the representatives of  
its Member States, taking into account the principle of rotation between  
the regions. They shall serve until the opening of the next ordinary ses-  
sion and shall not be eligible for re-election. The Vice-Chairman shall  
serve as Chairman in the absence of the latter.
- 56** 5) The person appointed to serve on the Council by a Member State  
PP-98 of the Council shall, so far as possible, be an official serving in, or  
directly responsible to, or for, their telecommunication administration  
and qualified in the field of telecommunication services.

- 57** 6 Only the travelling, subsistence and insurance expenses incurred  
**PP-98** by the representative of each Member State of the Council in that capacity at Council sessions shall be borne by the Union.
- 58** 7 The representative of each Member State of the Council shall  
**PP-98** have the right to attend, as an observer, all meetings of the Sectors of the Union.
- 59** 8 The Secretary-General shall act as Secretary of the Council.
- 60** 9 The Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the  
**PP-98** Directors of the Bureaux may participate as of right in the deliberations of the Council, but without taking part in the voting. Nevertheless, the Council may hold meetings confined to the representatives of its Member States.
- 60A** *9bis* A Member State which is not a Member State of the Council may,  
**PP-98** with prior notice to the Secretary-General, send one observer at its own expense to meetings of the Council, its committees and its working groups. An observer shall not have the right to vote or address the meeting.
- 61** 10 The Council shall consider each year the report prepared by the  
**PP-98** Secretary-General on implementation of the strategic plan adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference and shall take appropriate action.
- 62** 11 The Council shall, in the interval between two Plenipotentiary  
Conferences, supervise the overall management and administration of the Union; it shall in particular:
- 63** 1) approve and revise the Staff Regulations and the Financial  
Regulations of the Union and any other regulations as it may consider necessary, taking account of current practice of the United Nations and of the specialized agencies applying the common system of pay, allowances and pensions;

- 64**            2)    adjust as necessary:
- 65**            *a)*    the basic salary scales for staff in the professional and higher categories, excluding the salaries for posts filled by election, to accord with any changes in the basic salary scales adopted by the United Nations for the corresponding common system categories;
- 66**            *b)*    the basic salary scales for staff in the general services categories to accord with changes in the rates applied by the United Nations and the specialized agencies at the seat of the Union;
- 67**            *c)*    the post adjustment for professional and higher categories, including posts filled by election, in accordance with decisions of the United Nations for application at the seat of the Union;
- 68**            *d)*    the allowances for all staff of the Union, in accordance with any changes adopted in the United Nations common system;
- 69**            3)    take decisions to ensure equitable geographical distribution and representation of women in the Professional and higher categories in the staff of the Union and monitor the implementation of such decisions;  
**PP-98**
- 70**            4)    decide on proposals for major organizational changes within the General Secretariat and the Bureaux of the Sectors of the Union consistent with the Constitution and this Convention, submitted to it by the Secretary-General following their consideration by the Coordination Committee;
- 71**            5)    examine and decide on plans concerning Union posts and staff and human resources development programmes covering several years, and give guidelines for the staffing of the Union, including on staffing levels and structures, taking into account the guidelines given by the Plenipotentiary Conference and the relevant provisions of Article 27 of the Constitution;

- 72                   6) adjust, as necessary, the contributions payable by the Union and its staff to the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund, in accordance with the Fund's rules and regulations, as well as the cost of living allowances to be granted to beneficiaries of the Union Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds on the basis of the practice followed by the Fund;
- 73                   7) review and approve the biennial budget of the Union, and  
PP-98 consider the budget forecast for the two-year period following that budget, taking account of the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference in relation to No. 50 of the Constitution and of the financial limits set by the Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with No. 51 of the Constitution; it shall ensure the strictest possible economy but be mindful of the obligation upon the Union to achieve satisfactory results as expeditiously as possible. In so doing, the Council shall take into account the views of the Coordination Committee as contained in the report by the Secretary-General mentioned in No. 86 and the financial operating report mentioned in No. 101 of this Convention;
- 74                   8) arrange for the annual audit of the accounts of the Union prepared by the Secretary-General and approve them, if appropriate, for submission to the next Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 75                   9) arrange for the convening of the conferences and assemblies  
PP-98 of the Union and provide, with the consent of a majority of the Member States in the case of a world conference or assembly, or of a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, appropriate directives to the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union with regard to their technical and other assistance in the preparation for and organization of conferences and assemblies;
- 76                   10) take decisions in relation to No. 28 of this Convention;
- 77                   11) decide upon the implementation of any decisions which have been taken by conferences and which have financial implications;
- 78                   12) to the extent permitted by the Constitution, this Convention and the Administrative Regulations, take any other action deemed necessary for the proper functioning of the Union;

- 79** 13) take any necessary steps, with the agreement of a majority of  
**PP-98** the Member States, provisionally to resolve questions not covered by the Constitution, this Convention, the Administrative Regulations and their annexes and which cannot await the next competent conference for settlement;
- 80** 14) be responsible for effecting the coordination with all interna-  
**PP-94** tional organizations referred to in Articles 49 and 50 of the Constitution and to this end, conclude, on behalf of the Union, provisional agreements with the international organizations referred to in Article 50 of the Constitution and in Nos. 260 and 261 of the Convention, and with the United Nations in application of the Agreement between the United Nations and the International Telecommunication Union; these provisional agreements shall be submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the relevant provision of Article 8 of the Constitution;
- 81** 15) send to Member States, as soon as possible after each of its  
**PP-98** sessions, summary records on the activities of the Council and other documents deemed useful;
- 82** 16) submit to the Plenipotentiary Conference a report on the  
activities of the Union since the previous Plenipotentiary Conference and any appropriate recommendations.

## SECTION 3

## ARTICLE 5

### General Secretariat

- 83** 1 The Secretary-General shall:
- 84** a) be responsible for the overall management of the Union's re-  
sources; he may delegate the management of part of these resources to the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux, in consultation as necessary with the Coordination Committee;



- 85**     *b)*     coordinate the activities of the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union, taking into account the views of the Coordination Committee, with a view to assuring the most effective and economical use of the resources of the Union;
- 86**  
**PP-98**     *c)*     prepare, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, and submit to the Council a report indicating changes in the telecommunication environment since the last plenipotentiary conference and containing recommended action relating to the Union's future policies and strategy, together with their financial implications;
- 86A**  
**PP-98**     *cbis)*   coordinate implementation of the strategic plan adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference and prepare an annual report on this implementation for review by the Council;
- 87**     *d)*     organize the work of the General Secretariat and appoint the staff of that Secretariat in accordance with the directives of the Plenipotentiary Conference and the rules established by the Council;
- 87A**  
**PP-98**     *dbis)*   prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the staff of the General Secretariat in support of the strategic plan, to be reviewed by Council.
- 88**     *e)*     undertake administrative arrangements for the Bureaux of the Sectors of the Union and appoint their staff on the basis of the choice and proposals of the Director of the Bureau concerned, although the final decision for appointment or dismissal shall rest with the Secretary-General;
- 89**     *f)*     report to the Council any decisions taken by the United Nations and the specialized agencies which affect common system conditions of service, allowances and pensions;

- 90**     *g)*     ensure the application of any regulations adopted by the Council;
- 91**     *h)*     provide legal advice to the Union;
- 92**     *i)*     supervise, for administrative management purposes, the staff of the Union with a view to assuring the most effective use of personnel and the application of the common system conditions of employment for the staff of the Union. The staff appointed to assist directly the Directors of the Bureaux shall be under the administrative control of the Secretary-General and shall work under the direct orders of the Directors concerned but in accordance with administrative guidelines given by the Council;
- 93**     *j)*     in the interest of the Union as a whole and in consultation with the Directors of the Bureaux concerned, temporarily reassign staff members from their appointed position as necessary to meet fluctuating work requirements at headquarters;
- 94**     *k)*     make, in agreement with the Director of the Bureau concerned, the necessary administrative and financial arrangements for the conferences and meetings of each Sector;
- 95**     *l)*     taking into account the responsibilities of the Sectors, undertake appropriate secretariat work preparatory to and following conferences of the Union;
- 96**     *m)*     prepare recommendations for the first meeting of the Heads of delegations referred to in No. 342 of this Convention\*), taking into account the results of any regional consultation;
- 97**     *n)*     provide, where appropriate in cooperation with the inviting government, the secretariat of conferences of the Union, and provide the facilities and services for meetings of the Union, in collaboration, as appropriate, with the Director concerned, drawing from the Union's staff as he deems necessary in accordance with No. 93 above. The Secretary-General may also, when so requested, provide the secretariat of other telecommunication meetings on a contractual basis;

---

\*) *Note by the General Secretariat:* "No. 342 of this Convention" should read "No. 4 of the Rules of Procedure of Conferences and other Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union".

- 98**     *o)*     take necessary action for the timely publication and distribution of service documents, information bulletins, and other documents and records prepared by the General Secretariat and the Sectors, communicated to the Union or whose publication is requested by conferences or the Council; the list of documents to be published shall be maintained by the Council, following consultation with the conference concerned, with respect to service documents and other documents whose publication is requested by conferences;
- 99**     *p)*     publish periodically, with the help of information put at his disposal or which he may collect, including that which he may obtain from other international organizations, a journal of general information and documentation concerning telecommunication;
- 100**  
**PP-98**     *q)*     after consultation with the Coordination Committee and making all possible economies, prepare and submit to the Council a biennial draft budget covering the expenditures of the Union, taking account of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference. This draft shall consist of a consolidated budget, including cost-based budgets for the three Sectors, prepared in accordance with the budget guidelines issued by the Secretary-General, and comprising two versions. One version shall be for zero growth of the contributory unit, the other for a growth less than or equal to any limit fixed by the Plenipotentiary Conference, after any drawing on the Reserve Account. The budget resolution, after approval by the Council, shall be sent for information to all Member States;
- 101**     *r)*     with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, prepare an annual financial operating report in accordance with the Financial Regulations and submit it to the Council. A recapitulative financial operating report and accounts shall be prepared and submitted to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for examination and final approval;
- 102**  
**PP-98**     *s)*     with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, prepare an annual report on the activities of the Union which, after approval by the Council, shall be sent to all Member States;

- 102A** *sbis*) manage the special arrangements referred to in No. 76A of the  
**PP-98** Constitution, the cost of this management being borne by the signatories of the arrangement in a manner agreed between them and the Secretary-General.
- 103** *t*) perform all other secretarial functions of the Union;
- 104** *u*) perform any other functions entrusted to him by the Council.
- 105** 2 The Secretary-General or the Deputy Secretary-General may participate, in a consultative capacity, in conferences of the Union; the Secretary-General or his representative may participate in a consultative capacity in all other meetings of the Union.

## SECTION 4

## ARTICLE 6

**Coordination Committee**

- 106** 1) The Coordination Committee shall assist and advise the Secretary-General on all matters mentioned under the relevant provisions of Article 26 of the Constitution and the relevant Articles of this Convention.
- 107** 2) The Committee shall be responsible for ensuring coordination with all the international organizations mentioned in Articles 49 and 50 of the Constitution as regards representation of the Union at conferences of such organizations.
- 108** 3) The Committee shall examine the progress of the work of the Union and assist the Secretary-General in the preparation of the report referred to in No. 86 of this Convention for submission to the Council.
- 109** 2 The Committee shall endeavour to reach conclusions unani-  
**PP-98** mously. In the absence of the support of the majority in the Committee, its Chairman may in exceptional circumstances take decisions, on the Chairman's own responsibility, when judging that the decision of the matters in question is urgent and cannot await the next session of the Council. In such circumstances the Chairman shall report promptly in writing on such matters to the Member States of the Council, setting forth the reasons for such action together with any other written views submitted by other members of the Committee. If in such circumstances the matters are not urgent, but nevertheless important, they shall be submitted for consideration by the next session of the Council.
- 110** 3 The Chairman shall convene the Committee at least once a month; the Committee may also be convened when necessary at the request of two of its members.
- 111** 4 A report shall be made of the proceedings of the Coordination Committee and will be made available on request to Members of the Council.\*)

---

\*) *Note by the General Secretariat:* "Members of the Council" should read "Member States of the Council".

## SECTION 5

**Radiocommunication Sector**

## ARTICLE 7

**World Radiocommunication Conference**

**112** 1 In accordance with No. 90 of the Constitution, a world radiocommunication conference shall be convened to consider specific radiocommunication matters. A world radiocommunication conference shall deal with those items which are included in its agenda adopted in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Article.

**113** 2 1) The agenda of a world radiocommunication conference may include:

**114** a) the partial or, exceptionally, complete revision of the Radio Regulations referred to in Article 4 of the Constitution;

**115** b) any other question of a worldwide character within the competence of the conference;

**116** c) an item concerning instructions to the Radio Regulations Board and the Radiocommunication Bureau regarding their activities, and a review of those activities;

**117** d) the identification of topics to be studied by the radiocommunication assembly and the radiocommunication study groups, as well as matters that the assembly shall consider in relation to future radiocommunication conferences.  
**PP-98**

**118** 2) The general scope of this agenda should be established four to six years in advance, and the final agenda shall be established by the Council preferably two years before the conference, with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention. These two versions of the agenda shall be established on the basis of the recommendations of the world radiocommunication conference, in accordance with No. 126 of this Convention.  
**PP-94**  
**PP-98**

- 119** 3) This agenda shall include any question which a Plenipotentiary Conference has directed to be placed on the agenda.
- 120** 3 1) This agenda may be changed:
- 121** a) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States. Such  
**PP-98** requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or
- 122** b) on a proposal of the Council.
- 123** 2) The proposed changes to the agenda of a world radiocom-  
**PP-98** munication conference shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.
- 124** 4 The conference shall also:
- 125** 1) consider and approve the report of the Director of the Bureau on the activities of the Sector since the last conference;
- 126** 2) recommend to the Council items for inclusion in the agenda of a future conference and give its views on such agendas for at least a four-year cycle of radiocommunication conferences, together with an estimate of the financial implications;
- 127** 3) include, in its decisions, instructions or requests, as appropriate, to the Secretary-General and the Sectors of the Union.
- 128** 5 The Chairman and Vice-Chairmen of the radiocommunication assembly, or of relevant study groups, may participate in the associated world radiocommunication conference.

## ARTICLE 8

**Radiocommunication Assembly**

- 129** 1 A radiocommunication assembly shall deal with and issue, as appropriate, recommendations on questions adopted pursuant to its own procedures or referred to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference, any other conference, the Council or the Radio Regulations Board.
- 130** 2 With regard to No. 129 above, the radiocommunication assembly shall:
- 131** 1) consider the reports of study groups prepared in accordance  
**PP-98** with No. 157 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject the draft recommendations contained in those reports, and consider the reports of the radiocommunication advisory group prepared in accordance with No. 160H of this Convention;
- 132** 2) bearing in mind the need to keep the demands on the resources of the Union to a minimum, approve the programme of work arising from the review of existing questions and new questions and determine the priority, urgency, estimated financial implications and time-scale for the completion of their study;
- 133** 3) decide, in the light of the approved programme of work derived from No. 132 above, on the need to maintain, terminate or establish study groups, and allocate to each of them the questions to be studied;
- 134** 4) group questions of interest to the developing countries as far as possible, in order to facilitate their participation in the study of those questions;
- 135** 5) give advice on matters within its competence in response to requests from a world radiocommunication conference;
- 136** 6) report to the following world radiocommunication confer-  
**PP-98** ence on the progress in matters that may be included in the agenda of future radiocommunication conferences.



- 137** 3 A radiocommunication assembly shall be presided over by a person designated by the government of the country in which the meeting is held or, in the case of a meeting held at the seat of the Union, by a person elected by the assembly itself. The Chairman shall be assisted by Vice-Chairmen elected by the assembly.
- 137A** 4 A radiocommunication assembly may refer specific matters  
**PP-98** within its competence to the radiocommunication advisory group for advice.

## ARTICLE 9

### **Regional Radiocommunication Conferences**

- 138** The agenda of a regional radiocommunication conference may  
**PP-98** provide only for specific radiocommunication questions of a regional nature, including instructions to the Radio Regulations Board and the Radiocommunication Bureau regarding their activities in respect of the region concerned, provided such instructions do not conflict with the interests of other regions. Only items included in its agenda may be discussed by such a conference. The provisions contained in Nos. 118 to 123 of this Convention shall apply to a regional radiocommunication conference, but only with regard to the Member States of the region concerned.

## ARTICLE 10

### **Radio Regulations Board**

- 139** (SUP)  
**PP-98**
- 140** 2 In addition to the duties specified in Article 14 of the Constitution, the Board shall also consider reports from the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau on investigations of harmful interference carried out at the request of one or more of the interested administrations, and formulate recommendations with respect thereto.

- 141**     3       The members of the Board have a duty to participate, in an advisory capacity, in radiocommunication conferences and radiocommunication assemblies. The Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Board, or their nominated representatives, have a duty to participate, in an advisory capacity, in Plenipotentiary Conferences. In all of these cases, the members having these duties shall not participate in these conferences as members of their national delegations.
- 142**     4       Only the travelling, subsistence and insurance expenses incurred by the members of the Board in the exercise of their duties for the Union shall be borne by the Union.
- 143**     5       The working methods of the Board shall be as follows:
- 144**             1)     The members of the Board shall elect from their own members a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman for a period of one year. Thereafter the Vice-Chairman shall succeed the Chairman each year and a new Vice-Chairman shall be elected. In the absence of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman, the Board shall elect a temporary Chairman for the occasion from among its members.
- 145**             2)     The Board shall normally hold up to four meetings a year, generally at the seat of the Union, at which at least two-thirds of its members shall be present, and may carry out its duties using modern means of communication.
- 146**             3)     The Board shall endeavour to reach its decisions unanimously. If it fails in that endeavour, a decision shall be valid only if at least two-thirds of the members of the Board vote in favour thereof. Each member of the Board shall have one vote; voting by proxy is not allowed.
- 147**             4)     The Board may make such internal arrangements as it considers necessary in conformity with the provisions of the Constitution, this Convention and the Radio Regulations. Such arrangements shall be published as part of the Board's Rules of Procedure.

## ARTICLE 11

**Radiocommunication Study Groups**

- 148** 1 Radiocommunication study groups are set up by a radiocommunication assembly.
- 149** 2 1) The radiocommunication study groups shall study questions  
**PP-98** adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the radiocommunication assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 of this Convention.
- 149A** *1bis*) The radiocommunication study groups shall also study  
**PP-98** topics identified in resolutions and recommendations of world radiocommunication conferences. The results of such studies shall be included in recommendations or in the reports prepared in accordance with No. 156 below.
- 150** 2) The study of the above questions and topics shall, subject to  
**PP-98** No. 158 below, focus on the following:
- 151** *a)* use of the radio-frequency spectrum in terrestrial and space radio-  
**PP-98** communication and of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits;
- 152** *b)* characteristics and performance of radio systems;
- 153** *c)* operation of radio stations;
- 154** *d)* radiocommunication aspects of distress and safety matters.
- 155** 3) These studies shall not generally address economic ques-  
**PP-98** tions, but when they involve comparing technical or operational alternatives, economic factors may be taken into consideration.

- 156** 3 The radiocommunication study groups shall also carry out preparatory studies of the technical, operational and procedural matters to be considered by world and regional radiocommunication conferences and elaborate reports thereon in accordance with a programme of work adopted in this respect by a radiocommunication assembly or following instructions by the Council.
- 157** 4 Each study group shall prepare for the radiocommunication assembly a report indicating the progress of work, the recommendations adopted in accordance with the consultation procedure contained in No. 149 above and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the assembly.
- 158** 5 Taking into account No. 79 of the Constitution, the tasks enumerated in Nos. 151 to 154 above and in No. 193 of this Convention in relation to the Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall be kept under continuing review by the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sector with a view to reaching common agreement on changes in the distribution of matters under study. The two Sectors shall cooperate closely and adopt procedures to conduct such a review and reach agreements in a timely and effective manner. If agreement is not reached, the matter may be submitted through the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.
- 159** 6 In the performance of their studies, the radiocommunication study groups shall pay due attention to the study of questions and to the formulation of recommendations directly connected with the establishment, development and improvement of telecommunications in developing countries at both the regional and international levels. They shall conduct their work giving due consideration to the work of national, regional and other international organizations concerned with radiocommunication and cooperate with them, keeping in mind the need for the Union to maintain its pre-eminent position in the field of telecommunications.

**160** 7 For the purpose of facilitating the review of activities in the Radiocommunication Sector, measures should be taken to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations concerned with radiocommunication and with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector. A radiocommunication assembly shall determine the specific duties, conditions of participation and rules of procedure for these measures.

PP-98

## ARTICLE 11A

**Radiocommunication Advisory Group**

**160A** 1 The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and representatives of Sector Members and to chairmen of the study groups, and will act through the Director.  
PP-98

**160B** 2 The radiocommunication advisory group shall:  
PP-98

**160C** 1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies related to radiocommunication assemblies, study groups and the preparation of radiocommunication conferences, and any specific matters as directed by a conference of the Union, a radiocommunication assembly or the Council;  
PP-98

**160D** 2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 132 of this Convention;  
PP-98

**160E** 3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;  
PP-98

**160F** 4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;  
PP-98

**160G** 5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those  
**PP-98** adopted by the radiocommunication assembly;

**160H** 6) prepare a report for the Director of the Radiocommunication  
**PP-98** Bureau indicating action in respect of the above items;

## ARTICLE 12

### **Radiocommunication Bureau**

**161** 1 The Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau shall organize and coordinate the work of the Radiocommunication Sector. The duties of the Bureau are supplemented by those specified in provisions of the Radio Regulations.

**162** 2 The Director shall, in particular,

**163** 1) in relation to radiocommunication conferences:

**164** *a)* coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the  
**PP-98** Bureau, communicate to the Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;

**165** *b)* participate as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the radiocommunication assembly and of the radiocommunication study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for radiocommunication conferences and meetings of the Radiocommunication Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council in carrying out these preparations;

**166** *c)* provide assistance to the developing countries in their preparations for radiocommunication conferences.

- 167 2) in relation to the Radio Regulations Board:
- 168 a) prepare and submit draft Rules of Procedure for approval by the Radio Regulations Board; they shall include, inter alia, calculation methods and data required for the application of the provisions of the Radio Regulations;
- 169 PP-98 b) distribute to all Member States the Rules of Procedure of the Board and collect comments thereon received from administrations;
- 170 c) process information received from administrations in application of the relevant provisions of the Radio Regulations and regional agreements and prepare it, as appropriate, in a form suitable for publication;
- 171 d) apply the Rules of Procedure approved by the Board, prepare and publish findings based on those Rules, and submit to the Board any review of a finding which is requested by an administration and which cannot be resolved by the use of those Rules of Procedure;
- 172 e) in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Radio Regulations, effect an orderly recording and registration of frequency assignments and, where appropriate, the associated orbital characteristics, and keep up to date the Master International Frequency Register; review entries in that Register with a view to amending or eliminating, as appropriate, those which do not reflect actual frequency usage, in agreement with the administration concerned;
- 173 f) assist in the resolution of cases of harmful interference, at the request of one or more of the interested administrations, and where necessary, make investigations and prepare, for consideration by the Board, a report including draft recommendations to the administrations concerned;
- 174 g) act as executive secretary to the Board;
- 175 3) coordinate the work of the radiocommunication study groups and be responsible for the organization of that work;

- 175A**            *3bis)* provide the necessary support for the radiocommunication  
**PP-98**            advisory group, and report each year to Member States and Sector Mem-  
bers and to the Council on the results of the work of the advisory group.
- 175B**            *3ter)* take practical measures to facilitate the participation of  
**PP-98**            developing countries in the radiocommunication study groups.
- 176**            4) also undertake the following:
- 177**            *a)* carry out studies to furnish advice with a view to the operation of  
**PP-98**            the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those  
portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur,  
and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of  
the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits, taking into  
account the needs of Member States requiring assistance, the  
specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special  
geographical situation of particular countries;
- 178**            *b)* exchange with Member States and Sector Members data in  
**PP-98**            machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date  
any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector,  
and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their  
publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance  
with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- 179**            *c)* maintain such essential records as may be required;
- 180**            *d)* submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on  
**PP-98**            the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last  
conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not  
planned, a report on the activities of the Sector covering the two-  
year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the  
Council and, for information, to Member States and Sector  
Members;
- 181**            *e)* prepare a cost-based budget estimate for the requirements of the  
Radiocommunication Sector and transmit it to the Secretary-  
General for consideration by the Coordination Committee and  
inclusion in the Union's budget.



- 181A** f) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities  
**PP-98** to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the radiocommunication advisory group in accordance with Article 11A of this Convention and provided to the Council.
- 182** 3 The Director shall choose the technical and administrative personnel of the Bureau within the framework of the budget as approved by the Council. The appointment of the technical and administrative personnel is made by the Secretary-General in agreement with the Director. The final decision for appointment or dismissal rests with the Secretary-General.
- 183** 4 The Director shall provide technical support, as necessary, to the Telecommunication Development Sector within the framework of the Constitution and this Convention.

## SECTION 6

### Telecommunication Standardization Sector

## ARTICLE 13

**PP-98**

### World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly

- 184** 1 In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, a world telecommunication standardization assembly shall be convened to consider  
**PP-98** specific matters related to telecommunication standardization.
- 185** 2 The questions to be studied by a world telecommunication  
**PP-98** standardization assembly, on which recommendations shall be issued, shall be those adopted pursuant to its own procedures or referred to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference, any other conference, or the Council.

- 186** 3 In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, the assembly  
**PP-98** shall:
- 187** a) consider the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with  
**PP-98** No. 194 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports, and consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory group in accordance with Nos. 197J and 197K of this Convention;
- 188** b) bearing in mind the need to keep the demands on the resources of the Union to a minimum, approve the programme of work arising from the review of existing questions and new questions and determine the priority, urgency, estimated financial implications and time-scale for the completion of their study;
- 189** c) decide, in the light of the approved programme of work derived from No. 188 above, on the need to maintain, terminate or establish study groups and allocate to each of them the questions to be studied;
- 190** d) group, as far as practicable, questions of interest to the developing  
**PP-98** countries to facilitate their participation in these studies;
- 191** e) consider and approve the report of the Director on the activities of the Sector since the last conference.
- 191A** 4 A world telecommunication standardization assembly may assign  
**PP-98** specific matters within its competence to the telecommunication standardization advisory group indicating the action required on those matters.
- 191B** 5 A world telecommunication standardization assembly shall be  
**PP-98** presided over by a person designated by the government of the country in which the meeting is held or, in the case of a meeting held at the seat of the Union, by a person elected by the assembly itself. The Chairman shall be assisted by Vice-Chairmen elected by the assembly.

## ARTICLE 14

**Telecommunication Standardization  
Study Groups**

- 192**  
**PP-98**      1      1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 of this Convention.
- 193**                      2) The study groups shall, subject to No. 195 below, study technical, operating and tariff questions and prepare recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis, including recommendations on interconnection of radio systems in public telecommunication networks and on the performance required for these interconnections. Technical or operating questions specifically related to radiocommunication as enumerated in Nos. 151 to 154 of this Convention shall be within the purview of the Radiocommunication Sector.
- 194**  
**PP-98**                      3) Each study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication standardization assembly a report indicating the progress of work, the recommendations adopted in accordance with the consultation procedure contained in No. 192 above, and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the assembly.
- 195**      2      Taking into account No. 105 of the Constitution, the tasks enumerated in No. 193 above and those enumerated in Nos. 151 to 154 of this Convention in relation to the Radiocommunication Sector shall be kept under continuing review by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the Radiocommunication Sector with a view to reaching common agreement on changes in the distribution of matters under study. The two Sectors shall cooperate closely and adopt procedures to conduct such a review and reach agreements in a timely and effective manner. If agreement is not reached, the matter may be submitted through the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.

**196** 3 In the performance of their studies, the telecommunication standardization study groups shall pay due attention to the study of questions and to the formulation of recommendations directly connected with the establishment, development and improvement of telecommunications in developing countries at both the regional and international levels. They shall conduct their work giving due consideration to the work of national, regional and other international standardization organizations, and cooperate with them, keeping in mind the need for the Union to maintain its pre-eminent position in the field of worldwide standardization for telecommunications.

**197** 4 For the purpose of facilitating the review of activities in the  
**PP-98** Telecommunication Standardization Sector, measures should be taken to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations concerned with telecommunication standardization and with the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector. A world telecommunication standardization assembly shall determine the specific duties, conditions of participation and rules of procedure for these measures.

PP-98

## ARTICLE 14A

**Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group**

**197A** 1 The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be  
**PP-98** open to representatives of administrations of Member States and representatives of Sector Members and to chairmen of the study groups.

**197B** 2 The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:  
**PP-98**

**197C** 1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters  
**PP-98** and strategies for activities in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector;

- 197D**  
PP-98                    2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 188 of this Convention;
- 197E**  
PP-98                    3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;
- 197F**  
PP-98                    4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other relevant bodies, with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;
- 197G**  
PP-98                    5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the world telecommunication standardization assembly;
- 197H**  
PP-98                    6) prepare a report for the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau indicating action in respect of the above items.
- 197I**  
PP-98                    7) prepare a report for the world telecommunication standardization assembly on the matters assigned to it in accordance with No. 191A and transmit it to the Director for submission to the assembly.

## ARTICLE 15

### **Telecommunication Standardization Bureau**

- 198**                    1            The Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau shall organize and coordinate the work of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector.
- 199**                    2            The Director shall, in particular:
- 200**  
PP-98                    a)          update annually the work programme approved by the world telecommunication standardization assembly, in consultation with the chairmen of the telecommunication standardization study groups;

- 201**  
**PP-98**     *b)*     participate, as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the world telecommunication standardization assemblies and of the telecommunication standardization study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for assemblies and meetings of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council concerning these preparations;
- 202**  
**PP-98**     *c)*     process information received from administrations in application of the relevant provisions of the International Telecommunication Regulations or decisions of the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare it, where appropriate, in a suitable form for publication;
- 203**  
**PP-98**     *d)*     exchange with Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- 204**  
**PP-98**     *e)*     submit to the world telecommunication standardization assembly a report on the activities of the Sector since the last assembly; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last assembly, unless a second assembly is convened;
- 205**     *f)*     prepare a cost-based budget estimate for the requirements of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and transmit it to the Secretary-General for consideration by the Coordination Committee and inclusion in the Union's budget.
- 205A**  
**PP-98**     *g)*     prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the telecommunication standardization advisory group and provided to the Council;

- 205B** *h)* provide the necessary support for the telecommunication standardization advisory group, and report each year to Member States and Sector Members and to the Council on the results of its work;  
**PP-98**
- 205C** *i)* provide assistance to developing countries in the preparatory work for world standardization assemblies, particularly with regard to matters of a priority nature for those countries.  
**PP-98**
- 206** 3 The Director shall choose the technical and administrative personnel of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau within the framework of the budget as approved by the Council. The appointment of the technical and administrative personnel is made by the Secretary-General in agreement with the Director. The final decision on appointment or dismissal rests with the Secretary-General.
- 207** 4 The Director shall provide technical support, as necessary, to the Telecommunication Development Sector within the framework of the Constitution and this Convention.

## SECTION 7

**Telecommunication Development Sector**

## ARTICLE 16

**Telecommunication Development Conferences**

- 208** 1 In accordance with No. 118 of the Constitution, the duties of the telecommunication development conferences shall be as follows:
- 209** a) world telecommunication development conferences shall establish work programmes and guidelines for defining telecommunication development questions and priorities and shall provide direction and guidance for the work programme of the Telecommunication Development Sector. They may set up study groups, as necessary;
- 210** b) regional telecommunication development conferences may give advice to the Telecommunication Development Bureau concerning the specific telecommunication requirements and characteristics of the region concerned, and may also submit recommendations to world telecommunication development conferences;
- 211** c) the telecommunication development conferences should fix the objectives and strategies for the balanced worldwide and regional development of telecommunications, giving particular consideration to the expansion and modernization of the networks and services of the developing countries as well as the mobilization of the resources required for this purpose. They shall serve as a forum for the study of policy, organizational, operational, regulatory, technical and financial questions and related aspects, including the identification and implementation of new sources of funding;



- 212** d) world and regional telecommunication development conferences, within their respective sphere of competence, shall consider reports submitted to them and evaluate the activities of the Sector; they may also consider telecommunication development aspects related to the activities of the other Sectors of the Union.
- 213** 2 The draft agenda of telecommunication development conferences shall be prepared by the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau and be submitted by the Secretary-General to the Council for approval with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.
- 213A** 3 A world telecommunication development conference may refer specific matters within its competence to the telecommunication development advisory group for advice.

## ARTICLE 17

### **Telecommunication Development Study Groups**

- 214** 1 Telecommunication development study groups shall deal with specific telecommunication questions of general interest to developing countries, including the matters enumerated in No. 211 above. Such study groups shall be limited in number and created for a limited period of time, subject to the availability of resources, shall have specific terms of reference on questions and matters of priority to developing countries and shall be task-oriented.

- 215** 2 Taking into account No. 119 of the Constitution, the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Sectors shall keep the matters under study under continuing review with a view to reaching agreement on the distribution of work, avoiding duplication of effort and improving coordination. The Sectors shall adopt procedures to conduct such reviews and reach such agreement in a timely and effective manner.
- 215A** 3 Each telecommunication development study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication development conference a report indicating the progress of work and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the conference.  
**PP-98**
- 215B** 4 Telecommunication development study groups shall study questions and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedures set out in Nos. 246A to 247 of this Convention.  
**PP-98**

PP-98

## ARTICLE 17A

**Telecommunication Development  
Advisory Group**

- 215C** 1 The telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and representatives of Sector Members and to chairmen and vice-chairmen of study groups.  
**PP-98**
- 215D** 2 The telecommunication development advisory group shall:  
**PP-98**
- 215E** 1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies for activities in the Telecommunication Development Sector;  
**PP-98**

- 215F**  
PP-98                    2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 209 of this Convention;
- 215G**  
PP-98                    3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;
- 215H**  
PP-98                    4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat, as well as with other relevant development and financial institutions.
- 215I**  
PP-98                    5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the world telecommunication development conference.
- 215J**  
PP-98                    6) prepare a report for the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau indicating action in respect of the above items.
- 215K**  
PP-98                    3        Representatives of bilateral cooperation and development aid agencies and multilateral development institutions may be invited by the Director to participate in the meetings of the advisory group.

## ARTICLE 18

### PP-98                    **Telecommunication Development Bureau**

- 216**                    1        The Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau shall organize and coordinate the work of the Telecommunication Development Sector.

- 217**     2     The Director shall, in particular:
- 218**     *a)*     participate as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the telecommunication development conferences and of the telecommunication development study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for conferences and meetings of the Telecommunication Development Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council in carrying out these preparations;
- 219**     *b)*     process information received from administrations in application of the relevant resolutions and decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference and telecommunication development conferences and prepare it, where appropriate, in a suitable form for publication;
- 220**     *c)*     exchange with members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Development Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- 221**     *d)*     assemble and prepare for publication, in cooperation with the General Secretariat and the other Sectors of the Union, both technical and administrative information that might be especially useful to developing countries in order to help them to improve their telecommunication networks. Their attention shall also be drawn to the possibilities offered by the international programmes under the auspices of the United Nations;
- 222**  
**PP-98**     *e)*     submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;

- 223** f) prepare a cost-based budget estimate for the requirements of the  
**PP-98** Telecommunication Development Sector and transmit it to the Secretary-General for consideration by the Coordination Committee and inclusion in the Union's budget;
- 223A** g) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities  
**PP-98** to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the telecommunication development advisory group and provided to the Council;
- 223B** h) provide the necessary support for the telecommunication devel-  
**PP-98** opment advisory group, and report each year to the Member States and Sector Members and to the Council on the results of its work.
- 224** 3 The Director shall work collegially with the other elected officials  
**PP-98** in order to ensure that the Union's catalytic role in stimulating telecommunication development is strengthened and shall make the necessary arrangements with the Director of the Bureau concerned for initiating suitable action, including the convening of information meetings on the activities of the Sector concerned.
- 225** 4 At the request of the Member States concerned, the Director, with  
**PP-98** the assistance of the Directors of the other Bureaux and, where appropriate, the Secretary-General, shall study and offer advice concerning their national telecommunication problems; where a comparison of technical alternatives is involved, economic factors may be taken into consideration.
- 226** 5 The Director shall choose the technical and administrative per-  
 sonnel of the Telecommunication Development Bureau within the framework of the budget as approved by the Council. The appointment of the personnel is made by the Secretary-General in agreement with the Director. The final decision for appointment or dismissal rests with the Secretary-General.
- 227** (SUP)  
**PP-98**

## SECTION 8

**Provisions Common to the Three Sectors**

## ARTICLE 19

**Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than Administrations in the Union's Activities**

- 228** 1 The Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux shall encourage the enhanced participation in the activities of the Union of the following entities and organizations:
- 229** a) recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and financial or development institutions which are approved by the Member State concerned;
- PP-98**
- 230** b) other entities dealing with telecommunication matters which are approved by the Member State concerned;
- PP-98**
- 231** c) regional and other international telecommunication, standardization, financial or development organizations.
- 232** 2 The Directors of the Bureaux shall maintain close working relations with those entities and organizations which are authorized to participate in the activities of one or more of the Sectors of the Union.
- 233** 3 Any request from an entity listed in No. 229 above to participate in the work of a Sector, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Constitution and this Convention, approved by the Member State concerned shall be forwarded by the latter to the Secretary-General.
- PP-98**
- 234** 4 Any request from an entity referred to in No. 230 above submitted by the Member State concerned shall be handled in conformity with a procedure established by the Council. Such a request shall be reviewed by the Council with respect to its conformity with the above procedure.
- PP-98**

- 234A** *4bis* Alternatively, a request from an entity listed in No. 229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent direct to the Secretary-General. Those Member States authorizing such entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. Entities whose Member State has not provided such notice to the Secretary-General shall not have the option of direct application. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Member States that have authorized entities under their jurisdiction or sovereignty to apply directly.
- 234B** *4ter* Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under No. 234A above, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If the Secretary-General receives no objection from the Member State within four months, a reminder telegram shall be sent. If the Secretary-General receives no objection within four months after the date of dispatch of the reminder telegram, the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant shall be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned.
- 234C** *4quater* When authorizing direct application, a Member State may notify the Secretary-General that it assigns authority to the Secretary-General to approve any application by an entity under its jurisdiction or sovereignty.
- 235** 5 Any request from any entity or organization listed in No. 231 above (other than those referred to in Nos. 260 and 261 of this Convention) to participate in the work of a Sector shall be sent to the Secretary-General and acted upon in accordance with procedures established by the Council.
- 236** 6 Any request from an organization referred to in Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention to participate in the work of a Sector shall be sent to the Secretary-General, and the organization concerned shall be included in the lists referred to in No. 237 below.

- 237** 7 The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests, and shall inform the relevant Member States.
- 238** 8 The conditions of participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 25 to 28 of the Constitution do not apply to them.
- 239** 9 A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State which has approved it, provided that the Member State informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.
- 240** 10 Any Sector Member has the right to denounce such participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State concerned or, in case of the Sector Member approved pursuant to No. 234C above, in accordance with criteria and procedures determined by the Council. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.
- 241** 11 The Secretary-General shall delete from the list of entities and organizations any entity or organization that is no longer authorized to participate in the work of a Sector, in accordance with criteria and procedures determined by the Council.
- 241A** 12 The assembly or conference of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of a given study group or subgroups thereof following the principles set out below:



- 241B**  
PP-98           1) An entity or organization referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 above may apply to participate in the work of a given study group as an Associate.
- 241C**  
PP-98           2) In cases where a Sector has decided to admit Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article, taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.
- 241D**  
PP-98           3) Associates admitted to participate in a given study group are not entered in the list referred to in No. 237 above.
- 241E**  
PP-98           4) The conditions governing participation in the work of a study group are specified in Nos. 248B and 483A of this Convention.

## ARTICLE 20

### **Conduct of Business of Study Groups**

- 242**  
PP-98           1       The radiocommunication assembly, the world telecommunication standardization assembly and the world telecommunication development conference shall appoint the chairman and one vice-chairman or more for each study group. In appointing chairmen and vice-chairmen, particular consideration shall be given to the requirements of competence and equitable geographical distribution, and to the need to promote more efficient participation by the developing countries.
- 243**  
PP-98           2       If the workload of any study group requires, the assembly or conference shall appoint such additional vice-chairmen as it deems necessary.

- 244** 3 If, in the interval between two assemblies or conferences of the Sector concerned, a study group Chairman is unable to carry out his duties and only one Vice-Chairman has been appointed, then that Vice-Chairman shall take the Chairman's place. In the case of a study group for which more than one Vice-Chairman has been appointed, the study group at its next meeting shall elect a new Chairman from among those Vice-Chairmen and, if necessary, a new Vice-Chairman from among the members of the study group. It shall likewise elect a new Vice-Chairman if one of the Vice-Chairmen is unable to carry out his duties during that period.
- 245** 4 Study groups shall conduct their work as far as possible by correspondence, using modern means of communication.
- 246** 5 The Director of the Bureau of each Sector, on the basis of the decisions of the competent conference or assembly, after consultation with the Secretary-General and coordination as required by the Constitution and Convention, shall draw up the general plan of study group meetings.
- 246A** *5bis* 1) Member States and Sector Members shall adopt questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of a formal consultation of Member States.  
**PP-98**
- 246B** 2) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above questions are adopted by a study group in accordance with procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate. Those recommendations which do not require formal consultation of Member States for their approval shall be considered as approved.  
**PP-98**
- 246C** 3) A recommendation requiring formal consultation of Member States shall be either treated in accordance with No. 247 below or transmitted to the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate.  
**PP-98**

- 246D**  
PP-98 4) Nos. 246A and 246B above shall not be used for questions and recommendations having policy or regulatory implications such as:
- 246E**  
PP-98 a) questions and recommendations approved by the Radiocommunication Sector relevant to the work of radiocommunication conferences, and other categories of questions and recommendations that may be decided by the radiocommunication assembly;
- 246F**  
PP-98 b) questions and recommendations approved by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector which relate to tariff and accounting issues, and relevant numbering and addressing plans;
- 246G**  
PP-98 c) questions and recommendations approved by the Telecommunication Development Sector which relate to regulatory, policy and financial issues;
- 246H**  
PP-98 d) questions and recommendations where there is any doubt about their scope.
- 247**  
PP-98 6 Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from Member States for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference, as appropriate.
- 247A**  
PP-98 *6bis* Recommendations approved in application of Nos. 246B or 247 above shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference or assembly itself.
- 248** 7 Where necessary, joint working parties may be established for the study of questions requiring the participation of experts from several study groups.
- 248A**  
PP-98 *7bis* Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.

**248B** *7ter* An Associate, as referred to in No. 241A of this Convention, will  
**PP-98** be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group without taking part in any decision-making or liaison activity of that study group.

**249** 8 The Director of the relevant Bureau shall send the final reports of the study groups to the administrations, organizations and entities participating in the Sector. Such reports shall include a list of the recommendations approved in conformity with No. 247 above. These reports shall be sent as soon as possible and, in any event, in time for them to be received at least one month before the date of the next session of the conference concerned.

## ARTICLE 21

### **Recommendations from One Conference to Another**

**250** 1 Any conference may submit to another conference of the Union recommendations within its field of competence.

**251** 2 Such recommendations shall be sent to the Secretary-General in good time for assembly, coordination and communication, as laid down in No. 320 of this Convention.

## ARTICLE 22

### **Relations Between Sectors and With International Organizations**

**252** 1 The Directors of the Bureaux may agree, after appropriate consultation and coordination as required by the Constitution, the Convention and the decisions of the competent conferences or assemblies, to organize joint meetings of study groups of two or three Sectors, in order to study and prepare draft recommendations on questions of common interest. Such draft recommendations shall be submitted to the competent conferences or assemblies of the Sectors concerned.

- 253** 2 Conferences or meetings of a Sector may be attended in an advisory capacity by the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux of the other Sectors, or their representatives, and members of the Radio Regulations Board. If necessary, they may invite, in an advisory capacity, representatives of the General Secretariat or of any other Sector which has not considered it necessary to be represented.
- 254** 3 When a Sector is invited to participate in a meeting of an international organization, its Director is authorized to make arrangements for its representation in an advisory capacity, taking into account the provisions of No. 107 of this Convention.

## CHAPTER II

PP-98

**General Provisions Regarding  
Conferences and Assemblies**

## ARTICLE 23

**Invitation and Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences  
when There is an Inviting Government**

- 255** 1 The precise place and the exact dates of the Conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 1 of this Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.
- 256** 2 1) One year before the date of opening of the conference, the  
**PP-98** inviting government shall send an invitation to the government of each Member State.
- 257** 2) These invitations may be sent directly or through the Secretary-General or through another government.
- 258** 3 The Secretary-General shall invite the following to send  
**PP-94** observers:
- 259** a) the United Nations;
- 260** b) regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;
- 261** c) intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;
- 262** d) the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency.
- 262A** e) Sector Members referred to in Nos. 229 and 231 of this Convention  
**PP-94** and organizations of an international character representing  
**PP-98** them.
- 263** 4 1) The replies of the Member States must reach the inviting  
**PP-98** government at least one month before the date of opening of the conference and should include whenever possible full information on the composition of the delegation.

264 2) These replies may be sent directly to the inviting government or through the Secretary-General or through another government.

265 3) The replies of the organizations and agencies referred to in  
PP-98 Nos. 259 to 262A above must reach the Secretary-General one month before the opening date of the conference.

266 5 The General Secretariat and the three Bureaux of the Union shall be represented at the Conference in an advisory capacity.

267 6 The following shall be admitted to Plenipotentiary Conferences:

268 a) delegations;

269 b) observers of organizations and agencies invited in accordance  
PP-94 with Nos. 259 to 262A.

## ARTICLE 24

### **Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Conferences when There is an Inviting Government**

270 1 The precise place and exact dates of the conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.

271 2 1) The provisions of Nos. 256 to 265 of this Convention shall  
PP-94 apply to radiocommunication conferences.  
PP-98

272 2) Member States should inform the Sector Members of the  
PP-98 invitation they have received to participate in a radiocommunication conference.

273 3 1) The inviting government, in agreement with or on a proposal by the Council, may notify the international organizations other than those referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention which may be interested in sending observers to participate in the conference in an advisory capacity.

- 274           2) The interested international organizations referred to in No. 273 above shall send an application for admission to the inviting government within a period of two months from the date of notification.
- 275           3) The inviting government shall assemble the requests and the conference itself shall decide whether the organizations concerned are to be admitted.
- 276       4       The following shall be admitted to radiocommunication conferences:
- 277       *a)*       delegations;
- 278       *b)*       observers of organizations and agencies referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention;
- 279       *c)*       observers of international organizations admitted in accordance with Nos. 273 to 275 above;
- 280       *d)*       observers representing Sector Members of the Radiocom-  
PP-98       munication Sector duly authorized by the Member State concerned;
- 281       *e)*       in an advisory capacity, the elected officials, when the conference is discussing matters coming within their competence, and the members of the Radio Regulations Board;
- 282       *f)*       observers of Member States participating in a non-voting capacity  
PP-98       in a regional radiocommunication conference of a region other than that to which the said Member States belong.

## ARTICLE 25

PP-98       **Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication  
Assemblies, World Telecommunication Standardization  
Assemblies and Telecommunication Development  
Conferences when There is an Inviting Government**

- 283       1       The precise place and exact dates of each assembly or conference shall be fixed in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Convention, following consultations with the inviting government.



- 284** 2 One year before the date of the opening of the assembly or conference, the Secretary-General, after consultation with the Director of the Bureau concerned, shall send an invitation to:
- 285** *a)* the administration of each Member State;  
PP-98
- 286** *b)* the Sector Members concerned;  
PP-98
- 287** *c)* regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution;
- 288** *d)* intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems;
- 289** *e)* any other regional organization or other international organization dealing with matters of interest to the assembly or conference.
- 290** 3 The Secretary-General shall also invite the following organizations or agencies to send observers:
- 291** *a)* the United Nations;
- 292** *b)* the specialized agencies of the United Nations and the International Atomic Energy Agency.
- 293** 4 The replies must reach the Secretary-General at least one month before the date of opening of the assembly or conference and should, whenever possible, include full information on the composition of the delegation or representation.
- 294** 5 The General Secretariat and the elected officials of the Union shall be represented at the assembly or conference in an advisory capacity.
- 295** 6 The following shall be admitted to the assembly or conference:
- 296** *a)* delegations;
- 297** *b)* observers of organizations and agencies invited in accordance with Nos. 287 to 289 and 291 and 292 above;
- 298** *c)* representatives of Sector Members concerned.  
PP-98

## ARTICLE 26

**PP-98**            **Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World  
Conferences or Assemblies at the Request of Member  
States or on a Proposal of the Council**

**299**            1            The procedures to be applied for convening a second world tele-  
**PP-98**            communication standardization assembly in the interval between succes-  
sive plenipotentiary conferences and fixing its precise place and exact  
dates or for cancelling the second world radiocommunication conference  
or the second radiocommunication assembly are set forth in the follow-  
ing provisions.

**300**            2            1) Any Member State wishing to have a second world telecom-  
**PP-98**            munication standardization assembly convened shall so inform the  
Secretary-General, indicating the proposed place and dates of the assem-  
bly.

**301**            2)            On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the  
**PP-98**            Member States, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all  
Member States thereof by the most appropriate means of telecom-  
munication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not  
they agree to the proposal.

**302**            3)            If a majority of the Member States, determined in accordance  
**PP-98**            with No. 47 of this Convention, agree to the proposal as a whole, that is  
to say, if they accept the proposed place and dates, the Secretary-General  
shall so inform immediately all Member States by the most appropriate  
means of telecommunication.

**303**            4)            If the proposal accepted is for an assembly elsewhere than at  
**PP-98**            the seat of the Union, the Secretary-General, with the assent of the  
government concerned, shall take the necessary steps to convene the  
assembly.

**304**            5)            If the proposal as a whole (place and dates) is not accepted  
**PP-98**            by the majority of the Member States determined in accordance with  
No. 47 of this Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform the  
Member States of the replies received, requesting them to give a final  
reply on the point or points under dispute within six weeks of receipt.

- 305** 6) Such points shall be regarded as adopted when they have  
**PP-98** been approved by a majority of the Member States, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention.
- 306** 3 1) Any Member State wishing to have a second world radio-  
**PP-98** communication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly cancelled shall so inform the Secretary-General. On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Member States, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Member States thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.
- 307** 2) If a majority of the Member States, determined in accordance  
**PP-98** with No. 47 of this Convention, agrees to the proposal, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Member States by the most appropriate means of telecommunication and the conference or assembly shall be cancelled.
- 308** 4 The procedures indicated in Nos. 301 to 307 above, with the  
exception of No. 306, shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene a second world telecommunication standardization conference\*) or to cancel a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly is initiated by the Council.
- 309** 5 Any Member State wishing to have a world conference on  
**PP-98** international telecommunications convened shall propose it to the Plenipotentiary Conference; the agenda, precise place and exact dates of such a conference shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Convention.

---

\*) *Note by the General Secretariat:* “conference” should read “assembly”.

## ARTICLE 27

PP-98      **Procedure for Convening Regional Conferences  
at the Request of Member States or  
on a Proposal of the Council**

**310**      In the case of a regional conference, the procedure described in  
PP-98      Nos. 300 to 305 of this Convention shall be applicable only to the Mem-  
ber States of the region concerned. If the conference is to be convened on  
the initiative of the Member States of the region, it will suffice for the  
Secretary-General to receive concordant requests from a quarter of the  
total number of Member States in that region. The procedure described in  
Nos. 301 to 305 of this Convention shall also be applicable when the  
proposal to convene such a conference is initiated by the Council.

## ARTICLE 28

PP-98      **Provisions for Conferences and  
Assemblies Meeting when There  
is no Inviting Government**

**311**      When a conference or an assembly is to be held without an invit-  
PP-98      ing government, the provisions of Articles 23, 24 and 25 of this Con-  
vention shall apply. The Secretary-General shall take the necessary steps to  
convene and organize the conference or assembly at the seat of the  
Union, after agreement with the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

## ARTICLE 29

PP-98

**Change in the Place or Dates of  
a Conference or an Assembly**

- 312** 1 The provisions of Articles 26 and 27 of this Convention for  
PP-98 convening a conference or assembly shall apply, by analogy, when a change in the precise place and/or exact dates of a conference or assembly is requested by Member States or is proposed by the Council. However, such changes shall only be made if a majority of the Member States concerned, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, have pronounced in favour.
- 313** 2 It shall be the responsibility of any Member State proposing a  
PP-98 change in the precise place or exact dates of a conference or assembly to obtain for its proposal the support of the requisite number of other Member States.
- 314** 3 Where the issue arises, the Secretary-General shall indicate, in the  
communication referred to in No. 301 of this Convention, the probable financial consequences of a change in the place or dates, as, for example, when there has been an outlay of expenditure in preparing for the conference at the place initially chosen.

## ARTICLE 30

**Time-Limits and Conditions for Submission of Proposals  
and Reports to Conferences**

- 315** 1 The provisions of this Article shall apply to the Plenipotentiary  
Conference, world and regional radiocommunication conferences and world conferences on international telecommunications.
- 316** 2 Immediately after the invitations have been despatched, the  
PP-98 Secretary-General shall ask Member States to submit, at least four months before the start of the conference, their proposals for the work of the conference.

- 317** 3 All proposals the adoption of which will involve amendment of the text of the Constitution or this Convention or revision of the Administrative Regulations must carry references identifying by their marginal numbers those parts of the text which will require such amendment or revision. The reasons for the proposal must be given, as briefly as possible, in each case.
- 318** 4 Each proposal received from a Member State shall be annotated  
**PP-98** by the Secretary-General to indicate its origin by means of the symbol established by the Union for that Member State. Where a proposal is made jointly by more than one Member State the proposal shall, to the extent practicable, be annotated with the symbol of each Member State.
- 319** 5 The Secretary-General shall communicate the proposals to all  
**PP-98** Member States as they are received.
- 320** 6 The Secretary-General shall assemble and coordinate the pro-  
**PP-98** posals received from Member States and shall communicate them to Member States as they are received, but in any case at least two months before the opening of the conference. Elected officials and staff members of the Union, as well as those observers and representatives that may attend conferences in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention, shall not be entitled to submit proposals.
- 321** 7 The Secretary-General shall also assemble reports received from  
**PP-98** Member States, the Council and the Sectors of the Union and recommendations by conferences and shall communicate them to Member States, along with any reports by the Secretary-General, at least four months before the opening of the conference.
- 322** 8 Proposals received after the time-limit specified in No. 316 above  
**PP-98** shall be communicated to all Member States by the Secretary-General as soon as practicable.
- 323** 9 The provisions of the present Article shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of this Convention.

## ARTICLE 31

**Credentials for Conferences**

- 324** 1 The delegation sent by a Member State to a plenipotentiary  
**PP-98** conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be duly accredited in accordance with Nos. 325 to 331 below.
- 325** 2 1) Accreditation of delegations to Plenipotentiary Conferences shall be by means of instruments signed by the Head of State, by the Head of Government or by the Minister for Foreign Affairs.
- 326** 2) Accreditation of delegations to the other conferences referred to in No. 324 above shall be by means of instruments signed by the Head of State, by the Head of Government, by the Minister for Foreign Affairs or by the Minister responsible for questions dealt with during the conference.
- 327** 3) Subject to confirmation prior to the signature of the Final  
**PP-98** Acts, by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above, a delegation may be provisionally accredited by the head of the diplomatic mission of the Member State concerned to the host government. In the case of a conference held in the Swiss Confederation, a delegation may also be provisionally accredited by the head of the permanent delegation of the Member State concerned to the United Nations Office at Geneva.
- 328** 3 Credentials shall be accepted if they are signed by one of the competent authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 to 327 above, and fulfil one of the following criteria:
- 329** – they confer full powers on the delegation;
- 330** – they authorize the delegation to represent its government, without restrictions;
- 331** – they give the delegation, or certain members thereof, the right to sign the Final Acts.
- 332** 4 1) A delegation whose credentials are found to be in order by  
**PP-98** the Plenary Meeting shall be entitled to exercise the right to vote of the Member State concerned, subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of the Constitution, and to sign the final acts.

- 333** 2) A delegation whose credentials are found not to be in order by the Plenary Meeting shall not be entitled to exercise the right to vote or to sign the Final Acts until the situation has been rectified.
- 334** 5 Credentials shall be deposited with the secretariat of the conference as early as possible. The committee referred to in No. 23 of Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings<sup>\*)</sup> be entrusted with the verification thereof and shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter. Pending the decision of the Plenary Meeting thereon, any delegation shall be entitled to participate in the conference and to exercise the right to vote of the Member State concerned.
- 335** 6 As a general rule, Member States should endeavour to send their own delegations to conferences of the Union. However, if a Member State is unable, for exceptional reasons, to send its own delegation, it may give the delegation of another Member State powers to vote and sign on its behalf. Such powers must be conveyed by means of an instrument signed by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above.
- 336** 7 A delegation with the right to vote may give to another delegation with the right to vote a mandate to exercise its vote at one or more meetings at which it is unable to be present. In such a case it shall, in good time, notify the Chairman of the conference in writing.
- 337** 8 A delegation may not exercise more than one proxy vote.
- 338** 9 Credentials and transfers of powers sent by telegram shall not be accepted. Nevertheless, replies sent by telegram to requests by the Chairman or the secretariat of the conference for clarification of credentials shall be accepted.
- 339** 10 A Member State or an authorized entity or organization intending to send a delegation or representatives to a telecommunication standardization assembly, a telecommunication development conference or a radiocommunication assembly shall so inform the Director of the Bureau of the Sector concerned, indicating the names and functions of the members of the delegation or of the representatives.

---

<sup>\*)</sup> *Note by the General Secretariat:* the word “shall” should be inserted between the words “meetings” and “be”.



PP-98 (SUP)

## CHAPTER III

## ARTICLE 32

**Rules of Procedure of Conferences  
and Other Meetings**

**339A** 1 The Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings are  
**PP-98** adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference. The provisions governing the  
procedure for amending those Rules of Procedure and the entry into  
force of amendments are contained in the Rules themselves.

**340** 2 The Rules of Procedure shall apply without prejudice to the  
**PP-98** amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in  
Article 42 of this Convention.

PP-98

## ARTICLE 32A

**Right to Vote**

**340A** 1 At all meetings of a conference, assembly or other meeting, the  
**PP-98** delegation of a Member State duly accredited by that Member State to  
take part in the work of the conference, assembly or other meeting shall  
be entitled to one vote in accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution.

**340B** 2 The delegation of a Member State shall exercise the right to vote  
**PP-98** under the conditions described in Article 31 of this Convention.

**340C** 3 When a Member State is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization assembly or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the recognized operating agencies of the Member State concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences and assemblies.

PP-98

## ARTICLE 32B

**Reservations**

**340D** 1 As a general rule, any delegation whose views are not shared by the remaining delegations shall endeavour, as far as possible, to conform to the opinion of the majority.

**340E** 2 Any Member State that, during a plenipotentiary conference, reserves its right to make reservations as specified in its declaration when signing the final acts, may make reservations regarding an amendment to the Constitution or to this Convention until such time as its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of or accession to the amendment has been deposited with the Secretary-General.

**340F** 3 If any decision appears to a delegation to be such as to prevent its government from consenting to be bound by the revision of the Administrative Regulations, this delegation may make reservations, final or provisional, regarding that decision, at the end of the conference adopting that revision; any such reservations may be made by a delegation on behalf of a Member State which is not participating in the competent conference and which has given that delegation proxy powers to sign the final acts in accordance with the provisions of Article 31 of this Convention.

**340G** 4 A reservation made following a conference shall only be valid if  
**PP-98** the Member State which made it formally confirms it when notifying its  
consent to be bound by the amended or revised instrument adopted by  
the conference at the close of which it made the reservation in question.

**341 to 467 (SUP)**  
**PP-98**

## CHAPTER IV

### Other Provisions

#### ARTICLE 33

#### Finances

**468** 1) The scale from which each Member State, subject to the provisions of No. 468A below, and Sector Member, subject to the provisions of No. 468B below, shall choose its class of contribution, in conformity with the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution, shall be as follows:

**PP-98**

40 unit class	8 unit class
35 unit class	5 unit class
30 unit class	4 unit class
28 unit class	3 unit class
25 unit class	2 unit class
23 unit class	1 1/2 unit class
20 unit class	1 unit class
18 unit class	1/2 unit class
15 unit class	1/4 unit class
13 unit class	1/8 unit class
10 unit class	1/16 unit class

**468A** *1bis*) Only Member States listed by the United Nations as least developed countries and those determined by the Council may select the 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes of contribution.

**PP-98**

**468B** *1ter*) Sector Members may not select a class of contribution lower than 1/2 unit, with the exception of Sector Members of the Telecommunication Development Sector, which may select the 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes. However, the 1/16 unit class is reserved for Sector Members of developing countries as determined by the list established by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) to be reviewed by the ITU Council.

**PP-98**

- 469** 2) In addition to the classes of contribution listed in No. 468  
**PP-98** above, any Member State or Sector Member may choose a number of contributory units over 40.
- 470** 3) The Secretary-General shall communicate promptly to each  
**PP-98** Member State not represented at the Plenipotentiary Conference the decision of each Member State as to the class of contribution to be paid by it.
- 471** (SUP)  
**PP-98**
- 472** 2 1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in  
**PP-98** respect of the year of its accession or admission, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.
- 473** 2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this  
**PP-98** Convention or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector, its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with No. 237 of the Constitution or No. 240 of this Convention, respectively.
- 474** 3 The amounts due shall bear interest from the beginning of the  
**PP-98** fourth month of each financial year of the Union at 3% (three per cent) per annum during the following three months, and at 6% (six per cent) per annum from the beginning of the seventh month.
- 475** (SUP)  
**PP-98**
- 476** 4 1) The organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262A of this  
**PP-94** Convention and other organizations of an international character (unless  
**PP-98** they have been exempted by the Council, subject to reciprocity) and Sector Members (except when attending a conference or assembly of their respective Sector) which participate in a plenipotentiary conference, in a meeting of a Sector of the Union or in a world conference on international telecommunications shall share in defraying the expenses of the conferences and meetings in which they participate on the basis of the cost of these conferences and meetings and in accordance with the Financial Regulations.

**477** 2) Any Sector Member appearing in the lists mentioned in  
**PP-98** No. 237 of this Convention shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector in accordance with Nos. 480 and 480A below.

**478 and 479 (SUP)**  
**PP-98**

**480** 5) The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the  
**PP-94** expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at 1/5 of the contributory  
**PP-98** unit of the Member States. These contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.

**480A** *5bis*) When a Sector Member contributes to defraying the  
**PP-98** expenses of the Union under No. 159 of the Constitution, the Sector for which the contribution is made should be identified.

**481 to 483 (SUP)**  
**PP-98**

**483A** *4bis* Associates as described in No. 241A of this Convention shall  
**PP-98** share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group and subordinate groups in which they participate, as determined by the Council.

**484** 5 The Council shall determine criteria for the application of cost  
**PP-94** recovery for some products and services of the Union.  
**PP-98**

**485** 6 The Union shall maintain a reserve account in order to provide  
**PP-94** working capital to meet essential expenditures and to maintain sufficient cash reserves to avoid resorting to loans as far as possible. The amount of the reserve account shall be fixed annually by the Council on the basis of expected requirements. At the end of each biennial budgetary period all budget credits which have not been expended or encumbered will be placed in the reserve account. Other details of this account are described in the Financial Regulations.

**486** 7 1) The Secretary-General may, in agreement with the Coordination Committee, accept voluntary contributions in cash or kind, provided that the conditions attached to such voluntary contributions are consistent, as appropriate, with the purposes and programmes of the  
**PP-94**

Union and with the programmes adopted by a conference and in conformity with the Financial Regulations, which shall contain special provisions for the acceptance and use of such voluntary contributions.

- 487**                    2) Such voluntary contributions shall be reported by the  
**PP-94** Secretary-General to the Council in the financial operating report as well as in a summary indicating for each case the origin, proposed use and action taken with respect to each voluntary contribution.

## ARTICLE 34

### **Financial Responsibilities of Conferences**

- 488**                    1        Before adopting proposals or taking decisions with financial implications, the conferences of the Union shall take account of all the Union's budgetary provisions with a view to ensuring that they will not result in expenses beyond the credits which the Council is empowered to authorize.
- 489**                    2        No decision of a conference shall be put into effect if it will result in a direct or indirect increase in expenses beyond the credits that the Council is empowered to authorize.

## ARTICLE 35

### **Languages**

- 490**                    1        1) Languages other than those mentioned in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be used:  
**PP-98**
- 491**                    a)        if an application is made to the Secretary-General to provide for the use of an additional language or languages, oral or written, on a permanent or an ad hoc basis, provided that the additional cost so incurred shall be borne by those Member States which have made or supported the application;  
**PP-98**

- 492**    *b)*    if, at conferences and meetings of the Union, after informing the  
**PP-98**    Secretary-General or the Director of the Bureau concerned, any delegation itself makes arrangements at its own expense for oral translation from its own language into any one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.
- 493**           2)    In the case provided for in No. 491 above, the Secretary-  
**PP-98**    General shall comply to the extent practicable with the application, having first obtained from the Member States concerned an undertaking that the cost incurred will be duly repaid by them to the Union.
- 494**           3)    In the case provided for in No. 492 above, the delegation concerned may, furthermore, if it wishes, arrange at its own expense for oral translation into its own language from one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.
- 495**           2        Any of the documents referred to in the relevant provisions of  
**PP-98**    Article 29 of the Constitution may be published in languages other than those specified therein, provided that the Member States requesting such publication undertake to defray the whole of the cost of translation and publication involved.



## CHAPTER V

**Various Provisions Related to the Operation  
of Telecommunication Services**

## ARTICLE 36

**Charges and Free Services**

- 496** The provisions regarding charges for telecommunications and the various cases in which free services are accorded are set forth in the Administrative Regulations.

## ARTICLE 37

**Rendering and Settlement of Accounts**

- 497** 1 The settlement of international accounts shall be regarded as current transactions and shall be effected in accordance with the current international obligations of the Member States and Sector Members concerned in those cases where their governments have concluded arrangements on this subject. Where no such arrangements have been concluded, and in the absence of special agreements made under Article 42 of the Constitution, these settlements shall be effected in accordance with the Administrative Regulations.
- 498** 2 Administrations of Member States and Sector Members which operate international telecommunication services shall come to an agreement with regard to the amount of their debits and credits.
- 499** 3 The statement of accounts with respect to debits and credits referred to in No. 498 above shall be drawn up in accordance with the provisions of the Administrative Regulations, unless special arrangements have been concluded between the parties concerned.

## ARTICLE 38

**Monetary Unit**

**500**            In the absence of special arrangements concluded between Member States, the monetary unit to be used in the composition of accounting rates for international telecommunication services and in the establishment of international accounts shall be:

PP-98

- either the monetary unit of the International Monetary Fund
- or the gold franc,

both as defined in the Administrative Regulations. The provisions for application are contained in Appendix 1 to the International Telecommunication Regulations.

## ARTICLE 39

**Intercommunication**

**501**            1        Stations performing radiocommunication in the mobile service shall be bound, within the limits of their normal employment, to exchange radiocommunications reciprocally without distinction as to the radio system adopted by them.

**502**            2        Nevertheless, in order not to impede scientific progress, the provisions of No. 501 above shall not prevent the use of a radio system incapable of communicating with other systems, provided that such incapacity is due to the specific nature of such system and is not the result of devices adopted solely with the object of preventing intercommunication.

**503**            3        Notwithstanding the provisions of No. 501 above, a station may be assigned to a restricted international service of telecommunication, determined by the purpose of such service, or by other circumstances independent of the system used.

## ARTICLE 40

**Secret Language**

- 504** 1 Government telegrams and service telegrams may be expressed in secret language in all relations.
- 505** 2 Private telegrams in secret language may be admitted between all Member States with the exception of those which have previously notified, through the Secretary-General, that they do not admit this language for that category of correspondence.
- 506** 3 Member States which do not admit private telegrams in secret language originating in or destined for their own territory must let them pass in transit, except in the case of suspension of service provided for in Article 35 of the Constitution.

## CHAPTER VI

**Arbitration and Amendment**

## ARTICLE 41

**Arbitration: Procedure**

(see Article 56 of the Constitution)

- 507** 1 The party which appeals to arbitration shall initiate the arbitration procedure by transmitting to the other party to the dispute a notice of the submission of the dispute to arbitration.
- 508** 2 The parties shall decide by agreement whether the arbitration is to be entrusted to individuals, administrations or governments. If within one month after notice of submission of the dispute to arbitration, the parties have been unable to agree upon this point, the arbitration shall be entrusted to governments.
- 509** 3 If arbitration is to be entrusted to individuals, the arbitrators must neither be nationals of a State party to the dispute, nor have their domicile in the States parties to the dispute, nor be employed in their service.
- 510** 4 If arbitration is to be entrusted to governments, or to administrations thereof, these must be chosen from among the Member States which are not involved in the dispute, but which are parties to the agreement, the application of which caused the dispute.  
**PP-98**
- 511** 5 Within three months from the date of receipt of the notification of the submission of the dispute to arbitration, each of the two parties to the dispute shall appoint an arbitrator.
- 512** 6 If more than two parties are involved in the dispute, an arbitrator shall be appointed in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 510 and 511 above, by each of the two groups of parties having a common position in the dispute.

- 513** 7 The two arbitrators thus appointed shall choose a third arbitrator who, if the first two arbitrators are individuals and not governments or administrations, must fulfil the conditions indicated in No. 509 above, and in addition must not be of the same nationality as either of the other two arbitrators. Failing an agreement between the two arbitrators as to the choice of a third arbitrator, each of these two arbitrators shall nominate a third arbitrator who is in no way concerned in the dispute. The Secretary-General shall then draw lots in order to select the third arbitrator.
- 514** 8 The parties to the dispute may agree to have their dispute settled by a single arbitrator appointed by agreement; or alternatively, each party may nominate an arbitrator, and request the Secretary-General to draw lots to decide which of the persons so nominated is to act as the single arbitrator.
- 515** 9 The arbitrator or arbitrators shall be free to decide upon the venue and the rules of procedure to be applied to the arbitration.
- 516** 10 The decision of the single arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties to the dispute. If the arbitration is entrusted to more than one arbitrator, the decision made by the majority vote of the arbitrators shall be final and binding upon the parties.
- 517** 11 Each party shall bear the expense it has incurred in the investigation and presentation of the arbitration. The costs of arbitration other than those incurred by the parties themselves shall be divided equally between the parties to the dispute.
- 518** 12 The Union shall furnish all information relating to the dispute which the arbitrator or arbitrators may need. If the parties to the dispute so agree, the decision of the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be communicated to the Secretary-General for future reference purposes.

## ARTICLE 42

**Provisions for Amending this Convention**

- 519** 1 Any Member State may propose any amendment to this Convention. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Member States, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Member States.
- PP-98**
- 520** 2 Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 519 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member State or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- PP-98**
- 521** 3 The quorum required at any Plenary Meeting of the Plenipotentiary Conference for consideration of any proposal for amending this Convention or modification thereto shall consist of more than one half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- 522** 4 To be adopted, any proposed modification to a proposed amendment as well as the proposal as a whole, whether or not modified, shall be approved, at a Plenary Meeting, by more than half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.
- 523** 5 Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies contained in this Convention and the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings shall apply.
- PP-98**
- 524** 6 Any amendments to this Convention adopted by a plenipotentiary conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the conference between Member States having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Convention and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.
- PP-98**

- 525** 7 Notwithstanding No. 524 above, the Plenipotentiary Conference may decide that an amendment to this Convention is necessary for the proper implementation of an amendment to the Constitution. In that case, the amendment to this Convention shall not enter into force prior to the entry into force of the amendment to the Constitution.
- 526** 8 The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.  
**PP-98**
- 527** 9 After entry into force of any such amending instrument, ratification, acceptance, approval or accession in accordance with Articles 52 and 53 of the Constitution shall apply to this Convention as amended.
- 528** 10 After the entry into force of any such amending instrument, the Secretary-General shall register it with the Secretariat of the United Nations, in accordance with the provisions of Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations. No. 241 of the Constitution shall also apply to any such amending instrument.

## ANNEX

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Convention and  
the Administrative Regulations of the International  
Telecommunication Union**

For the purpose of the above instruments of the Union, the following terms shall have the meanings defined below:

**1001**            *Expert:* A person sent by either:

- a) the Government or the administration of his country, or
- b) an entity or an organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention, or
- c) an international organization

to participate in tasks of the Union relevant to his area of professional competence.

**1002**            *Observer:* A person sent by:

PP-94  
PP-98

- the United Nations, a specialized agency of the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency, a regional telecommunication organization, or an intergovernmental organization operating satellite systems, to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a plenipotentiary conference, a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- an international organization to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- the government of a Member State to participate, in a non-voting capacity, in a regional conference, or
- a Sector Member referred to in Nos. 229 or 231 of the Convention or an organization of an international character representing such Sector Members,

in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention.



**1003**            *Mobile Service:* A radiocommunication service between mobile and land stations, or between mobile stations.

**1004**            *Scientific or Industrial Organization:* Any organization, other than a governmental establishment or agency, which is engaged in the study of telecommunication problems or in the design or manufacture of equipment intended for telecommunication services.

**1005**            *Radiocommunication:* Telecommunication by means of radio waves.

*Note 1:* Radio waves are electromagnetic waves of frequencies arbitrarily lower than 3 000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide.

*Note 2:* For the requirements of Nos. 149 to 154 of this Convention, the term “radiocommunication” also includes telecommunications using electromagnetic waves of frequencies above 3 000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide.

**1006**            *Service Telecommunication:* A telecommunication that relates to public international telecommunications and that is exchanged among the following:

- administrations,
- recognized operating agencies, and
- the Chairman of the Council, the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux, the members of the Radio Regulations Board, and other representatives or authorized officials of the Union, including those working on official matters outside the seat of the Union.



**RULES OF PROCEDURE  
OF CONFERENCES  
AND OTHER MEETINGS  
OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**



## **RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND OTHER MEETINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

- 1**        1        These Rules of Procedure apply to conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter referred to as “the Union”). In the event of inconsistency between a provision of these Rules and a provision of the Constitution or the Convention, the latter instruments shall prevail.
- 1A**      1*bis*    Meetings of a Sector, other than conferences or assemblies, may adopt working procedures which are compatible with those adopted by the competent conference or assembly of the Sector in question. In the event of inconsistency between those working procedures and a provision of these Rules of Procedure, the latter shall prevail.
- 2**        2        The Rules of Procedure shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of the Convention.

### **1        Order of Seating**

- 3**                    At meetings of the conference, delegations shall be seated in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Member States represented.

### **2        Inauguration of the Conference**

- 4**            1        1)    The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. 8 below.
- 5**                    2)    The Chairman of the meeting of Heads of delegation shall be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 6 and 7 below.

- 6           2           1) The conference shall be opened by a person appointed by the inviting government.
- 7                   2) When there is no inviting government, it shall be opened by the oldest head of delegation.
- 8           3           1) The Chairman of the conference shall be elected at the first Plenary Meeting; generally, the Chairman shall be a person nominated by the inviting government.
- 9                   2) If there is no inviting government, the Chairman shall be chosen, taking into account the proposal made by the heads of delegation at the meeting described in No. 4 above.
- 10          4           The first Plenary Meeting shall also:
- 11          *a)*       elect the Vice-Chairmen of the conference;
- 12          *b)*       set up the conference committees and elect their respective Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen;
- 13          *c)*       designate the conference secretariat, in accordance with No. 97 of the Convention; the secretariat may be reinforced, in case of need, by staff provided by the administration of the inviting government.

### **3 Powers of the Chairman of the Conference**

- 14          1           The Chairman, in addition to the other prerogatives conferred upon the Chairman under these Rules of Procedure, shall open and close the meetings of the Plenary Meeting, direct the deliberations, ensure that the Rules of Procedure are applied, give the floor to speakers, put questions to the vote, and announce the decisions adopted.
- 15          2           The Chairman shall have the general direction of all the work of the conference, and shall ensure that order is maintained at Plenary Meetings. The Chairman shall rule on motions of order and points of order and, in particular, shall be empowered to propose that discussion on a question be postponed or closed, or that a meeting be suspended or adjourned. The Chairman, if finding it appropriate to do so, may also decide to postpone the convening of a Plenary Meeting.

16        3        It shall be the duty of the Chairman to protect the right of each delegation to express its opinion freely and fully on the point at issue.

17        4        The Chairman shall ensure that discussion is limited to the point at issue, and may interrupt any speaker who departs therefrom and request such speakers to confine their remarks to the subject under discussion.

#### **4        Setting up of Committees**

18        1        The Plenary Meeting may set up committees to consider matters referred to the conference. These committees may in turn set up subcommittees. Committees and subcommittees may set up working groups.

19        2        Subcommittees and working groups shall be set up when necessary.

20        3        Subject to the provisions of Nos. 18 and 19 above, the following committees shall be set up:

##### **4.1     Steering Committee**

21        a)       This committee shall normally be composed of the Chairman of the conference or meeting, who shall be its Chairman, the Vice-Chairmen of the conference and the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of committees.

22        b)       The Steering Committee shall coordinate all matters connected with the smooth execution of work and shall plan the order and number of meetings, avoiding overlapping wherever possible in view of the limited number of members of some delegations.

##### **4.2     Credentials Committee**

23        A plenipotentiary conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall appoint a credentials committee, the mandate of which shall be to verify the credentials of delegations to these conferences. This committee shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter.

### **4.3 Editorial Committee**

- 24 a) The texts prepared in the various committees, which shall be worded as far as possible in their definitive form by these committees, taking account of the views expressed, shall be submitted to an editorial committee charged with perfecting their form without altering the sense and, where appropriate, with combining them with those parts of former texts which have not been altered.
- 25 b) The texts shall be submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting, which shall approve them, or refer them back to the appropriate committee for further examination.

### **4.4 Budget Control Committee**

- 26 a) At the opening of each conference, the Plenary Meeting shall appoint a budget control committee to determine the organization and the facilities available to the delegates, and to examine and approve the accounts for expenditure incurred throughout the duration of the conference. In addition to the members of delegations who wish to participate, this committee shall include a representative of the Secretary-General, of the Director of the Bureau concerned, and, where there is an inviting government, a representative of that government.
- 27 b) Before the budget approved by the Council for the conference is exhausted, the Budget Control Committee, in collaboration with the secretariat of the conference, shall present an interim statement of the expenditure to the Plenary Meeting. The Plenary Meeting shall take this statement into account in considering whether, in view of the progress being made, a prolongation of the conference after the date when the approved budget will be exhausted is justified.
- 28 c) At the end of each conference, the Budget Control Committee shall present a report to the Plenary Meeting showing, as accurately as possible, the estimated total expenditure of the conference, as well as an estimate of the costs that may be entailed by the execution of the decisions taken by such conference.
- 29 d) After consideration and approval by the Plenary Meeting, this report, together with the observations of the Plenary Meeting, shall be transmitted to the Secretary-General for submission to the Council at its next ordinary session.



## **5 Composition of Committees**

### **5.1 Plenipotentiary conferences**

- 30** Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Member States and the observers referred to in No. 269 of the Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.

### **5.2 Radiocommunication conferences and world conferences on international telecommunications**

- 31** 1 Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Member States and the observers and representatives referred to in Nos. 278, 279 and 280 of the Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.
- 31A** 2 Representatives of Sector Members of the Radiocommunication Sector may, with the authorization of the chairman, make statements but shall not be authorized to participate in debates.

### **5.3 Radiocommunication assemblies, world telecommunication standardization assemblies and telecommunication development conferences**

- 32** In addition to delegates of Member States and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of the Convention, the committees of radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the world telecommunication standardization assemblies and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of the Convention.

## **6 Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Subcommittees**

- 33** The Chairman of each committee shall propose to the committee the choice of the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the subcommittees which may be set up.

## **7 Summons to Meetings**

- 34** Plenary Meetings and meetings of committees, subcommittees and working groups shall be announced in good time in the meeting place of the conference.

## **8 Proposals Presented Before the Opening of the Conference**

- 35** Proposals presented before the opening of the conference shall be allocated by the Plenary Meeting to the appropriate committees set up in accordance with Section 4 of these Rules of Procedure. Nevertheless, the Plenary Meeting itself shall be entitled to deal with any proposal.

## **9 Proposals or Amendments Presented During the Conference**

- 36** 1 Proposals or amendments presented after the opening of the conference shall be delivered to the Chairman of the conference, to the Chairman of the appropriate committee or to the secretariat of the conference for publication and distribution as conference documents.
- 37** 2 No written proposal or amendment may be presented unless signed by the head or deputy head of the delegation concerned. In the absence of the head and deputy head of delegation, any delegate who is authorized by the head of the delegation to act on behalf of the head of the delegation shall be able to sign any proposal or amendment.
- 38** 3 The Chairman of the conference or of a committee, a subcommittee or a working group may at any time submit proposals likely to accelerate the debates.
- 39** 4 Every proposal or amendment shall give, in precise and exact terms, the text to be considered.
- 40** 5 1) The Chairman of the conference or the Chairman of the appropriate committee, subcommittee or working group shall decide in each case whether a proposal or amendment submitted during a meeting shall be made orally or presented in writing for publication and distribution in accordance with No. 36 above.

41           2) The texts of all major proposals to be put to the vote shall be distributed in good time in the working languages of the conference, in order that they may be studied before discussion.

42           3) In addition, the Chairman of the conference, on receiving proposals or amendments referred to in No. 36 above, shall refer them to the appropriate committee or to the Plenary Meeting as the case may be.

43           6 Any authorized person may read, or may ask to have read, at a Plenary Meeting any proposal or amendment they have submitted during the conference, and shall be allowed to explain their reasons therefor.

## **10 Conditions Required for Discussion of or Decision or Vote on any Proposal or Amendment**

44           1 No proposal or amendment may be discussed unless it is supported by at least one other delegation when it comes to be considered.

45           2 Each proposal or amendment duly supported shall be submitted for discussion and thereafter for decision, if necessary by a vote.

## **11 Proposals or Amendments Passed Over or Postponed**

46           When a proposal or an amendment has been passed over or when its examination has been postponed, the delegation sponsoring it shall be responsible for seeing that it is considered later.

## **12 Rules for Debates in Plenary Meetings**

### **12.1 Quorum**

47           For a valid decision to be taken at a Plenary Meeting, more than half of the delegations accredited to the conference and having the right to vote must be present or represented at the meeting. This provision applies without prejudice to any provision in the Constitution or the Convention requiring a special majority for the adoption of any amendment thereto.

## 12.2 Order of debates

- 48 1) Persons desiring to speak must first obtain the consent of the Chairman. As a general rule, they shall begin by announcing in what capacity they speak.
- 49 2) Speakers must express themselves slowly and distinctly, separating their words and pausing as necessary in order that everybody may understand their meaning.

## 12.3 Motions of order and points of order

- 50 1) During debates, any delegation may, when it thinks fit, submit a motion of order or raise a point of order, which shall at once be settled by the Chairman in accordance with these Rules of Procedure. Any delegation may appeal against the Chairman's ruling, which shall however stand unless a majority of the delegations present and voting are against it.
- 51 2) A delegation submitting a motion of order shall not, during its speech, discuss the substance of the matter in question.

## 12.4 Priority of motions of order and points of order

- 52 The motions and points of order mentioned in No. 50 above shall be dealt with in the following order:
- 53 a) any point of order regarding the application of these Rules of Procedure, including voting procedures;
- 54 b) suspension of a meeting;
- 55 c) adjournment of a meeting;
- 56 d) postponement of debate on the matter under discussion;
- 57 e) closure of debate on the matter under discussion;
- 58 f) any other motions of order or points of order that may be submitted, in which case it shall be for the Chairman to decide the relative order in which they shall be considered.

## **12.5 Motion for suspension or adjournment of a meeting**

- 59 During the discussion of a question, a delegation may move that the meeting be suspended or adjourned, giving reasons for its proposal. If the proposal is seconded, the floor shall be given to two speakers to oppose the suspension or adjournment and solely for that purpose, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.

## **12.6 Motion for postponement of debate**

- 60 During discussion of any question, a delegation may move that the debate be postponed for a stated period. Once such a proposal has been made, any discussion thereon shall be limited to no more than three speakers not counting the person submitting the proposal, one for the motion and two against, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.

## **12.7 Motion for closure of debate**

- 61 A delegation may at any time move that discussions on the point at issue be closed. In such cases the floor shall be given to not more than three speakers, one for the motion and two against, after which the motion shall be put to the vote. If the motion succeeds, the Chairman will immediately call for a vote on the point at issue.

## **12.8 Limitation of speeches**

- 62 1) The Plenary Meeting may, if necessary, decide how many speeches any one delegation may make on any particular point, and how long they may last.
- 63 2) However, as regards questions of procedure, the Chairman shall limit the speaking time allowed to a maximum of five minutes.
- 64 3) When a speaker has exceeded the time allowed, the Chairman shall notify the meeting and request the speaker to conclude briefly.

## **12.9 Closing the list of speakers**

65           1) During the debate, the Chairman may rule that the list of speakers wishing to take the floor be read. The Chairman shall add the names of other delegations which indicate that they wish to speak and may then, with the assent of the meeting, rule that the list be closed. Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, the Chairman may if finding it appropriate to do so rule that a reply may be made to any previous statement, even after the list of speakers has been closed.

66           2) The list of speakers having been exhausted, the Chairman shall declare discussion on the matter closed.

## **12.10 Questions of competence**

67           Any question of competence that may arise shall be settled before a vote is taken on the substance of the matter under discussion.

## **12.11 Withdrawal and resubmission of a motion**

68           The author of a motion may withdraw it before it is put to a vote. Any motion, whether amended or not, which has been withdrawn from debate may be resubmitted or taken up by the author of the amendment or by another delegation.

SUP       **13 Right to Vote** (inserted under Article 32A (CV))

## **14 Voting**

### **14.1 Definition of a majority**

72           1) A majority shall consist of more than half the delegations present and voting.

73           2) In computing a majority, delegations abstaining shall not be taken into account.

74           3) In case of a tie, a proposal or amendment shall be considered rejected.

75           4) For the purpose of these Rules of Procedure, a “delegation present and voting” shall be a delegation voting for or against a proposal.

## **14.2 Non-participation in voting**

76           Delegations which are present but do not take part in a particular vote or expressly state they do not wish to take part shall not be considered as absent, for the purpose of determining a quorum as defined in No. 47 above, nor as abstaining for the purpose of applying the provisions of No. 78 below.

## **14.3 Special majority**

77           In cases concerning the admission of new Member States, the majority described in Article 2 of the Constitution shall apply.

## **14.4 Abstentions of more than fifty per cent**

78           When the number of abstentions exceeds half the number of votes cast (for, against, abstentions), consideration of the matter under discussion shall be postponed to a later meeting, at which time abstentions shall not be taken into account.

## **14.5 Voting procedures**

79           1) The voting procedures are as follows:

80           *a)* by a show of hands as a general rule unless a roll call under *b)* or secret ballot under *c)* has been requested;

81           *b)* by a roll call in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Member States present and entitled to vote:

- 82 1 if at least two delegations, present and entitled to vote, so request before the beginning of the vote and if a secret ballot under c) has not been requested, or
- 83 2 if the procedure under a) shows no clear majority;
- 84 c) by a secret ballot, if at least five of the delegations present and entitled to vote so request before the beginning of the vote.
- 85 2) The Chairman shall, before commencing a vote, observe any request as to the manner in which the voting shall be conducted, and then shall formally announce the voting procedure to be applied and the issue to be submitted to the vote. The Chairman shall then declare the beginning of the vote and, when the vote has been taken, shall announce the results.
- 86 3) In the case of a secret ballot, the secretariat shall at once take steps to ensure the secrecy of the vote.
- 87 4) Voting may be conducted by an electronic system if a suitable system is available and if the conference so decides.

#### **14.6 Prohibition of interruptions once the vote has begun**

- 88 No delegation may interrupt once a vote has begun, unless to raise a point of order in connection with the way in which the vote is being taken. The point of order cannot include any proposal entailing a change in the vote that is being taken or a change in the substance of the question put to the vote. Voting shall begin with the Chairman's announcement that the voting has begun and shall end with the Chairman's announcement of its results.

#### **14.7 Reasons for votes**

- 89 The Chairman shall authorize any delegations which so request to give the reasons for their vote, after the vote has been taken.



### **14.8 Voting on parts of a proposal**

- 90           1) When the author of a proposal so requests, or when the meeting thinks fit, or when the Chairman, with the approval of the author, so proposes, that proposal shall be sub-divided and its various sections put to the vote separately. The parts of the proposal which have been adopted shall then be put to the vote as a whole.
- 91           2) If all the sections of a proposal are rejected, the proposal shall be regarded as rejected as a whole.

### **14.9 Order of voting on concurrent proposals**

- 92           1) When there are two or more proposals on any one matter, they shall be put to the vote in the order in which they were presented, unless the meeting decides to the contrary.
- 93           2) After each vote, the meeting shall decide whether or not the following proposal shall be voted on.

### **14.10 Amendments**

- 94           1) Any proposal for modification consisting only of a deletion from, an addition to, or a change in, a part of the original proposal shall be considered an amendment.
- 95           2) Any amendment to a proposal accepted by the delegation submitting the proposal shall at once be embodied in the original proposal.
- 96           3) No proposal for modification shall be regarded as an amendment if the meeting considers it to be incompatible with the original proposal.

### **14.11 Voting on amendments**

- 97           1) When an amendment to a proposal is submitted, a vote shall first be taken on the amendment.

- 98           2) When two or more amendments to a proposal are submitted, the amendment furthest from the original text shall be put to the vote first; if this amendment does not obtain the support of the majority, of the remaining amendments, that furthest from the proposal shall then be put to the vote and the same procedure shall be followed until a subsequent amendment gains the support of the majority; if all the amendments submitted have been considered and none has gained a majority, the unamended proposal shall be put to the vote.
- 99           3) If one or more amendments are adopted, the proposal thus amended shall then be put to the vote.

#### **14.12 Repetition of a vote**

- 100           1) In the committees, subcommittees or working groups of a conference or a meeting, a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment which has already been decided by a vote within one of the committees, subcommittees or working groups may not be put to the vote again within the same committee, subcommittee or working group. This shall apply irrespective of the voting procedure chosen.
- 101           2) In the Plenary Meetings, a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment shall not be put to the vote again unless:
- 102       *a)*     the majority of the Member States entitled to vote so request, and
- 103       *b)*     the request for a repetition of the vote is made at least one full day after the vote has been taken. This period shall not apply on the last day of a conference or other meeting.

### **15 Rules for Debates and Voting Procedures in Committees and Subcommittees**

- 104       1     The Chairmen of all committees and subcommittees shall have powers similar to those conferred by Section 3 of the present Rules of Procedure on the Chairman of the conference.

**105** 2 The provisions of Section 12 of the present Rules of Procedure for the conduct of debates in the Plenary Meeting shall also apply to the discussions in committees and subcommittees, except in the matter of the quorum.

**106** 3 The provisions of Section 14 of the present Rules of Procedure shall also apply to votes taken in committees and subcommittees.

**SUP** **16 Reservations** (inserted under Article 32B (CV))

## **17 Minutes of Plenary Meetings**

**109** 1 The minutes of Plenary Meetings shall be drawn up by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations as early as possible, and in any event not later than five working days after each meeting.

**110** 2 After the minutes have been distributed, delegations may submit in writing to the secretariat of the conference any corrections they consider to be justified; this shall be done in the shortest possible time. This shall not prevent them from presenting amendments orally during the meeting at which the minutes are approved.

**111** 3 1) As a general rule, the minutes shall contain only proposals and conclusions, together with the principal arguments on which they are based, presented in terms as concise as possible.

**112** 2) However, any delegation shall have the right to require the insertion in the minutes, either summarized or in full, of any statement it has made during the debates. In this case, the delegation should, as a general rule, announce this at the beginning of its statement in order to facilitate the work of the reporters and must itself hand in the text to the secretariat of the conference within two hours after the end of the meeting.

**113** 4 The right accorded in No. 112 above regarding the insertion of statements in the minutes shall in all cases be used with discretion.

## **18 Summary Records and Reports of Committees and Subcommittees**

- 114 1 1) Summary records of the debates of meetings of committees or subcommittees shall be drawn up, meeting by meeting, by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations not later than five working days after each meeting. The records shall bring out the essential points of the discussion, and the various opinions of which note ought to be taken, together with any proposals or conclusions resulting from the debates as a whole.
- 115 2) Nevertheless, any delegation shall be entitled to invoke No. 112 above.
- 116 3) The right accorded in No. 115 above shall in all circumstances be used with discretion.
- 117 2 Committees and subcommittees may prepare any interim reports they deem necessary and, if circumstances warrant, they may submit, at the end of their work, a final report recapitulating in concise terms the proposals and conclusions resulting from the studies entrusted to them.

## **19 Approval of Minutes, Summary Records and Reports**

- 118 1 1) As a general rule, at the beginning of each Plenary Meeting, or meeting of a committee, or subcommittee, the Chairman shall inquire whether there are any comments on the minutes of the previous meeting, or, in the case of committees or subcommittees, on the summary record of the previous meeting. These documents shall be considered approved if no amendments have been handed in to the secretariat and no objection is made orally. Otherwise, the appropriate amendments shall be made in the minutes or summary record as the case may be.
- 119 2) Any interim or final report must be approved by the committee or subcommittee concerned.
- 120 2 1) The minutes of the last Plenary Meetings shall be examined and approved by the Chairman.
- 121 2) The summary records of the last meetings of each committee or subcommittee shall be examined and approved by the Chairman of the committee or subcommittee.

## **20 Numbering**

- 122** 1 The numbers of the chapters, articles and paragraphs of the texts subjected to revision shall be preserved until the first reading in Plenary Meeting. The passages added shall bear provisionally the number of the last preceding paragraph in the original text, with the addition of “A”, “B”, etc.
- 123** 2 The final numbering of the chapters, articles and paragraphs shall normally be entrusted to the Editorial Committee after their adoption at the first reading but may, by a decision of the Plenary Meeting, be entrusted to the Secretary-General.

## **21 Final Approval**

- 124** The texts of the final acts of a plenipotentiary conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be considered final when they have been approved at the second reading in Plenary Meeting.

## **22 Signature**

- 125** The texts of the final acts approved by the conferences referred to in No. 124 above shall be submitted for signature, in the alphabetical order of the Member States' names in French, to the delegates provided with the powers defined in Article 31 of the Convention.

## **23 Relations with the Press and the Public**

- 126** 1 Official releases to the press about the work of the conference shall be issued only as authorized by the Chairman of the conference.
- 127** 2 The press and the public may, to the extent practicable, be present at conferences in accordance with the guidelines approved by the meeting of heads of delegations referred to in No. 4 above and with the practical arrangements made by the Secretary-General. The presence of the press and the public shall in no way disturb the normal conduct of the work of the meeting.

- 128 3 Other meetings of the Union shall not be open to the press and the public, unless the meeting in question decides otherwise.

## **24 Franking Privileges**

- 129 During the conference, members of delegations, representatives of Member States of the Council, members of the Radio Regulations Board, senior officials of the General Secretariat and of the Sectors of the Union attending the conference and the staff of the secretariat of the Union seconded to the conference shall be entitled to postal, telegram, telephone and telex franking privileges to the extent arranged by the host government in agreement with the other governments and recognized operating agencies concerned.

## **25 Proposal, Adoption and Entry into Force of Amendments to These Rules of Procedure**

- 130 1 Any Member State may propose, at a plenipotentiary conference, any amendment to these Rules of Procedure. Amendments proposed must be submitted in conformity with the general provisions concerning conferences.
- 131 2 The quorum required for the examination of any proposed amendment to these Rules of Procedure shall be as indicated in Section 12.1 above.
- 132 3 In order to be adopted, any proposed amendment must be approved at a Plenary Meeting by more than half of the delegations accredited to the plenipotentiary conference which have the right to vote.
- 133 4 Unless otherwise decided by the plenipotentiary conference itself by a decision adopted by a two-thirds majority of the delegations accredited to the plenipotentiary conference which have the right to vote, amendments to the Rules of Procedure adopted in accordance with the provisions of this section shall enter into force, for all conferences and meetings of the Union, on the date of signature of the Final Acts of the plenipotentiary conference which adopted them.

# **OPTIONAL PROTOCOL**

ON THE COMPULSORY SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES  
RELATING TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION,  
TO THE CONVENTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION AND TO THE  
ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS





# **OPTIONAL PROTOCOL**

## **on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and to the Administrative Regulations**

At the time of signing the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), the undersigned Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes.

The Members of the Union, parties to this Optional Protocol,

expressing the desire to resort to compulsory arbitration, so far as they are concerned, for the settlement of any disputes concerning the interpretation or application of the Constitution, the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations mentioned in Article 4 of the Constitution,

have agreed upon the following provisions:

### **ARTICLE 1**

Unless one of the methods of settlement listed in Article 56 of the Constitution has been chosen by common agreement, disputes concerning the interpretation or application of the Constitution, the Convention or the Administrative Regulations mentioned in Article 4 of the Constitution shall, at the request of one of the parties to the dispute, be submitted for compulsory arbitration. The procedure to be followed is laid down in Article 41 of the Convention, paragraph 5 (No. 511) of which shall be amplified as follows:

“5. Within three months from the date of receipt of the notification of the submission of the dispute to arbitration, each of the two parties to the dispute shall appoint an arbitrator. If one of the parties has not appointed an arbitrator within this time-limit, this appointment shall be made, at the request of the other party, by the Secretary-General who shall act in accordance with Nos. 509 and 510 of the Convention.”

## ARTICLE 2

This Protocol shall be open to signature by Members at the same time as they sign the Constitution and the Convention. It shall be ratified, accepted or approved by any Signatory Member in accordance with its constitutional rules. It may be acceded to by any Members parties to the Constitution and the Convention and by any States which become Members of the Union. The instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General.

## ARTICLE 3

This Protocol shall come into force for the Parties hereto, who have ratified, accepted, approved or acceded to it, on the same date as the Constitution and the Convention, provided that at least two instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession in its respect have been deposited on that date. Otherwise, it shall come into force on the thirtieth day after the date on which the second instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession is deposited.

## ARTICLE 4

This Protocol may be amended by the Parties hereto during a Plenipotentiary Conference of the Union.

## ARTICLE 5

Each Member party to this Protocol may denounce it by a notification addressed to the Secretary-General, such denunciation taking effect at the expiration of a period of one year from the date of receipt of its notification by the Secretary-General.

## ARTICLE 6

The Secretary-General shall notify all Members:

- a) of the signatures appended to this Protocol and of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession;
- b) of the date on which this Protocol shall have come into force;
- c) of the date of entry into force of any amendment;
- d) of the effective date of any denunciation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed this Protocol in each of the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages, in a single copy within which, in case of discrepancy, the French text shall prevail, and which shall remain deposited in the archives of the International Telecommunication Union, which shall forward a copy to each of the signatory countries.

Done at Geneva, 22 December 1992



**DECISIONS**

**RESOLUTIONS**

**RECOMMENDATIONS**



## DECISION 3 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Treatment of decisions,  
resolutions and recommendations  
of plenipotentiary conferences**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a)* that the adoption of a permanent Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) has contributed to the efficiency of plenipotentiary conferences;
- b)* that, at past plenipotentiary conferences, all the decisions, resolutions and recommendations of the preceding conference have been examined and a new set adopted, even if it repeats, totally or partially, some of the previous output;
- c)* that the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) started a new numbering system for decisions, resolutions and recommendations, independent of the numbering system used in previous plenipotentiary conferences;
- d)* that these practices concerning decisions, resolutions and recommendations are not ideal, in that they have resulted in certain inefficiencies and potential for confusion;
- e)* that a new numbering system for decisions, resolutions and recommendations is required in order to avoid confusion,

*decides*

- 1 that resolutions of an ITU plenipotentiary conference remain in effect unless they are revised or abrogated by a subsequent plenipotentiary conference;

- 2 that the final acts of a plenipotentiary conference should also include:
- the full text of new and revised resolutions, together with a list of their titles and numbers;
  - a list of abrogated resolutions showing their titles and numbers, but no text;
- 3 that resolutions should be identified as follows:
- 3.1 resolutions not amended:
- i) a resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) the text of which is not amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) should continue to be identified by its existing number, with the addition of “(Kyoto, 1994)” after the number, e.g. Resolution AAA (Kyoto, 1994);
  - ii) resolutions not amended by plenipotentiary conferences subsequent to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) should retain their existing designation;
- 3.2 new resolutions:
- new resolutions adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) and subsequent plenipotentiary conferences should be numbered consecutively, starting from the next number to the last one adopted at the preceding plenipotentiary conference, together with the city and the year in parentheses, e.g. Resolution BBB (Minneapolis, 1998);
- 3.3 revised resolutions:
- resolutions revised at the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) and subsequent plenipotentiary conferences should retain the same number as before, together with the abbreviation “Rev.”, the city and the year in parentheses, e.g. Resolution CCC (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998);
- 4 that decisions and recommendations of plenipotentiary conferences should also be treated in the manner described in *decides* 1 to 3.3 above.



## DECISION 4 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Procedure concerning choice  
of contributory class**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*decides*

1 that each Member State and Sector Member shall inform the Secretary-General before 6 May 1999 of the class of contribution it has chosen from the scale of contributions in Article 33 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union;

2 that Member States and Sector Members which have failed to make known their decision before 6 May 1999 in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1 above shall be required to continue to contribute the same number of units as they contributed previously;

3 that, at the first session of the Council held after 1 January 2000, a Member State or Sector Member may, with the approval of the Council, reduce the level of its contributory class determined under paragraphs 1 and 2 above if its relative contributory position under the applicable scale of contribution is substantially worse than its previous position;

4 that the classes of contribution chosen under paragraph 1 above shall be applied as from 1 January 2000 to 31 December 2003,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to inform Member States and Sector Members of this decision;

2 to inform Member States and Sector Members without delay regarding the choice of class of contribution made under *decides* 1 above.

## DECISION 5 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Expenditure of the Union for  
the period 2000 to 2003\***

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

the strategic plans and goals established for the Union and its Sectors for the period 1999 to 2003,

*considering further*

Resolution 91 of this conference on general principles for cost recovery,

*decides*

1.1 that the Council is authorized to draw up the two biennial budgets of the Union in such a way that the total expenditure of the General Secretariat and the three Sectors of the Union does not exceed:

333.2 million Swiss francs for the years 2000 and 2001;

332.6 million Swiss francs for the years 2002 and 2003;

1.2 that the amounts specified in paragraph 1.1 above include expenditure in respect of the working languages Arabic, Chinese and Russian, to an amount not exceeding 30 million Swiss francs for the years 2000 to 2003;

1.3 that, when adopting the biennial budgets of the Union, the Council may decide to exceed the limits in paragraph 1.1 above in order to meet unanticipated demand for products or services which are subject to cost recovery;

---

\* All amounts indicated in this decision are expressed in Swiss francs value 1 January 1998.

1.4 that the Council shall each year control the expenditure and income of the budget as well as the different activities and the related expenditure contained therein;

2 that if no plenipotentiary conference is held in 2002, the Council shall establish the biennial budgets of the Union for 2004 and thereafter, having first obtained approval for the budgeted annual values of the contributory unit from a majority of the Member States of the Union;

3 that the Council may authorize expenditure in excess of the limits for conferences, meetings and seminars if such excess can be compensated by sums within the expenditure limits accrued from previous years or charged to the following year;

4 that the Council shall, during each budgetary period, assess the changes that have taken place and the changes likely to take place in the current and coming budgetary periods under the following items:

4.1 salary scales, pension contributions and allowances, including post adjustments, established by the United Nations common system and applicable to the staff employed by the Union;

4.2 the exchange rate between the Swiss franc and the United States dollar in so far as this affects the staff costs for those staff members on United Nations scales;

4.3 the purchasing power of the Swiss franc in respect of non-staff items of expenditure;

5 that the Council may authorize expenditure beyond the amounts indicated in paragraph 1.1 in light of the changes referred to in paragraphs 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 above only if it is not possible in the short term to adjust an allocation of funds within the expenditure ceiling or to implement other measures to take account of these changes;

6 that the Council shall have the task of effecting every possible economy and, to this end, that it shall establish the lowest possible authorized level of expenditure commensurate with the needs of the Union, within the limits established by paragraph 1, if necessary taking into account the provisions of paragraph 4 above;

7 that the Council may exceed the limits established by the Plenipotentiary Conference by up to 1% in order to meet expenditure on unforeseen and urgent activities which are in the interests of the Union. The Council may exceed the limit by more than 1% only with the approval of a majority of the Member States of the Union, which shall be presented with a full statement of the facts justifying this step. This provision does not apply to paragraph 1.3 above;

8 that, in determining the value of the annual contributory unit in any particular year, the Council shall take into account the future programme of conferences and meetings and the estimated related costs as well as other sources of income in order to avoid wide fluctuations from year to year;

9 that, in determining the value of the contributory unit, the Council should also take into account the budgetary impact of the introduction of new cost-recovery charges for activities that were previously funded from assessed contributions and should, to the greatest extent possible, reduce the value of the contributory unit by an appropriate amount,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to provide to the Council, no less than five weeks before its regular 1999 and 2001 sessions, complete and accurate data as needed for the development, consideration and establishment of the biennial budget.

## RESOLUTION 2 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**World telecommunication policy forum**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

a) that the telecommunication environment is undergoing considerable changes under the combined influence of advances in technology, the globalization of markets and growing user demand for integrated cross-border services increasingly adapted to their needs;

b) that the forces shaping the telecommunication environment have led in many countries to a restructuring of the telecommunication sector, especially the separation of regulatory and operating functions, the gradual liberalization of services and the appearance of new players in this area;

c) that the need for a global framework to exchange information on telecommunication strategies and policies has been evident for many years;

d) that national telecommunication policies and regulations have to be recognized and understood, so as to allow the development of global markets which can support the harmonious development of telecommunication services;

e) the important contributions provided by Member States and Sector Members to the previous world telecommunication policy forum,

*conscious*

a) that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension

of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the actions of Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;

*b)* that ITU is uniquely positioned to provide a forum for the coordination, information exchange, discussion and harmonization of national, regional and international telecommunication strategies and policies;

*c)* that the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), in its Resolution 2, established the world telecommunication policy forum, which was successfully convened twice, in 1996 and 1998, and provided a venue for discussion by high-level participants of global and cross-sectoral issues, thus contributing to the advance of world telecommunications and the establishment of procedures for conduct of the forum,

*emphasizing*

*a)* that Member States and Sector Members, realizing the need for constant review of their own telecommunication policies and legislation, and for coordination in the rapidly changing telecommunication environment, should also in the future be able to discuss strategies and policies;

*b)* that it is necessary for the Union, as an international organization playing a leading role in the field of telecommunications, to continue organizing the forum to facilitate the exchange of information by high-level participants on telecommunication policies;

*c)* that the purpose of the forum is to provide a venue for creating a shared vision among policy-makers worldwide on the issues arising from the emergence of new telecommunication services and technologies, and to consider any other policy issue in telecommunications which would benefit from a global exchange of views;

*d)* that the forum should continue to give special attention to the interests and needs of the developing countries, where modern technologies and services can contribute significantly to telecommunication infrastructure development;

- e) the need for allowing adequate preparation time for a forum;
- f) the importance of regional preparation and consultation,

*resolves*

1 that the world telecommunication policy forum as established by Resolution 2 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) shall be maintained, in order to discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters, especially on global and cross-sectoral issues;

2 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall neither produce prescriptive regulatory outcomes nor produce outputs with binding force; however it shall prepare reports and, where appropriate, opinions for consideration by Member States, Sector Members and relevant ITU meetings;

3 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be open to all Member States and Sector Members; however, if appropriate, by decision of a majority of the representatives of Member States, a special session may be held for Member States only;

4 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be convened on an ad hoc basis to respond quickly to emerging policy issues arising from the changing telecommunication environment;

5 that Council shall decide on the duration, the date, allowing ample time for preparations, the venue, the agenda and the themes of the world telecommunication policy forum;

6 that the agenda and themes shall be based on a report by the Secretary-General, including input from any conference, assembly or meeting of the Union, and on contributions from Member States and Sector Members;

7 that discussions at the world telecommunication policy forum shall be based on a report by the Secretary-General prepared in accordance with a procedure adopted by the Council and based on the views of Member States and Sector Members;

8 that the world telecommunication policy forum should be convened as far as possible in conjunction with one of the conferences or meetings of the Union in order to minimize the impact on the budget of the Union;

9 that broad participation in the world telecommunication policy forum and operational efficiency during the forum shall be facilitated,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to make the necessary preparations for convening the world telecommunication policy forum based on the *resolves* above,

*instructs the Council*

1 to decide upon the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of any future world telecommunication policy forum;

2 to adopt a procedure for the preparation of the report by the Secretary-General referred to in *resolves 7* above,

*further instructs the Council*

to submit to the next plenipotentiary conference a report on the world telecommunication policy forum for evaluation and any necessary action.



## RESOLUTION 4 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Duration of plenipotentiary  
conferences of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*noting*

*a)* that Article 8 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) provides that Plenipotentiary Conferences of the Union shall be convened every four years and that this will enable them to be of shorter duration;

*b)* the increasing demands on the resources of the Union, on administrations and on delegates involved in international conferences on telecommunication subjects,

*resolves*

that future Plenipotentiary Conferences shall, unless there is a pressing need otherwise, be limited to a maximum duration of four weeks,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to take appropriate measures to facilitate the most efficient use of time and resources during such conferences.

## RESOLUTION 5 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Invitations to hold conferences  
or meetings away from Geneva**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

that expenditure on conferences and meetings of the Union is distinctly lower when they are held in Geneva,

*considering, however*

that there are advantages in holding certain conferences and meetings in countries other than the headquarters country,

*bearing in mind*

that the United Nations General Assembly, in Resolution 1202 (XII), decided that meetings of organs of the United Nations should, as a general rule, be held at the headquarters of the organ concerned, but that a meeting could be held away from headquarters if an inviting government agreed to defray the additional expenditure involved,

*recommends*

that world conferences and assemblies of the Union should normally be held at the seat of the Union,

*resolves*

1 that invitations to hold conferences and assemblies of the Union away from Geneva should not be accepted unless the host government agrees to defray the additional expenditure involved;

2           that invitations to hold development conferences and meetings of the study groups of the Sectors away from Geneva should not be accepted unless the host government provides at least adequate premises and the necessary furniture and equipment free of charge, except that in the case of developing countries equipment need not necessarily be provided free of charge by the host government, if the government so requests.

## RESOLUTION 6 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Attendance of liberation organizations  
recognized by the United Nations at  
conferences and meetings of the International  
Telecommunication Union as observers**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a) Article 8 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), vesting full powers in Plenipotentiary Conferences;
- b) Article 49 of that Constitution, defining the relations of the Union with the United Nations;
- c) Article 50 of that Constitution, defining the relations of the Union with other international organizations,

*having regard to*

relevant resolutions of the United Nations General Assembly dealing with the question of liberation movements,

*resolves*

that the liberation organizations recognized by the United Nations may attend at any time conferences, assemblies and meetings of the International Telecommunication Union as observers,

*instructs the Council*

to take the necessary action to implement this Resolution.

## RESOLUTION 7 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Procedure for defining a region for  
the purpose of convening a regional  
radiocommunication conference**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*recognizing*

- a)* that certain provisions of the Constitution and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) (in particular No. 43 of the Constitution and No. 138 of the Convention) relate to the convening of a regional radiocommunication conference;
- b)* that some regions and areas are defined in the Radio Regulations;
- c)* that a Plenipotentiary Conference and a world radiocommunication conference have the competence to define a region for a regional radiocommunication conference;
- d)* that, whereas a regional radiocommunication conference may be convened on a proposal by the Council, the Council has not been explicitly authorized to take a decision on the definition of a region,

*considering*

- a)* that it may be necessary to define a region for the purpose of convening a regional radiocommunication conference;
- b)* that the Council is the most appropriate body for defining a region, when such action is necessary in the interval between competent world radiocommunication conferences or Plenipotentiary Conferences,

*resolves*

1 that, if and when it becomes necessary to define a region for the purpose of convening a regional radiocommunication conference, the Council shall propose a definition of the region;

2 that all Members of the proposed region shall be consulted on and all Members of the Union informed of that proposal;

3 that the region shall be deemed to have been defined when two thirds of the Members of the proposed region have responded in the affirmative within a time period determined by the Council;

4 that the composition of the region shall be communicated to all Members,

*invites the Council*

1 to take note of this Resolution and to take any appropriate action;

2 where appropriate, to consider combining the consultation of Members on the definition of the region with the consultation on convening the regional radiocommunication conference.

## RESOLUTION 11 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**World and regional telecommunication  
exhibitions and forums**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that telecommunication exhibitions and associated forums are of considerable assistance in keeping the membership of the Union and the wider telecommunication community informed of the latest advances in all fields of telecommunications and the possibilities of applying them for the benefit of all Member States and Sector Members, particularly the developing countries;
- b) that world and regional TELECOMs fulfil the mandate to keep Member States and Sector Members informed of, and offer a universal opportunity for the display of, state-of-the-art technology concerning all aspects of telecommunications and related fields of activity;
- c) that regional TELECOMs bring the potential benefits of telecommunications closer to the people of all continents by emphasizing the specific problems of each region and indicating possible solutions to them;
- d) that such regional exhibitions and forums organized on a regular basis by ITU, with no commercial interest, staged at the invitation of Member States, are an excellent means of catering for the needs of both developed and developing countries and facilitate the transfer of technology and of essential information to developing countries;
- e) the commitments made by Switzerland towards ITU,

*noting*

- a) that the Secretary-General is fully accountable for TELECOM as a part of the permanent activities of the Union;

- b) that a board has been established to assist the Secretary-General in the management of TELECOM activities;
- c) that TELECOM activities are subject to the ITU Staff Rules and Regulations, publication practices and Financial Regulations, including internal control and internal audit;
- d) that the external audit of TELECOM activities should continue to be carried out by the external auditors of the Union,

*resolves*

- 1 that the Union should, in collaboration with its Member States, continue to organize world telecommunication exhibitions and forums on a regular basis;
- 2 that the Union should continue to cooperate with its membership in organizing regional exhibitions and forums; as far as possible, these events should be synchronized with other important meetings or conferences of the Union, with a view to minimizing expenses and encouraging wide participation;
- 3 that decisions on the venues of world and regional TELECOM exhibitions and forums should be made on the basis of a transparent decision-making process based on objective criteria; such criteria shall include cost elements and, in the case of world events, the additional costs which may result from holding the event outside the city of the seat of the Union;
- 4 that the management of TELECOM and its structure should be strengthened;
- 5 that the operational flexibility it needs in order to meet all the challenges of its field of activity should be maintained;
- 6 that a significant part of any surplus income over expenditure derived from the activities of TELECOM should be used as extrabudgetary income for the Telecommunication Development Bureau, for specific telecommunication development projects, primarily in the least developed countries,



*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to ensure the supervision of TELECOM and give dedicated responsibilities to the TELECOM Board, keeping in mind the main objectives of the Union, and ensuring that ties between the Board and TELECOM secretariat are strengthened with a view to implementing the Board's recommendations as effectively and smoothly as possible;
- 2 to ensure the transparency of TELECOM activities and report on them in a regular annual report to Council, including on action taken with respect to the use of surplus income, on the process and criteria to be used for selecting venues, and on the reasons for the actual selection of venues;
- 3 to ensure that the TELECOM secretariat, while being governed by the ITU Staff Rules and Regulations, maintains the necessary flexibility in its decision-making process to compete in its semi-commercial environment;
- 4 to enhance the internal control and internal audit of the accounts for the different TELECOM activities,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to review the annual report on TELECOM activities and give guidance on future trends for those activities;
- 2 to approve the TELECOM accounts after examination of the report of the external auditors of the Union;
- 3 to approve the use of TELECOM surplus funds.

## RESOLUTION 14 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Recognition of the rights and obligations  
of all members of the Sectors of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a) that the rights and obligations of administrations of Members of the Union are set out in Article 3 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992);
- b) that Article 19 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992) lists the types of entities and organizations which may be authorized to participate in the activities of the Sectors, which are called members of the Sector;
- c) that the Council, at its 1993 session, adopted the procedure applicable to the granting of this authorization for the categories of members mentioned in Nos. 234 and 235 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992);
- d) that it is desirable to state more precisely the conditions of participation of administrations of Members as well as other authorized members in the activities of the Sectors;
- e) that, notwithstanding the provisions of Nos. 239 and 409 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992), only administrations of Members have the right to vote, particularly for the approval of recommendations and questions, in accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution,

*recognizing*

that entities and organizations authorized according to Article 19 of the Convention, hereinafter called “members”, may participate in all activities of the Sector concerned, with the exception of formal votes and of some treaty-making conferences; in this regard members:

- a) are entitled, under the Rules of Procedure of the Sector concerned, to receive from the Bureau of that Sector all the documents which they have

requested relating to the Sector's study groups, assemblies or conferences in which they may participate under the relevant provisions;

b) may send contributions to such study groups or conferences, notably those in which they have requested to participate in due time in accordance with the Sector's Rules of Procedure;

c) may send representatives to such meetings, after having announced their names to the Bureau in due time, in accordance with the Sector's Rules of Procedure;

d) may propose items for inclusion in the agendas of such meetings, except in relation to the structure and functioning of the Union;

e) may take part in all discussions and may assume responsibilities such as chairmanship or vice-chairmanship of a study group, working party, expert group, rapporteur's group or any other ad hoc group, according to the competence and availability of their experts;

f) may take part in the drafting work and editorial work necessary prior to the adoption of recommendations,

*recognizing further*

that coordination between Members and members at the national level has proved to increase the efficiency of the work,

*resolves*

to invite members to take part in any decision-finding procedure aimed at facilitating the achievement of a consensus in study groups, in particular in the field of standardization,

*instructs the Directors of the Bureaux*

to develop respective provisions in the Rules of Procedure of their Sectors,

*invites administrations of Members*

to conduct, at the national level, broad coordination among all members from their countries.

## RESOLUTION 16 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Refinement of the Radiocommunication  
Sector and Telecommunication  
Standardization Sector**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*noting*

the report by the Council on the results of the implementation of Resolution 16 (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a) that ITU should be the pre-eminent global standardization body in the telecommunication field, including radiocommunication;
- b) that ITU is the pre-eminent body for efficient worldwide cooperation in the radio regulatory field;
- c) that the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) recognized Nos. 78 and 104 of the Constitution as an initial allocation of work between the Radiocommunication (ITU-R) and Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) Sectors and outlined general principles and guidelines pertaining to the allocation of work between ITU-R and ITU-T;
- d) that, in application of instructions handed down by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Helsinki, 1993) and the Radiocommunication Assembly (Geneva, 1993) adopted resolutions that establish procedures for ongoing review and, as appropriate, allocation of work, in order to achieve goals in terms of effectiveness and efficiency;
- e) the need to involve all interested participants of ITU-R and ITU-T in this ongoing review;

f) that, when implementing this resolution, questions that may have implications for the International Telecommunication Regulations and the Radio Regulations require a more cautious approach,

*resolves*

1 that the current process, in conformity with the relevant resolutions of the world telecommunication standardization conference and the radio-communication assembly which provide for ongoing review of new and existing work and its allocation to ITU-R and ITU-T, shall be maintained;

2 that changes in the allocation of work between ITU-R and ITU-T on matters that may be related to the International Telecommunication Regulations or the Radio Regulations shall not be considered within that process.

## RESOLUTION 21 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Special measures concerning alternative  
calling procedures on international  
telecommunication networks**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

- a) that each Member State has the sovereign right to prohibit or allow certain or all alternative calling procedures in order to avoid negative effects on their national telecommunications;
- b) the interests of the developing countries;
- c) the interests of consumers and users of telecommunication services,

*recalling*

- a) Resolution 21 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), which:
  - urged Member States to cooperate among themselves to resolve difficulties in order to ensure that national laws and regulations of ITU Member States are respected;
  - instructed the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) to accelerate its studies with a view to developing appropriate solutions and recommendations;
- b) Resolution 1099 of Council-96, which:
  - endorsed the results of ITU-T studies calling for the suspension of call-back procedures which seriously degrade the quality and the performance of the public switched telephone network (PSTN), such as constant calling and answer suppression;

- urged ITU-T to develop, as soon as possible, appropriate recommendations, in particular on call-back methods and practices which seriously degrade the quality and the performance of the PSTN;

c) Resolution 29 of the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Geneva, 1996), which resolved that:

- administrations and recognized operating agencies (ROA) should take all reasonable measures, within the constraints of their national law, to suspend alternative calling procedures which seriously degrade the quality and performance of the PSTN;
- administrations and ROAs should take a cooperative and reasonable approach to respecting the national sovereignty of others;
- further studies are required;

d) Resolution 22 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998), which resolved:

- to encourage administrations and ROAs to enhance the effectiveness of ITU's role and to give effect to its recommendations in order to promote a new and more effective basis for the accounting regime which would help limit the negative effects of alternative calling procedures on developing countries;
- to request the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) and ITU-T to collaborate so as to avoid any duplication of work, and achieve an outcome based on the spirit of Resolution 21 (Kyoto, 1994);
- to request administrations and ROAs of countries which permit the use of alternative calling procedures to respect the decisions of other administrations and ROAs whose regulations do not permit such services,

*conscious*

a) that, as of October 1998, 86 Member States had notified the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau that call-back is prohibited in their countries;

b) that ITU-T Study Group 2 has concluded that certain alternative calling procedures such as constant calling (or bombardment or polling) and answer suppression seriously degrade the quality and the performance of the PSTN,

*resolves to urge ITU-T, in close communication with ITU-D*

1 to implement the resolutions cited under *recalling*;

2 to coordinate activities in order to avoid duplication,

*urges Member States and Sector Members*

to continue to cooperate among themselves on the effective application of those resolutions.



## RESOLUTION 22 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Apportionment of revenues in providing international telecommunication services**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the importance of telecommunications for the social and economic development of all countries;
- b) that the International Telecommunication Union has an important role to play in promoting the universal development of telecommunication;
- c) that the Independent Commission for World-Wide Telecommunications Development, in its report "The Missing Link", recommended, *inter alia*, that Member States should consider setting aside a small portion of revenues from calls between developing and industrialized countries to be devoted to telecommunications in developing countries;
- d) that ITU-T Recommendation D.150, which provides for the apportionment of accounting revenues from international traffic between terminal countries, in principle on a 50/50 basis, has been amended to provide for sharing in a different proportion in some cases where there are differences in the costs of providing and operating telecommunication services;
- e) that ITU, in pursuance of Resolution 23 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and as a follow-up to the recommendation in the "The Missing Link", carried out a study of the costs of providing and operating international telecommunication services between developing and industrialized countries and established that the cost of providing telecommunication services is much higher in developing countries than in developed ones;

f) that Study Group 3 of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) is pursuing studies for completion of Recommendation D.140 which establishes the principles of cost-orientated accounting rates and accounting rate shares in each relation,

*recognizing*

a) that the continuing social and economic underdevelopment of a large part of the world is one of the most serious problems affecting not only the countries concerned but also the international community as a whole;

b) that the development of telecommunication infrastructure and services is a precondition for social and economic development;

c) that the uneven penetration of telecommunication facilities globally results in a widening of the gap between the developed and the developing world in terms of economic growth and technological progress;

d) that the trend is towards falling costs of international telecommunication transmission and switching, contributing towards a lowering of accounting rate levels, especially between developed nations, but that the conditions for lowering rates are not uniformly present throughout the world;

e) that raising telecommunication network quality and telephone penetration levels to developed-country levels throughout the world would assist significantly in achieving economic equilibrium and in diminishing existing call and cost imbalances,

*recalling*

a) the Buenos Aires Declaration adopted by the first World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-94), and in particular the recognition of the need to pay special attention to the requirements of the least developed countries (LDCs) when devising development cooperation programmes;

b) the recommendation in "The Missing Link" that Member States should consider a rearrangement of their international traffic accounting

procedures in relations between developing and industrialized countries such that a small proportion of call revenue be used for development purposes,

*resolves to urge ITU-T Study Group 3*

1 to expedite its work on completing the additional alternative procedures in Recommendation D.150 for the settlement of international telephone accounts;

2 to expedite its work on developing the appropriate costing methodologies;

3 to agree on transitional arrangements which may allow for some flexibility, taking into account the situation of the developing countries and the rapidly changing international telecommunication environment;

4 to take into consideration the interests of all users of telecommunication services as a high priority,

*invites administrations*

to contribute to the work of Study Group 3 and its focus group, with a view to reaching an early resolution of the issue of accounting rate reform, taking due account of the various interests involved,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau*

to submit a report to the Council on the progress of the studies.

## RESOLUTION 24 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Role of the International Telecommunication Union  
in the development of world telecommunications**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a) the provisions of the Constitution and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), together with those of the International Telecommunication Regulations (Melbourne, 1988) and the Radio Regulations;
- b) the recommendations of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors,

*considering also*

- a) that together these instruments are essential to provide the technical foundations for the planning and provision of telecommunication services throughout the world;
- b) that the pace of development of technology and services necessitates the continuing cooperation of all administrations and recognized operating agencies to ensure the worldwide compatibility of telecommunication systems;
- c) that the availability of modern telecommunications is vital to the economic, social and cultural progress of all countries,

*recognizing*

the interests of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), the International Maritime Organization (IMO), the International Organization for

Standardization (ISO), the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and other international organizations in certain aspects of telecommunications,

*resolves*

that the International Telecommunication Union should:

- 1 continue to work for the harmonization, development and enhancement of telecommunications throughout the world;
- 2 ensure that all its work reflects its position as the authority responsible within the United Nations system for establishing in a timely manner technical and operational standards for all forms of telecommunications and for ensuring the rational use of the radio-frequency spectrum and of the geostationary-satellite orbit;
- 3 encourage and promote technical cooperation in the field of telecommunications among Members to the maximum possible extent.

## RESOLUTION 25 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Strengthening the regional presence**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the importance of the regional presence in enabling ITU be as close as possible to its membership and to enhance the dissemination of information on its activities and strengthen its relations with regional and subregional organizations;
- b) Resolution 25 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), which defined the general functions of the regional presence and instructed the Council to establish a group of experts to carry out a detailed evaluation of regional presence, with a view to improving its structure and management;
- c) the recommendations of the Group of Experts aimed at clarifying the functions to be entrusted to the regional presence and establishing staffing criteria for the decentralized regional and area offices;
- d) the relevant Council resolution which defined the structure of posts in the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), providing for a regional presence comprising 14 permanent and 23 fixed-term posts;
- e) the confirmation by Council at its 1997 session, subject to adjustments, of the organization of the regional presence, while stressing the need to adapt the organization and activities of the regional presence to the requirements and priorities of each region, as well as the need to strengthen the regional presence by enhancing its usefulness and effectiveness in all the regions of the world, particularly by broadening the range of its activities, where appropriate, to encompass all the activities undertaken by ITU;
- f) the instruction given in the relevant Council resolutions to the Director of BDT, in collaboration with the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB) and the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR), to seek new sources of financing for regional presence and

investigate the possible arrangements for, and impact of, expanding the role of the regional presence to serve the needs of countries wishing to benefit from the full range of the Union's activities,

*considering*

- a) that the international telecommunication environment has undergone significant changes since the last Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) that the effects of globalization, liberalization and technological convergence cannot be ignored;
- c) that many countries are coping with a complex array of issues, some of which are currently being addressed in all three Sectors of the Union;
- d) that ITU could play a greater role in telecommunication development through the adoption of the proper approach and policies;
- e) that the ITU regional presence should be viewed as an asset to the Union rather than as a liability,

*recognizing*

- a) the difficulty faced by many countries, particularly developing countries with stringent budgetary constraints, in participating in the activities of ITU, including the conferences and meetings of the three Sectors;
- b) the urgent need to adapt the expertise and working methods of the regional presence towards partnerships in project implementation and activities, which would necessarily involve strengthening the relationship between ITU and regional telecommunication organizations, as foreseen in Resolution 58 (Kyoto, 1994);
- c) the decision by the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997), in its Resolution 72, to instruct the Director of BR to consult regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be given to their preparations for future world radiocommunication conferences, including

the facilitation of regional and interregional preparatory meetings, and to report on those consultations;

*d)* the decision by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998), through its Resolution 21, to highlight the need for the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) to institute active coordination and collaboration and organize joint activities in areas of common interest with regional and subregional organizations and training institutions, and to consider the establishment of regional rapporteur groups, as a complement to the two ITU-D study groups, so as to permit wider participation by some countries, at lower cost, in addressing certain questions;

*e)* that the regional offices enable ITU to respond more rapidly to the specific needs of the regions;

*f)* that the regional offices provide important technical assistance to countries with development needs;

*g)* that resources are limited, and that efficiency and effectiveness are therefore key considerations for activities to be undertaken by ITU;

*h)* that, to be effective, the regional presence must have the necessary level of authority to meet the diverse requirements of the Member States;

*i)* that adequate on-line access between headquarters and the field offices would enhance technical cooperation activities significantly,

*noting*

*a)* that joint projects involving the collaborative efforts of the ITU regional offices and certain regional telecommunication organizations have already been very successfully implemented in some regions;

*b)* that both the Council and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) have endorsed the principle that regional offices should be entrusted with clear and specific functions;

*c)* that the total number of regional and area offices has fallen steadily since 1992;

*d)* that the regional and area offices are inadequately staffed,



*resolves*

1 that the regional presence shall be strengthened and kept under review in the interests of meeting the evolving requirements and priorities of each region, the first objective being to maximize the benefits of the regional presence for the whole of the Union's membership;

2 that a broadening of the information dissemination functions of the regional presence is required to ensure that all of the activities and programmes of the Union are represented, while avoiding the duplication of such functions between headquarters and the regional offices;

3 that the regional offices shall be empowered to make decisions within their mandate, while the coordination functions and the balance between ITU headquarters and the regional offices should be facilitated and improved, in accordance with the Strategic Plan 1999-2003, in order to achieve a better balance of work between headquarters and the regional offices;

4 that cooperation between the ITU regional offices and the relevant regional organizations and other international organizations dealing with development and financial matters should be improved, in the interests of optimizing the use of resources and avoiding duplication,

*instructs the Council*

1 to develop a more clearly defined role, functions and objectives for the regional presence, with inputs from the regional offices, and to take the necessary measures, including in respect of resources, to ensure that the regional presence is strengthened in accordance with the intent of this resolution;

2 to include the regional presence as an item on the agenda of each session of the Council, in order to examine its evolution and adopt decisions for its continuing structural adaptation and operation, with the aim of fully meeting the requirements of the Union's membership and giving effect to the decisions adopted at meetings of the Union, and of consolidating the coordination and complementary nature of activities between ITU and regional and subregional telecommunication organizations;

3 to report to the next plenipotentiary conference on the progress made in implementing this resolution,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to facilitate the task of the Council by providing all necessary support for strengthening the regional presence as described in this resolution;
- 2 to adapt where necessary the agreements between ITU and the host countries of the regional and area offices to the changing environment in the host countries;
- 3 to submit each year to the Council for consideration a detailed report on the regional presence, covering its staffing, a financial overview and the evolution and development of its activities, including the extension of its activities to the three Sectors, and, if appropriate, proposing any changes that would be conducive to the better accomplishment of its mission, and to disseminate this report to all Member States and Sector Members,

*instructs the Director of BDT, in close consultation with the Secretary-General and the Directors of BR and TSB*

- 1 to take the necessary measures for gradually strengthening the regional presence, as described in this resolution;
- 2 to develop specific operational and financial plans for the regional presence, in collaboration with the regional offices, to be included as part of ITU's annual operational and financial plans;
- 3 to review and determine the appropriate posts, including permanent posts, in regional and area offices, and provide specialized staff on an as-needed basis to meet particular needs;
- 4 to fill the vacant posts in the regional offices, where appropriate, by the end of 1999, giving due consideration to the regional distribution of staff positions;
- 5 to ensure that the regional offices are given sufficient priority among the activities and programmes of the Union as a whole, and that, to supervise the implementation of funds-in-trust projects, they have the required autonomy, the decision-making authority and the appropriate means;

6 to set the end of the year 2000 as the time-limit for strengthening of the regional presence, under an action plan to be initiated in 1999 to give effect to this resolution, within the budgetary limits, for gradual adjustment of the existing structure of the regional presence, in order to ensure a better balance of work between headquarters and the regional offices in accordance with the Valletta Action Plan,

*instructs the Directors of BR and TSB*

to cooperate with the Director of BDT in enhancing the ability of the regional and area offices to provide information on their Sectors' activities, as well as the necessary expertise, to strengthen cooperation and coordination with the relevant regional organizations and to facilitate the participation of all Member States and Sector Members in the activities of the three Sectors of the Union.

## RESOLUTION 26 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Improvement of the Union's capabilities for providing technical assistance and advice to developing countries**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*having taken note*

of the sections of the report of the Council dealing with the activities of the Telecommunication Development Sector (Document 20),

*recognizing*

the technical assistance rendered to developing countries in pursuance of the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992),

*considering*

- a) that the volume of the Union's technical assistance needs to be increased and the quality further improved;
- b) that in many cases the developing countries, and in particular the least developed countries, need advice of a highly specialized nature and that such advice must often be obtained at short notice;
- c) that technical knowledge and experience of great value to the developing countries is also obtainable from or through the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors,

*resolves*

1 that the duties of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) shall include the provision of technical experts:

1.1 to work with the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Bureaux in providing information and advice on subjects of importance to developing countries for the planning, organization, development and operation of their telecommunication systems;

1.2 at the request of administrations, to prepare standard technical specifications for the most commonly used equipment;

1.3 to give prompt and constructive advice, either by correspondence or by mission, in response to practical questions addressed to it by developing countries, Members of the Union;

1.4 to provide an opportunity for expert and high-level consultation for senior personnel from developing countries visiting the seat of the Union;

1.5 to participate in seminars and courses organized at the seat of the Union or elsewhere on specialized aspects of telecommunication subjects;

2 that highly qualified experts shall be recruited, as needed, for periods normally not exceeding one month at a time to complement the expertise provided by the BDT,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to include in the annual reports to the Council:

1 the specialities and the type of assistance required from the BDT by the developing countries, taking into account rapid changes in technology;

2 an appraisal of the volume and quality of the technical assistance provided, mentioning any difficulties encountered in meeting these requests,

*instructs the Council*

1 to consider the Secretary-General's annual reports and to take all necessary measures in order to meet requests for the BDT's services;

2 to include in the budget of the Union the credits necessary to cover the estimated costs of the services of the short-term experts mentioned in resolves 2;

3 to follow closely the development of the volume and quality as well as the type of technical assistance provided by the Union in application of this Resolution.

## RESOLUTION 27 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Participation of the Union in the United Nations  
Development Programme, in other programmes  
of the United Nations system and in  
other funding arrangements**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*having noted*

a) No. 45 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Nice, 1989) establishing the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT);

b) the sections of the report of the Council dealing with the technical cooperation activities of the Union (Document 20) and the decisions of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994),

*recognizing*

a) that the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), and particularly its inter-country programme, is one of the valuable means of assisting the developing countries in improving their telecommunication services;

b) the action taken by the Council in application of Resolution 16 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982) as regards participation of the Union in UNDP,

*expressing its appreciation*

of the consideration given to this matter in certain regions by UNDP in making available to the ITU allocations for inter-country projects of technical cooperation to developing countries, while noting however that these allocations do not adequately meet some regions' aspirations,

*resolves*

that the Union, as part of its dual function as the United Nations specialized agency for telecommunications and a UNDP executing agency, shall continue to participate fully in UNDP activities, within the framework of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) and under the conditions established by the UNDP Governing Council or by other competent bodies of the United Nations system,

*invites UNDP*

with a view to strengthening technical cooperation in the telecommunication sector and thereby contributing significantly to an accelerated pace of integration and development, to consider favourably a sufficient increase of the allocations to country and inter-country assistance projects and to sectoral support activities in this sector,

*invites Member governments*

to pursue this matter appropriately with a view to achieving the objective of this Resolution,

*invites those Members of the Union which are also Members of the UNDP Governing Council*

to take steps to ensure this Resolution is given favourable consideration in that Council,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to submit each year to the Council a detailed report on the Union's participation in UNDP and other funding arrangements;
- 2 to submit to the Council such recommendations as he may deem necessary to improve the efficiency of that participation,

*instructs the Council*

to take all necessary measures to ensure maximum efficiency of the Union's participation in UNDP activities and other funding arrangements, taking into account the decisions of the UNDP Governing Council and the need to maintain a balance between income and expenditure.

## RESOLUTION 28 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Special Voluntary Programme  
for Technical Cooperation**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*recognizing*

- a) the fundamental role of telecommunications in the achievement of balanced economic and social development;
- b) the interest of all Members in the expansion of worldwide networks based on well-developed national telecommunication networks,

*and recognizing in particular*

- a) the need to bring telecommunications within easy reach of all mankind by the early part of the next century; and therefore
- b) the requirement for specific technical assistance in many countries in order to improve the capacity and efficiency of their telecommunication equipment and networks, and thereby narrow the large gap between the developing and developed countries,

*considering*

that the needs of the developing countries for technical cooperation and assistance to improve their national networks cannot be fully satisfied by the funds allocated in the ordinary budget of the Union to this purpose nor by the allocation of funds from the United Nations Development Programme to telecommunication projects executed by the ITU,

*considering also*

that the Union can play a very useful catalytic role in identifying development projects and bringing them to the attention of bilateral and multilateral programme managers with a view to a better matching of resources to needs,



*resolves*

to maintain and strengthen the Special Voluntary Programme for Technical Cooperation based on financial contributions, expert services, or in any other form of assistance to meet as many of the telecommunication requests of developing countries as possible,

*urges Members of the Union, their recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and other entities and organizations*

to support the Special Voluntary Programme by making available the required resources in whatever form may be convenient to meet the telecommunication needs of the developing countries more effectively,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau*

- 1 to ascertain the specific types of technical cooperation and assistance required by developing countries and suited to this Special Voluntary Programme;
- 2 actively to seek wide support for the Programme and regularly to publish the results for the information of all the Members;
- 3 within existing resources, to provide the necessary administrative and operational structure for the functioning of the Programme;
- 4 to ensure proper integration of the Programme with other technical cooperation and assistance activities;
- 5 to submit to the Council an annual report on the development and management of the Programme,

*instructs the Council*

to review the results achieved by the Programme and take all steps necessary to promote its continued success.

## RESOLUTION 29 (Kyoto, 1994)

**International Programme for  
the Development of Communication**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*recalling*

- a) the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on 10 December 1948;
- b) Resolutions 31/139 and 33/115 adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on 16 December 1976 and on 18 December 1978, respectively;
- c) the recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference for Cooperation Activities, Needs and Programmes for Communication Development (Paris, 1980), and in particular Recommendation viii) of part III of the report of that Conference;
- d) Resolution No. 4.21 of the 21st Session of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) General Conference (Belgrade, 1980), establishing the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC),

*recognizing*

- a) the importance of the cooperation between the Union and UNESCO for the effective development of the IPDC activities;
- b) the good results being achieved through the ITU/IPDC joint efforts concerning the development of broadcasting in Africa;
- c) the importance of providing adequate telecommunication infrastructure to meet the objectives of the IPDC;
- d) the necessity of maintaining continuous liaison between the Union and the various UNESCO units involved in the work of the IPDC,

*reaffirming*

the paramount role played in the field of telecommunications within the United Nations system by the Union, which is the main international forum for the consideration and promotion of international cooperation for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds,

*approves*

the measures taken by the Secretary-General for the enhancement of the participation of the Union in the work of the IPDC through the Special Voluntary Programme,

*resolves*

that the Council and the Secretary-General shall maintain and support the Union's participation in the IPDC, including its Intergovernmental Council, this participation also being directly related to the Union's activities in rendering technical assistance to developing countries,

*requests countries Members of UNESCO*

to make available greater resources for the telecommunication components of IPDC projects contributing to the development of all communications facilities, set up to improve the quality of life in the developing countries,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to report to the Council on the development of these activities;
- 2 to bring this Resolution to the attention of the United Nations General Assembly, the Intergovernmental Council of the IPDC and the Director General of UNESCO,

*instructs the Council*

to study the reports submitted by the Secretary-General and to take appropriate action to assure technical support by ITU for the work of the IPDC by including in the budget of the Union appropriate credits for maintaining liaison with the Intergovernmental Council, the Secretariat of IPDC and the UNESCO units involved in the work of IPDC.

## RESOLUTION 30 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Special measures for the  
least developed countries**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

United Nations General Assembly Resolution 36/194 of 17 December 1981, which adopted the “Substantial New Programme of Action for the 1980s for the Least Developed Countries” established by the United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries (Paris, September 1981), United Nations General Assembly Resolution 45/206 of 21 December 1990 on the Implementation of the Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries for the 1990s as adopted by the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries (Paris, September 1990) and the section of the report of the Council (Document C94/20) which deals with the action taken in application of Resolution 26 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989),

*recognizing*

the importance of telecommunications for the development of the countries concerned,

*having noted*

Resolution 1 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994) and the Buenos Aires Action Plan,

*concerned*

that the number of LDCs has continued to rise steadily over the years from 25 in 1971 to 47 in 1993,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to continue to review the state of telecommunication services in the least developed countries, so identified by the United Nations and needing special measures for telecommunication development, and to identify areas of critical weakness requiring priority action;
- 2 to report his findings to the Council;
- 3 to propose concrete measures intended to bring about genuine improvements and provide effective assistance to these Least Developed Countries from the Special Voluntary Programme for Technical Cooperation, the Union's own resources and other sources of finance;
- 4 within existing resources, to provide the necessary administrative and operational structure for proper administration of the resources appropriated for the Least Developed Countries;
- 5 to report annually on the matter to the Council,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to consider the above-mentioned reports and take appropriate action so that the Union may continue to display its keen interest and cooperate actively in the development of telecommunication services in these countries;
- 2 to make appropriations for this purpose from the Special Voluntary Programme for Technical Cooperation, the Union's own resources and other sources of finance;
- 3 to keep the situation under constant review and to report on the matter to the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

## RESOLUTION 31 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Telecommunication infrastructure and socio-economic  
and cultural development**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Kyoto, 1994),

*recognizing*

that the social and economic underdevelopment of a large part of the world is one of the most serious problems affecting not only the countries concerned but also the international community as a whole,

*considering*

a) that telecommunication facilities and services are not only the consequence of economic growth, but a prerequisite for overall development;

b) that telecommunications are an integral part of the national and international development process;

c) that recent spectacular progress, and particularly the convergence of telecommunication and computer technologies and services, has transformed telecommunications into an agent of change for the information age,

*stressing*

the important participatory, and not merely infrastructural, role played by telecommunications in the development of agriculture, health, education, transport, industry, human settlement, trade, transfer of information for social welfare and in the general economic and social progress of developing countries,

*recalling*

a) that the Union's 1994 World Telecommunication Development Report has highlighted the unacceptable imbalance in the distribution of telecommunications and the imperative and urgent need to remedy that imbalance;

b) that in this context the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994) has *inter alia* called on governments, international agencies and all other parties concerned to accord, particularly in the developing countries, an appropriate higher priority to investment and other related actions for the development of telecommunications,

*recognizing*

a) that given the constraints of the world economic situation, there is a continuing decline in resources available in most developing countries for investment in various development sectors;

b) that, in this situation, doubts continue to arise as to the interrelated priorities for resource allocation among the various sectors to guide national decisions;

c) that it was therefore necessary to provide decision-makers with relevant and timely information on the role and overall contribution of telecommunications to the totality of planned development;

d) that past studies undertaken at the initiative of the Union for assessing the benefits of telecommunications have had a salutary effect,

*appreciating*

the various studies that have been carried out as part of the programme of technical cooperation and assistance activities of the Union,

*resolves*

1 that the Union should continue to organize, conduct or sponsor necessary studies to bring out, in a different and changing context, the contribution of telecommunications to overall development;

2 that the Union should also act as a clearing house for information on the results of similar studies carried out by other national, regional and international bodies,

*invites*

the administrations and governments of Member States, agencies and organizations of the United Nations system, non-governmental and intergovernmental organizations, financial institutions and providers of telecommunication equipment and services to extend their support for the satisfactory implementation of this Resolution,

*urges*

all agencies responsible for development aid and assistance, including the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD), the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), as well as donor and recipient Member States of the Union, to attach greater importance to telecommunications in the development process and to accord an appropriate higher priority for resource allocation to this sector,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to bring this Resolution to the attention of all interested parties, including, in particular, UNDP, IBRD, regional development banks and national development funds for cooperation;

2 to organize studies, from time to time, as necessary, within the available credits;

3 to report annually to the Council on the progress made in the implementation of this Resolution;

4 to arrange for the wide dissemination of the findings of the studies carried out in accordance with this Resolution,

*instructs the Council*

1 to review the Secretary-General's reports and take appropriate measures to ensure the implementation of this Resolution;

2 to report on the matter to the next Plenipotentiary Conference.



## RESOLUTION 32 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority  
for the development of telecommunications**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*recalling*

- a) the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) the peace process now in progress in the Middle East and particularly the agreements signed by Israel and the Palestine Liberation Organization,

*considering*

- a) that the peace process has fundamentally changed the situation in the Middle East;
- b) that the fundamental principles of the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) are designed to strengthen peace and security in the world for the development of international cooperation and better understanding among peoples,

*considering further*

- a) that a reliable telecommunication network is essential for consolidation and enhancement of the common understanding among the peoples concerned;
- b) that it is essential for the international community, either jointly through international organizations or by individual action, to assist the Palestinian Authority in developing a modern and reliable telecommunication network infrastructure,

*noting*

a) the report of the Secretary-General submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) (Document 52);

b) that in a recent study the World Bank recognized that technical assistance in telecommunications for the Palestinian Authority would facilitate the development of a regulatory framework and the transfer of authority over public services from the Israelis to the Palestinians, and help the Palestinian Authority receive training to manage those services,

*resolves*

to explore and study the needs of the Palestinian Authority in order to improve the telecommunication infrastructure and identify where assistance is needed,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to circulate among Members the results of that study, inviting them to contribute to the improvement of the Palestinian Authority's telecommunication networks,

*invites Members*

to offer assistance needed by the Palestinian Authority based upon that study report, as well as any other available assistance,

*instructs the Council*

1 to review that report and, together with the three Sectors of the ITU, to find the means of providing the assistance;

2 to cooperate with the World Bank in its projects concerning telecommunications for the Palestinian Authority.

## RESOLUTION 33 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina  
for rebuilding its telecommunication network**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

*a)* the efforts of the United Nations to promote sustainable development and the relevant United Nations Security Council resolutions concerning the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina;

*b)* the purposes of the Union as enshrined in Article 1 of its Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*noting*

*a)* the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation, *inter alia*, of Resolution 33 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);

*b)* with appreciation the efforts deployed by the Secretary-General and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau towards the implementation of Resolution 33;

*c)* that the key role played by ITU in the rebuilding of the country's telecommunication sector has been widely recognized;

*d)* with appreciation that a special initiative using TELECOM surplus funds has been launched recently,

*recognizing*

*a)* that considerable progress has been made in the implementation of Resolution 33 since its adoption in 1994;

b) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, Bosnia and Herzegovina will not be able to bring its telecommunication system up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

*resolves*

that the plan of action initiated after the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) within the framework of the activities of the Telecommunication Development Sector of the Union, with specialized assistance from the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, should be continued in order to provide appropriate assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina in rebuilding its telecommunication network,

*calls upon Member States*

to offer all possible assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina, either bilaterally or through – and at any rate in coordination with – the special action of the Union referred to above,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to ensure that ITU's action with regard to Bosnia and Herzegovina is as effective as possible and to report on the matter to the Council.

## RESOLUTION 34 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Assistance and support to Burundi, Liberia,  
Rwanda and Somalia for rebuilding their  
telecommunication networks**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the noble principles, purpose and objectives embodied in the Charter of the United Nations and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) the efforts of the United Nations to promote sustainable development;
- c) the purposes of the Union as enshrined in Article 1 of its Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*recognizing*

- a) that a reliable telecommunication network is indispensable for promoting the socio-economic development of countries, in particular those having suffered from natural disasters, domestic conflicts or war;
- b) that telecommunication facilities in Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia have been severely damaged due to the wars in those countries;
- c) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, these countries will not be able to bring their telecommunication systems up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

*noting*

- a) the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation, *inter alia*, of Resolution 34 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);

b) the efforts deployed by the Secretary-General and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) towards the implementation of Resolution 34,

*noting further*

that the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions have been only partially achieved and hence Resolution 34 was only partially implemented,

*resolves*

that the special action initiated by the Secretary-General and the Director of BDT, with specialized assistance from the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, should be continued in order to provide appropriate assistance and support to Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia in rebuilding their telecommunication networks, as and when the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions are met,

*calls upon Member States*

to offer all possible assistance and support to the Governments of Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia, either bilaterally or through – and at any rate in coordination with – the special action of the Union referred to above,

*instructs the Council*

to allocate the necessary funds within available resources and initiate this action,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to coordinate the activities carried out by the three ITU Sectors in accordance with *resolves* above, to ensure that the Union's action in favour of Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia is as effective as possible, and to report on the matter to the Council.

## RESOLUTION 35 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Telecommunication support  
for the protection of the environment**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a)* that telecommunication and information technologies have an important role to play in protecting the environment and in promoting development activities at low risk to the environment;
- b)* that application of the latest telecommunication and information technologies, especially those associated with space systems, can be extremely useful in implementing and conducting environment protection activities such as monitoring air, river, harbour and sea pollution, remote sensing, wildlife studies, forestry development, and others;
- c)* that the application of telecommunication technology can reduce paperwork, which ultimately saves forests;
- d)* that telecommunication and information technologies respect the environment, and that the related industries can be located in rural areas in order to reduce urban congestion;
- e)* that in many cases telecommunication and information technologies may facilitate, more economically than other means of communication, rapid decisions relating to the protection of the environment;
- f)* that there is a need to disseminate information on these aspects, as stated in the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, Agenda 21,

*resolves*

that the Union shall give every possible encouragement to an increasing role being played by telecommunication and information technologies in promoting environmental protection and sustainable development,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to carry out a study, with the assistance of the Directors of the Bureaux, and in collaboration with competent international and regional organizations, on a policy for promoting the use of telecommunication, information and space technologies for applications devoted to the protection of the environment;

2 to prepare a report on this matter for dissemination following consideration by the Council,

*instructs the three Sectors*

to assist the Secretary-General in the application of this Resolution by providing him with all relevant information and by conducting studies in selected areas for evaluating and highlighting the advantages of telecommunication applications for the protection of the environment,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau*

to organize seminars and training programmes to meet the objectives of this Resolution and to encourage participation in exhibitions and similar activities for the same purpose.



## RESOLUTION 36 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Telecommunications in the service  
of humanitarian assistance**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*endorsing*

- a)* Resolution 644 of the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) on telecommunication resources for disaster mitigation and relief operations;
- b)* Resolution 19 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) on telecommunication resources for disaster mitigation and relief operations;
- c)* the Valletta Declaration adopted by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998), drawing the attention of ITU Member States and Sector Members to the importance of emergency telecommunications and the need for an international convention on this subject,

*considering*

that the Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications (Tampere, 1998) has adopted the Tampere Convention on the provision of telecommunication resources for disaster mitigation and relief operations,

*noting*

- a)* the Final Act of the Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications (Tampere, 1998), which reflects the recognition by the conference of the significant impact of disasters on societies and the environment and of the need for providing timely, effective telecommunication assistance and resources for disaster mitigation and relief;
- b)* the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of, *inter alia*, Resolution 36 (Kyoto, 1994),

*noting with appreciation*

- a) the efforts deployed by the ITU Secretary-General towards the adoption of the Tampere Convention;
- b) the close cooperation between the United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs and ITU during the past four years,

*recognizing*

the seriousness and magnitude of potential disasters that may cause dramatic human suffering,

*convinced*

that the unhindered use of telecommunication equipment and services is indispensable for the provision of effective and appropriate humanitarian assistance,

*further convinced*

that the Tampere Convention provides the necessary framework for such use of telecommunication resources,

*resolves to instruct the Secretary-General*

to work closely with the United Nations Emergency Relief Coordinator on the development of practical arrangements for the implementation of the Tampere Convention,

*urges Member States*

to work towards the earliest possible ratification, acceptance, approval or final signature of the Tampere Convention by the appropriate national authorities,

*further urges Member States Parties to the Tampere Convention*

to take all practical steps for the application of the Tampere Convention and to work closely with the operational coordinator as provided for therein.

## RESOLUTION 37 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Training of refugees**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*having noted*

United Nations General Assembly Resolution 36/68 on the implementation of the declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples and other resolutions relevant to assistance to refugees,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to continue his efforts with a view to the application of the United Nations resolution;
- 2 to collaborate fully with the organizations concerned with the training of refugees, both within and outside the United Nations system;
- 3 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the implementation of this Resolution,

*invites the Members of the Union*

to do even more to receive certain selected refugees and to arrange for their training in telecommunications in professional centres or schools.

## RESOLUTION 38 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Contributory shares in Union expenditure**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a) that No. 468 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) allows the least developed countries as listed by the United Nations to contribute to Union expenditure in the 1/8 or 1/16 unit class;
- b) that, under this provision, the 1/8 or 1/16 unit class may also be chosen by other countries determined by the Council;
- c) that some countries with a small population and a low per capita gross national product may encounter financial difficulties in contributing to Union expenditure in the 1/4 unit class;
- d) that it is in the interest of the Union that participation should be universal, that all countries should be encouraged to become Members of the Union and that all Members are able to pay their contributions,

*instructs the Council*

at each session to review, on request, the situation of countries not included in the United Nations list of the least developed countries in order to decide which of them may be considered as being entitled to contribute to Union expenditure in the 1/8 or 1/16 unit class.

## RESOLUTION 41 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Arrears and special arrears accounts**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*in view of*

the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the situation with regard to amounts owed to the Union by Member States and Sector Members,

*regretting*

the increasing level of arrears and slow settlement of special arrears accounts,

*considering*

that it is in the interest of all Member States and Sector Members to maintain the finances of the Union on a sound footing,

*noting*

that a number of Member States for which special arrears accounts have been established have up to now not complied with their obligation to submit and agree with the Secretary-General on a repayment schedule,

*urges*

all Member States in arrears, especially those for which special arrears accounts have been established, as well as Sector Members in arrears, to submit and agree with the Secretary-General on a repayment schedule,

*resolves*

as from now, to open any new special arrears account only after the conclusion of an agreement with the Secretary-General establishing a specific repayment

schedule at the latest within one year of the receipt of the request for such a special arrears account; in the case of existing special arrears accounts, where they have not yet been agreed upon, repayment schedules shall be agreed upon not later than 6 November 1999,

*further resolves*

that the amounts due shall not be taken into account when applying No. 169 of the Constitution provided that the Member States concerned have submitted and agreed with the Secretary-General on their repayment schedules and for as long as they strictly comply with them and with the associated conditions, and that failure to comply with the repayment schedule and associated conditions shall result in the abolition of the special arrears account,

*instructs the Council*

to establish guidelines for repayment schedules, including a maximum duration, as well as for appropriate additional measures such as, for example, temporary reduction in class of contribution, in particular for least developed countries (LDCs), and to take additional measures in respect of non-compliance with the agreed terms of settlement, such as suspending Sector Members' participation in the work of the Union,

*further instructs the Council*

to review the appropriate level of the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts with a view to covering outstanding amounts fully, and to report to the next plenipotentiary conference on the results obtained in pursuance of this resolution,

*authorizes the Secretary-General*

to negotiate and agree upon, with all Member States in arrears, especially those for which special arrears accounts have been established, as well as with Sector Members in arrears, schedules for the repayment of their debts in accordance with the guidelines established by the Council, and, where appropriate, to submit for decision by the Council proposals for additional measures as indicated under *instructs the Council* above including those related to non-compliance,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to inform all Member States and Sector Members in arrears or having special arrears accounts of this resolution and to report to the Council on the measures taken and progress made towards the settlement of debts as well as on any non-compliance with the agreed terms of settlement,

*urges Member States and Sector Members*

to assist the Secretary-General and the Council in the application of this resolution.

RESOLUTION 45 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Assistance given by the Government of the  
Swiss Confederation in connection  
with the finances of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

that the Government of the Swiss Confederation, under the existing arrangements, places at the disposal of the Secretary-General, if necessary and if the Secretary-General so requests, funds to meet the temporary cash requirements of the Union,

*further considering*

the assistance provided and the financial arrangements put in place by the Government of the Swiss Confederation enabling the Union to erect the new Montbrillant building,

*resolves to express its appreciation*

to the Government of the Swiss Confederation for its generous assistance in financial matters and hopes that the existing arrangements in this connection may be continued,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to bring this resolution to the notice of the Government of the Swiss Confederation.



## RESOLUTION 46 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Remuneration and representation allowances  
of elected officials**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*having regard to*

Resolution 42 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989),

*recognizing*

that the salaries of elected officials should be set at an adequate level above those paid to appointed staff in the United Nations common system,

*resolves*

1 that, subject to the measures which could be proposed by the Council to the Members of the Union in accordance with the instructions below, the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Bureaux shall be paid with effect from 1 January 1995 salaries fixed in relation to the maximum salary paid to appointed staff on the basis of the following percentages:

Secretary-General	134%
Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Bureaux	123%

2 that the above percentages shall apply to the net base salary at the dependency rate; all other elements of the remuneration shall be derived therefrom by applying the methodology in force in the United Nations common system, provided that an appropriate percentage is applied to each individual element of the remuneration,

*instructs the Council*

1 if a relevant adjustment is made in common system salary scales, to approve any modification of the salaries of elected officials which might result from the application of the above-mentioned percentages;

2 in the event of overriding factors appearing to the Council to justify a change in the above-mentioned percentages, to propose to the Members of the Union for approval by a majority, revised percentages with appropriate justifications,

*further resolves*

that representation expenses will be reimbursed against vouchers within the following limits:

*Swiss francs per year*

Secretary-General	29.000
Deputy Secretary-General, Directors of the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Bureaux	14.500

## RESOLUTION 47 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Compensation matters**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the need to ensure the competitiveness of remuneration levels in the Professional and higher categories;
- b) the specific needs of the Union for attracting and retaining highly technical and specialized staff with knowledge of the most recent technological developments;
- c) that most civil services and organizations facing similar difficulties have been able to find suitable solutions,

*still concerned*

by the increasing number of ad hoc measures taken by some Member States to give additional compensation to their nationals working in the United Nations system in order to compensate for the lack of competitiveness of remuneration levels in the United Nations common system,

*recalling*

the decision taken by the United Nations General Assembly in resolution 47/216, reiterated in resolutions 50/208 and 51/216, endorsing in principle the use of special occupational rates in organizations with problems of recruitment and retention, and requesting that organizations collect data to substantiate the recruitment and retention problems they face in respect of certain specialized occupations,

*recognizing*

the efforts made by the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC) in order to respond to requests submitted by organizations of the United Nations common system concerning recognition of performance,

*expressing its satisfaction*

at decisions taken by the Council in application of Resolution 47 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) in order to enhance staff motivation through the implementation of an incentive scheme,

*resolves to invite ICSC and the United Nations General Assembly*

1 to continue to monitor and to take steps to ensure the competitiveness of the common system compensation scheme for staff in the Professional and higher categories;

2 to continue to introduce the required flexibility in the United Nations common system to enable small highly technical agencies to be competitive in the labour market from which they draw their workforce,

*instructs the Council*

1 to continue monitoring with the greatest attention the question of protection of the purchasing power of pensions and the competitiveness of the compensation scheme for staff in all categories;

2 to continue monitoring the responsiveness of ICSC and the United Nations General Assembly and to take steps in order to ensure that the specific needs of ITU, as expressed in the present resolution, are met.

## RESOLUTION 48 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Human resources management  
and development**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) Resolution 48 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on human resources management and development;
- b) No. 154 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992);
- c) Resolution 50 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on recruitment of ITU staff and experts for technical assistance missions,

*noting*

- a) the report of the Council (1998) concerning human resources management and development;
- b) the Strategic Plan of the Union as described in Resolution 71 of this conference,

*recognizing*

the value of the human resources of the Union to the fulfilment of its goals,

*further recognizing*

- a) the value, both to the Union and to the staff, of developing those resources to the fullest extent possible through various human resources development activities, and in particular in-service training;
- b) the impact on the Union and its staff of the continuing evolution of activities in the field of telecommunications and the need for the Union and its human resources to adapt to this evolution;

c) the importance of human resources management and development in support of ITU's strategic orientations and goals,

*considering*

a) the need to follow a recruitment policy appropriate to the requirements of the Union, including the redeployment of posts and recruitment of specialists at the start of their career;

b) the need to continue to improve the geographical distribution of appointed staff of the Union;

c) the need to encourage the recruitment of women into the Professional and higher categories;

d) the constant advances made in telecommunication technology and operation and the corresponding need to recruit specialists of the highest standard of competence,

*resolves*

1 that the management and development of ITU's human resources should be compatible with goals and activities of the Union;

2 that the principles of human resources management and development should be applied with regard to human resources planning, selection and recruitment, training, compensation, job classification, career development, performance appraisal and end of service, within existing resources and to the extent consistent with the United Nations common system,

*further resolves*

1 that appointed staff in the Professional and higher categories shall continue to be recruited on an international basis and that, in general, vacancies for these posts shall be advertised as widely as possible and communicated to the administrations of all Member States of the Union; however, reasonable promotion possibilities must continue to be offered to existing staff;

2 that, when filling vacant posts by international recruitment, in choosing between candidates who meet the qualification requirements for a post, preference shall be given to candidates from regions of the world which are insufficiently represented in the staffing of the Union, taking into account the desirable balance between female and male staff;

3 that, when filling vacant posts by international recruitment and when no candidate fulfils all the qualification requirements, recruitment can take place at one grade below, on the understanding that since not all the requirements of the post are met, the candidate will have to fulfil certain conditions before being given the full responsibilities of the post and promotion to the grade of the post,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to ensure that human resources management and development help achieve ITU's management goals;

2 to prepare medium-term and long-term human resources management and development plans to respond to the needs of the Union, its membership and its staff;

3 to study how best practices in human resources management might be applied within the Union, and report to the Council;

4 to continue to pursue a recruitment policy designed to improve geographical and gender representation among appointed staff;

5 to recruit specialists at the start of their career at the P.1/P.2 level, where appropriate, with a view to improving professional competence within the Union, taking into account geographical distribution and the balance between female and male staff;

6 to submit each year to the Council a report on the measures adopted in pursuance of this resolution and on the evolution of recruitment issues in general,

*instructs the Council*

1 to ensure, to the extent feasible within approved budget levels, that the necessary staff and financial resources are made available for addressing issues related to human resources management and development in ITU as they emerge;

2 to examine the Secretary-General's report on this matter and to decide on the actions to be taken;

3 to allocate the appropriate credits for in-service training in accordance with an established programme, which shall represent 3% of the budget allocated to staff costs;

4 to follow with the greatest attention the question of recruitment and to adopt, within existing resources and to the extent consistent with the United Nations common system, the measures it deems necessary to secure an adequate number of qualified candidates for Union posts, particularly taking account of *considering b) and c) above.*



## RESOLUTION 49 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Organizational structure and grading in ITU**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*recalling*

- a) the High Level Committee recommendations concerning the need to increase delegation of authority within the ITU secretariat;
- b) the structural changes implemented following the decisions of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and the resulting reduction in the number of ITU elected officials;
- c) the obligation for the Union to apply the job classification system as approved by the United Nations General Assembly for application in all organizations of the United Nations common system,

*considering*

- a) that the ITU should make full use of the United Nations common system grading structure (G.1 to D.2);
- b) that posts should be graded at the level resulting from the application of the United Nations common system job classification standards,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to ensure the correct application of the United Nations common system job classification standards for senior management posts, taking into account the level of responsibilities and the delegation of authority;
- 2 to implement its decision of principle to use the D.2 level for these posts when justified by the United Nations common system standards;
- 3 to ensure, on the basis of a report by the Secretary-General, that relevant ITU rules and regulations and practices concerning appointments and promotions are applied.

## RESOLUTION 51 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**ITU staff participation in conferences  
of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that staff are a key element in the achievement of the Union's objectives;
- b) the importance of good human resources management to the achievement of the Union's objectives;
- c) the importance of fruitful working relations between the staff and its employer and of staff participation in the management of the Union,
- d) that it is important for the Staff Council to be consulted by the Secretary-General before decisions of a general nature are taken concerning human resources management and working conditions at ITU, in accordance with Staff Rule 8.1.1.b),

*recognizing*

the rights of staff under Chapter VIII of the Staff Regulations and Staff Rules,

*noting*

the initiative of the Council in creating a consultative group comprising representatives of the secretariat of the Union, staff representatives and Council Members States,

*considering further*

that the participation of staff representatives is beneficial to the Plenipotentiary Conference,

*resolves*

- 1 that staff will be represented by a maximum of two persons who will attend sessions of the ITU Council and plenipotentiary conferences;
- 2 that the staff representatives will be entitled to state the staff's opinion concerning staff matters at the invitation of the Chairman of the meeting dealing with staff matters, or, as appropriate, at the request of a Member State of the Council, at Council sessions, or of a delegation at plenipotentiary conferences.

RESOLUTION 52 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Rehabilitation of the Provident Fund of the ITU  
Staff Superannuation and Benevolent funds**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

the situation of the Provident Fund shown in the balance sheet at 31 December 1997,

*taking into account*

that the support measures hitherto applied have been effective,

*aware*

that the Provident Fund continues to require support in the form of an annual contribution,

*instructs the Council*

to monitor carefully in coming years the situation of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds, and in particular the Provident Fund, with a view to taking any measures it considers appropriate,

*resolves*

to reduce the annual contribution from the ordinary budget to the Provident Fund from 200 000 Swiss francs to 70 000 Swiss francs, and to maintain that contribution at the necessary level until the Fund is able to meet its obligations.

## RESOLUTION 53 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Measures to enable the United Nations  
to carry out fully any mandate under article 75  
of the Charter of the United Nations**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*conscious*

of the decision taken by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973) to abolish associate membership in the Union and of Additional Protocol III to the International Telecommunication Convention (Nairobi, 1982),

*taking into account*

that the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) decided not to continue the use of additional protocols and adopted its Resolution 47 on the matter which is also the subject of the present Resolution,

*mindful*

of the request recently reiterated by the Secretary-General of the United Nations to continue, as in the past, the application, if the need arises, of measures enabling the United Nations to carry out fully any mandate under Article 75 of the Charter of the United Nations,

*resolves*

1 that the possibility enjoyed by the United Nations, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the International Telecommunication Convention (Montreux, 1965) concerning associated membership, when carrying out any mandate in accordance with Article 75 of the Charter of the United Nations shall be continued under the Constitution and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992);

2 that each case related to *resolves* 1 shall be considered by the Council of the Union.

## RESOLUTION 55 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Use of the United Nations telecommunication network for the telecommunication traffic of the specialized agencies**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a) the Agreement between the United Nations and the International Telecommunication Union (Atlantic City, 1947), and in particular Article 16 thereof;
- b) that, by its Resolution 50, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) resolved that the United Nations telecommunication network may carry the traffic of the specialized agencies under specific conditions,

*noting*

- a) that the Secretary-General of the United Nations has requested that the International Telecommunication Union take such action as would allow the use of the United Nations telecommunication network by the specialized agencies;
- b) that, since 1989, ITU has been collaborating closely with the United Nations Telecommunication Service in the enhancement of the United Nations telecommunication network,

*resolves*

that the United Nations telecommunication network may carry the traffic of the specialized agencies which wish to use it, on condition that:

- 1 the specialized agencies pay for the telecommunication service on the basis of the cost of operation of the service by the United Nations and tariffs established by administrations within the framework of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), Administrative Regulations and practices of the Union;

2 the use of the network is restricted to the principal organs of the United Nations, the United Nations offices and programmes, and the specialized agencies of the United Nations;

3 the transmissions are limited to information exchanges concerned with the conduct of the business of the United Nations system;

4 the network is operated in conformity with the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), Administrative Regulations and practices of the Union,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to follow carefully the evolution of the United Nations telecommunication network, to continue cooperation with the United Nations Telecommunication Service and to provide guidance as appropriate,

*further instructs the Secretary-General*

to transmit the text of this Resolution to the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

## RESOLUTION 56 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Possible revision of Article IV, Section 11,  
of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities  
of the Specialized Agencies**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*in view of*

Resolution 28 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Buenos Aires, 1952), Resolution 31 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1959), Resolution 23 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Montreux, 1965), Resolution 34 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973), Resolution 40 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982), and Resolution 53 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989),

*considering*

a) the apparent conflict between the definition of Government Telecommunications contained in the Annex to the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) and the provisions of Article IV, Section 11, of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies;

b) that the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies has not been amended in the manner requested by the Plenipotentiary Conferences of Buenos Aires (1952), Geneva (1959), Montreux (1965), Malaga-Torremolinos (1973), Nairobi (1982) and Nice (1989),

*resolves*

to confirm the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conferences of Buenos Aires (1952), Geneva (1959), Montreux (1965), Malaga-Torremolinos (1973), Nairobi (1982) and Nice (1989) and of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) not to include the Heads of the specialized agencies among the authorities listed in the Annex to the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) as entitled to send or reply to Government Telecommunications,



*expresses the hope*

that the United Nations will agree to reconsider the matter and, bearing in mind the above decision, will make the necessary amendment to Article IV, Section 11, of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies,

*instructs the Council*

to take the necessary steps with the appropriate organs of the United Nations with a view to reaching a satisfactory solution.

RESOLUTION 57 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Joint Inspection Unit**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*recalling*

Resolution 52 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989),

*having noted*

the relevant section of the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

that it is appropriate that the International Telecommunication Union continue to benefit from the useful role played by the Joint Inspection Unit (JIU) as an independent inspection and evaluation unit of the United Nations system,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to continue to cooperate with the JIU and to submit to the Council reports of the JIU having a bearing on the Union, together with comments he considers appropriate,

*instructs the Council*

to consider the JIU reports submitted by the Secretary-General, and to take action thereon as it deems fit.

## RESOLUTION 58 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Strengthening of relations with regional  
telecommunication organizations**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*acknowledging*

that Article 43 of the Constitution states that: “Members reserve the right to convene regional conferences, to make regional arrangements and to form regional organizations, for the purpose of settling telecommunication questions which are susceptible of being treated on a regional basis ...”,

*considering*

- a) that the Union and regional organizations share a common belief that close cooperation can promote regional telecommunication development through, *inter alia*, organizational synergy;
- b) that, at the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC) (Buenos Aires, 1994), some regional telecommunication organizations, such as Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT), European Conference of Posts and Telecommunications Administrations (CEPT), Inter-American Telecommunications Committee (CITEL), Caribbean Telecommunications Union (CTU), Panafrican Telecommunications Union (PATU), Permanent Committee on Telecommunications of the League of Arab States (LAS), etc., expressed the need for the Union to cooperate more closely with regional telecommunication organizations;
- c) that there is a continued need for the Union to cooperate more closely with regional telecommunication organizations, given the increasing importance of regional organizations concerned with regional issues;
- d) that the Convention encourages the participation of the regional telecommunication organizations in the Union’s activities and provides for their attendance at conferences of the Union as observers;

e) that the WTDC (Buenos Aires, 1994) requested the Secretary-General to consider the thrust of its Resolution 6 in his report under Resolution 16 of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (APP) (Geneva, 1992),

*noting*

that the Secretary-General's report under Resolution 16 of the APP (Geneva, 1992), when available, should facilitate evaluation by the Council of the Union's own regional presence,

*resolves*

that the Union should develop stronger relations with regional telecommunication organizations,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to consult with regional telecommunication organizations at an early date regarding cooperation on the basis envisaged in Resolution 16 of the APP (Geneva, 1992) and Resolution 6 of the WTDC (Buenos Aires, 1994);

2 to submit a report on the results of the consultation to the Council, for consideration at its 1995 session, and to report regularly to the Council thereafter,

*instructs the Council*

to consider the reports submitted and take appropriate measures, including arranging for dissemination of the findings in the reports and the Council's conclusions to non-Council Members and to regional telecommunication organizations.

## RESOLUTION 59 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Request to the International Court of Justice  
for advisory opinions**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*in view of*

a) Article VII of the Agreement between the United Nations and the International Telecommunication Union which provides that requests for advisory opinions may be addressed to the International Court of Justice by the Plenipotentiary Conference, or by the Council acting in pursuance of an authorization by the Plenipotentiary Conference;

b) the decision of the Council “to affiliate the Union to the Administrative Tribunal of the International Labour Organisation”, and the declaration recognizing the jurisdiction of the Tribunal which was made by the Secretary-General pursuant to that decision;

c) the provisions in the Annex to the Statute of the Administrative Tribunal of the International Labour Organisation under which that Statute applies in its entirety to any intergovernmental organization which has recognized the jurisdiction of the Tribunal in accordance with paragraph 5 of Article II of the Statute of the Tribunal;

d) Article XII of the Statute of the Administrative Tribunal of the International Labour Organisation under which, in consequence of the above-mentioned declaration, the Council of the International Telecommunication Union may submit to the International Court of Justice the question of the validity of a decision given by the Tribunal,

*notes*

that the Council is authorized to request advisory opinions from the International Court of Justice as provided under Article XII of the Statute of the Administrative Tribunal of the International Labour Organisation.

RESOLUTION 60 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Juridical status**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*in view of*

the agreement concluded on 22 July 1971 between the Swiss Federal Council and the International Telecommunication Union to define the legal status of this organization in Switzerland and the associated implementing arrangements,

*having noted with satisfaction*

the Council's remarks in section 2.2.7.1 of its report to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Document 20) concerning Resolution 56 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989),

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to keep the agreement and the manner of its application under review in order to ensure that the privileges and immunities accorded to the ITU are equivalent to those obtained by other organizations of the United Nations family with their headquarters in Switzerland and report to the Council as necessary,

*requests the Council*

to report as necessary on this subject to the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

## RESOLUTION 62 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Interim limitations in the use of official  
and working languages of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*having regard*

to Article 29 of the Constitution and Article 35 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992),

*recalling*

Resolution 59 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989),

*conscious*

- a) of the desirability of making greater use of the official and working languages of the Union, so as to enable a larger number of Members to participate more actively in the work of the Union;
- b) of the technological, administrative, financial and staffing advantages thereof;
- c) of the need for greater use of the official and working languages in order to permit greater understanding among Members and to achieve fully the Union's purposes,

*considering*

that the full-scale use of all official and working languages of the Union in the present structure of the Union could involve significant resources which can now hardly be provided,

*pursuant to*

the provisions of No. 172 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*resolves*

1 that the following documents of the Union shall be drawn up in English, French and Spanish only:

- all documents of conferences and assemblies of the Union except\* the final texts of Final Acts, protocols, resolutions, questions, recommendations, opinions and handbooks;
- the preparatory documents of the study groups of the three Sectors of the ITU except\* the final texts of questions, recommendations and handbooks;
- the proposals and contributions to conferences, assemblies and meetings of the three Sectors of the ITU communicated to Members, the originals of which have been submitted in any of the working languages of the Union;
- all other documents for general distribution prepared by the Secretary-General in the course of his duties, except\*\* the weekly circulars of the Radiocommunication Bureau, the circular-letters of the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux of the three Sectors of the ITU, by agreement between the Secretary-General and the Members or group of Members concerned;

2 that at meetings of the three Sectors of the ITU other than the world conferences, assemblies and study groups included in the programme of work approved by a conference or an assembly, which are governed by Article 29 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) and at which all six working languages shall be used, reciprocal interpretation between English, French and Spanish is provided if those Members which require interpretation for one of these languages give at least 90 days notice of their participation in these meetings;

3 that, should the need arise, and by agreement between the Secretary-General and the Members or group of Members concerned, proposals and contributions to a regional development conference should be drawn up in a

---

\* In these cases, Article 29 of the Constitution shall apply; namely, all six working languages shall be used, and all texts shall be translated.

\*\* In these cases, Article 29 of the Constitution shall apply; namely, all six working languages shall be used.



different subset of the official and working languages, taking into account the working languages of the ITU used in the region, limited to a maximum of three languages;

4 that the total expenditure incurred shall remain within the financial limits fixed in Decision 1,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to organize, after consulting the Members or groups of Members concerned, preparation of the documents of the Union in Arabic, Chinese and Russian as efficiently and economically as possible;

2 to submit a report to the Council on the progress made in this field,

*instructs the Council*

1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General;

2 to take any necessary action to ensure the general circulation, in the official and working languages of the Union, of the documents chosen by the Members or groups of Members concerned within the credit limits fixed by this Conference.

## RESOLUTION 64 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Non-discriminatory access to modern  
telecommunication facilities and services**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*having examined*

the “Buenos Aires Initiative” Resolution on “Non-Discriminatory Access to Modern Telecommunication Facilities and Services” submitted by the Secretary-General at the behest of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994),

*taking into account*

the importance of telecommunications for political, economic, social and cultural progress,

*taking into account also*

a) that the International Telecommunication Union plays an important role in the promotion of global telecommunication development;

b) that, to this end, the Union coordinates efforts aimed at securing harmonious development of telecommunication facilities,

*taking into account further*

the need to draw up proposals on issues determining worldwide telecommunication development strategy, and to facilitate the mobilization of the necessary resources to that end,

*noting*

- a) that modern telecommunication facilities and services are established, in the main, on the basis of recommendations of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) and the Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R);
- b) that ITU-T and ITU-R recommendations are the result of the collective efforts of all those taking part in the standardization process within ITU and are adopted by consensus by the Members of the Union;
- c) that limitations on the access to telecommunication facilities and services on which national telecommunication development depends and which are established on the basis of ITU-T and ITU-R recommendations constitute an obstacle to the harmonious development and compatibility of telecommunications worldwide,

*recognizing*

that full harmonization of telecommunication networks is impossible unless all countries participating in the work of the Union, without exception, have non-discriminatory access to new telecommunication technologies and modern telecommunication facilities and services, without prejudice to national regulations and international commitments within the competence of other international organizations,

*resolves*

- 1 that there should be non-discriminatory access to telecommunication technologies, facilities and services established on the basis of ITU-T and ITU-R recommendations;
- 2 that the ITU should facilitate non-discriminatory access to telecommunication technologies, facilities and services established on the basis of ITU-T and ITU-R recommendations;
- 3 that the ITU should encourage to the greatest extent possible cooperation among the Members of the Union on the question of non-discriminatory access to telecommunication technologies, facilities and services established on the basis of ITU-T and ITU-R recommendations with a view to satisfying user demand for modern telecommunication services,

*invites the governments of the Members of the Union*

1 to help telecommunication equipment manufacturers and service providers in ensuring that telecommunication facilities and services established on the basis of ITU-T and ITU-R recommendations may be generally available to the public without any discrimination;

2 to cooperate with one another in the implementation of this Resolution,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to transmit the text of this Resolution to the Secretary-General of the United Nations with a view to bringing to the attention of the world community the viewpoint of ITU, as a specialized agency of the United Nations, on the issue of non-discriminatory access to new telecommunication technologies and modern telecommunication facilities and services as an important factor for world technological progress.

## RESOLUTION 65 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Remote access to ITU information services**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a) the instructions given in Resolution 62 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989);
- b) the instructions given in Resolution 14 of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992);
- c) that information exchange with ITU Members and members and with the wider telecommunication community is one of the essential means for the achievement of the ITU's purposes as defined in Article 1 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992);
- d) that the Bureaux are mandated by the Convention (Geneva, 1992) (Nos. 178, 203 and 220) to "exchange with members data in machine-readable form"; and
- e) the increasing opportunities provided by the convergence of telecommunications, computers and other technologies, particularly the increased availability and affordability of worldwide communications and information networks,

*recognizing*

- a) the need to provide policy guidance for the Council to enable it to take the necessary decisions for execution by the Secretary-General and Directors of the Bureaux;
- b) the severe pressures on the budget of the Union,

*instructs the Council*

1 to authorize, within appropriate budgetary constraints, the systematic maintenance of ITU information in electronic form widely accessible and the progressive development at the Union's headquarters and, as far as possible, at ITU regional/area offices, of facilities giving all participants in ITU activities remote access to appropriate information services;

2 to consult with the advisory groups of the three Sectors of the ITU in order to assist the Council in further developing these facilities and services,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 in consultation with the Coordination Committee and the advisory groups of the three Sectors of the ITU, to submit to Council detailed recommendations with proposed cost estimates for the extension of remote access information exchange facilities and services;

2 to ensure that these recommendations pay particular attention and respond to the problems that may face developing countries;

3 to use technical assistance programmes to support the related training and technology requirements of the developing countries.

## RESOLUTION 66 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**Documents and publications of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

Resolution 66 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a) No. 484 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) and Resolution 1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning the effective utilization of information resources;
- b) the need for efficient marketing and distribution of documentation and publications of the Union to promote increased use of ITU recommendations and other publications;
- c) the evolution of electronic handling and transmission of information;
- d) the continued development of new publishing technologies and methods of distribution;
- e) the desirability of cooperation with bodies engaged in relevant standards development;
- f) the continued importance of the Union's copyright in its publications;
- g) the need to derive revenue from publications as a means of recovering costs of production, marketing and sales;
- h) the need to provide a timely and efficient global standardization process;
- i) the pricing policies of other relevant standardization bodies,

*considering further*

- a) that a primary purpose of the Union is to extend the benefits of new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants;
- b) the need to maintain a coherent financing and pricing policy which will ensure the continuity of publications, including the development of new products and the use of modern methods of distribution,

*resolves*

- 1 that documents intended to facilitate the timely development of recommendations of the Union shall, to the fullest extent possible, be made available also in electronic format and be accessible to any Member State or Sector Member;
- 2 that publications of the Union, including all recommendations of the Sectors, shall, where appropriate, also be made available to the Member States and Sector Members and to the public in electronic format and through electronic sale or distribution, with appropriate provision for payment to the Union for a particular publication or set of publications requested;
- 3 that a request for any publication of the Union, regardless of its format, obliges those who obtain or purchase the publication to respect the copyright of the Union set forth in that publication;
- 4 that a publication containing a recommendation of an ITU Sector obtained from ITU, regardless of its format, may be utilized by the receiving entity or purchaser for uses including furthering the work of the Union or any relevant standards body or forum that is developing related standards, providing guidance for product or service development and implementation and serving as support for documentation associated with a product or service;
- 5 that none of the above is intended to breach the copyright held by the Union, so that any person or entity wishing to reproduce or duplicate all or parts of ITU publications for resale must obtain a specific agreement for such purpose,



*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to take the necessary steps to facilitate the implementation of this resolution;
- 2 to ensure that publications in paper format are made available as quickly as possible so as not to deprive Member States or Sector Members not possessing electronic facilities of access to publications of the Union;
- 3 to implement, within the financial constraints of the Union, strategies and mechanisms to enable all Member States and Sector Members to acquire and use the facilities required to access documents and publications of the Union in electronic format;
- 4 to ensure that prices for all forms of publications of the Union are reasonable in order to promote their wide distribution;
- 5 to seek consultation with the advisory groups of the three ITU Sectors to assist in developing and updating policies on documents and publications,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau*

to implement, as a priority, in close coordination with the Directors of the Radio-communication and the Telecommunication Standardization Bureaux, strategies and mechanisms to encourage and facilitate the efficient use by the developing countries, and in particular least developed countries, of the Web-based documents and publications of the Union.

RESOLUTION 67 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Updating of definitions**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

*a)* that the Annexes to the Constitution and to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) contain definitions of certain terms used in the Constitution, in the Convention and in the Administrative Regulations;

*b)* that, as a result of technical progress and the development of operating methods, it might be desirable to revise some of these definitions,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to submit to the Council any changes accepted by a conference to definitions which are in the Annexes to the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), for subsequent transmission to the Plenipotentiary Conference for any action the latter may deem appropriate.

## RESOLUTION 68 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998)

**World Telecommunication Day**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

the value of the annual celebration of World Telecommunication Day in supporting the main strategic orientations of the Union,

*bearing in mind*

Resolution 46 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973), instituting a World Telecommunication Day celebrated annually on 17 May, date of the signature of the first International Telegraph Convention marking the founding of ITU,

*resolves to invite Member States and Sector Members*

to celebrate the day annually by organizing appropriate national programmes with a view to:

- stimulating reflection and exchanges of ideas on the theme adopted by the Council;
- debating the various aspects of the theme with all partners in society;
- formulating a report reflecting national discussions on the issues underlying the theme, to be fed back to ITU and the rest of the membership,

*invites the Council*

to adopt, for each World Telecommunication Day, a specific theme relating to the main challenges which the changing telecommunication environment poses for both developed and developing countries,

*invites Member States*

to make available to the Secretary-General reports which may be produced on the main issues discussed at the national level,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to circulate to the entire membership a consolidated document based on the national reports submitted in accordance with this resolution for the purpose of fostering the exchange of information and views among and with the membership on a host of selected strategic issues.

## RESOLUTION 69 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Provisional application of the Constitution and Convention  
of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992)  
by Members of the Union which have not yet become  
States Parties to those instruments**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*recalling*

Resolution 1 of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference of the Union (Geneva, 1992) on the provisional application of certain parts of the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) and Recommendation 1 of that Conference on the deposit of instruments and entry into force of the said Constitution and Convention,

*noting*

that, although the said Constitution and Convention entered into force on 1 July 1994 between Members having deposited their instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession before that date, only 56 out of the 184 Members of the Union have deposited with the Secretary-General their respective instruments of consent to be bound by the said treaties,

*mindful*

of its call for expeditious deposit of such instruments as contained in Recommendation 1 of this Conference,

*considering*

that it is indispensable, for the proper functioning of the Union as an intergovernmental organization, that it be governed by one single set of provisions and rules as contained in its basic instrument, the Constitution (Geneva, 1992), and in the Convention (Geneva, 1992), the provisions of which complement those of the said Constitution,

*resolves*

to appeal to all Members of the Union which have not yet become States Parties to the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) provisionally to apply the provisions thereof, until such time as they have become States Parties thereto by depositing with the Secretary-General their respective instruments of consent to be bound by the two treaties, and to confirm that the provisions of No. 210 of the said Constitution shall continue to apply until such time of deposit.

## RESOLUTION 70 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the initiative taken by the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) at the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) (WTDC-98) in adopting Resolution 7, transmitted to this Plenipotentiary Conference, which resolved that a task force on gender issues be established;
- b) the purposes of ITU as laid down in Article 1 of the Constitution which include promoting “the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world’s inhabitants”;
- c) United Nations General Assembly resolution 52/96 of 6 February 1998 on the improvement of the status of women in the secretariat;
- d) the statement on “Gender Equality and Mainstreaming in the Work of the United Nations System: A Commitment for Action in 1998”, adopted by the Administrative Committee on Coordination at its regular session in 1998 (Geneva, 27 and 28 March 1998),<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> “Gender perspective”: Mainstreaming a gender perspective is the process of assessing the implications for women and men of any planned action, including legislation, policies or programmes in all areas and at all levels. It is a strategy for making women’s as well as men’s concerns and experiences an integral dimension of design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation so that women and men benefit equally and inequality is not perpetuated. The ultimate goal is to achieve gender equality. (Source: Report of the Inter-Agency Committee on Women and Gender Equality, third session, New York, 25-27 February 1998).

*recognizing*

- a) that society as a whole will benefit from equal participation of women and men in policy and decision-making and equal access to communications services for both women and men;
- b) that making better use of human resources, including the skills of women, significantly adds to the pool of talent that will be needed in the new information society;
- c) that women constitute a substantial consumer market for information and communication technologies,

*recognizing further*

- a) that the recommendations of the first meeting of the Task Force on Gender Issues held on 1 and 2 September 1998 identified priority activities to be undertaken by ITU-D aimed at ensuring that the benefits of telecommunications and the emerging information society are made available to all women and men in developing countries on a fair and equitable basis;
- b) that the Secretary-General has recently appointed a focal point for gender issues in ITU;
- c) that action is required in the light of the decision taken by the United Nations General Assembly to convene a special session from 5 to 9 June 2000 in order to appraise and assess the progress achieved in the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women and the Beijing Platform for Action five years after its adoption,

*noting*

- a) that there is a need for ITU to investigate, analyse and further understanding of the impact of telecommunication technologies on women and men;
- b) that there is a need to ensure that the gender perspective is included in all ITU policies, work programmes, information dissemination activities, publications, study groups, seminars, workshops and conferences,



*recommends that Member States and Sector Members*

1 review and revise, as appropriate, their respective policies and practices to ensure that recruitment, employment, training and advancement of women and men alike are undertaken on a fair and equitable basis;

2 facilitate the employment of women and men equally in the telecommunication field including at senior levels of responsibility in the telecommunication administrations, government and regulatory bodies and intergovernmental organizations and in the private sector,

*resolves*

1 to endorse WTDC-98 Resolution 7;

2 to incorporate the gender perspective in the implementation of the ITU strategic plan, operational plan, financial plan and the approved recommendations of ITU-2000;

3 that the language in the basic instruments of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender neutral,

*instructs the Council*

to ensure that, within available resources, appropriate funding is included in each budget for gender-perspective initiatives,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to facilitate the work of the ITU Focal Point on Gender Issues by providing the necessary means to carry out the work, and to report to the Council in 2000 on progress made in this respect;

2 to ensure that the General Secretariat and the Sectors, through their Directors, incorporate the gender perspective in their work programmes, leadership and human resources development activities;

3 to report back to the next plenipotentiary conference on the results and progress made on the inclusion of a gender perspective in the work of ITU,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau*

to facilitate the full implementation of WTDC-98 Resolution 7,

*instructs the Secretary-General and Directors of the Bureaux*

to report to Council each year on progress made to incorporate the gender perspective in the work of the General Secretariat and the respective Sector operational plans.

## RESOLUTION 71 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Strategic plan for the Union 1999-2003**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the provisions of the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union relating to strategic policies and plans;
- b) Article 19 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union on the participation of Sector Members in the Union's activities;
- c) Resolution 2 of this conference on the continuation of the forum to discuss strategies and policies in the changing telecommunication environment,

*noting*

the challenges faced by the Union in achieving its purposes in the changing telecommunication environment, both in the period covered by this strategic plan for the Union for 1999-2003 and in the following period,

*taking into account*

- a) the decisions of the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Geneva, 1996), the Radiocommunication Assembly and the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) and the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) concerning the work programme of the Sectors;
- b) the decisions of this conference concerning strategic policy issues,

*recognizing*

a) the need to continue facilitating smooth development of telecommunications for maximum social and economic benefit in the future by:

- promoting a more balanced distribution of telecommunication technology worldwide through non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication facilities and services and new telecommunication technologies;
- introducing tariff reforms aimed at promoting the rational use of telecommunication networks and the provision of an efficient universal telecommunication service to foster investments, while preparing operators for a more competitive environment, taking into account that tariffs should be cost-orientated and that the geographical characteristics of countries are different;
- developing a common understanding of the regulation of telecommunications at the national level, while preserving each State's sovereign right to regulate its telecommunications;

b) the continuing need to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Union's working methods;

c) the need to adapt ITU's management systems to the operational requirements of the new environment, including its systems for managing financial, human and information resources;

d) the need for synergy with other world and regional agencies concerned with the advancement of telecommunications,

*bearing in mind*

the growing demands placed on the activities of the Union, the limited resources available to fund them and the consequent need to establish priorities among the Union's activities,

*resolves*

1 to adopt the strategic plan for 1999-2003, as Annex 1 to this resolution, based on the following principles:

1.1 the goal of the strategic plan is to establish the Union as the international focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society of the twenty-first century;

1.2 this goal is pursued through the Union's mission in the following three domains:

1.2.1 a technical domain – to promote the development, efficient operation, usefulness and general availability of telecommunication facilities and services;

1.2.2 a development domain – to promote the development of telecommunications in developing countries and the extension of the benefits of telecommunications to people everywhere;

1.2.3 a policy domain – to promote the adoption of a broader approach to telecommunication issues in the global information economy and society;

1.3 clear objectives, priorities and operational plans for each Sector;

2 to complement this strategic plan with the goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and for the three Bureaux set out in Annex 2 to this resolution,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 when reporting annually to the Council, to present progress reports on the strategic plan and on the goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and for the three Bureaux for 1999-2003, including recommendations to adjust the plan in light of changes in the telecommunication environment, based on proposals by the competent advisory bodies of the Sectors, decisions by conferences and by assemblies of the Sectors and changes in the Union's activities and its financial situation;

2 to distribute these reports to all Member States, after consideration by Council, urging them to circulate them to Sector Members, as well as to those entities and organizations referred to in No. 235 of the Convention which have participated in these activities,

*instructs the Council*

1 to oversee further development and implementation of the strategic plan for 1999-2003 in Annex 1 and Annex 2 to this resolution, on the basis of the Secretary-General's annual reports;

2 to present an assessment of the results of the strategic plan for 1999-2003 to the next plenipotentiary conference, along with a proposed strategic plan for the period 2003-2007,

*invites the Member States*

to contribute national insights on policy, regulatory and operational matters to the strategic planning process undertaken by the Union in the period before the next plenipotentiary conference, in order to:

- strengthen the effectiveness of the Union in fulfilling its purposes as set out in the instruments of the Union by cooperating in the implementation of the strategic plan; and
- assist the Union in meeting the changing expectations of all its constituents as national structures for the provision of telecommunication services continue to evolve,

*invites Sector Members*

to communicate their views on the strategic plan of the Union through their relevant Sectors.

**Annex 1:** Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003

**Annex 2:** Goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux

## ANNEX 1

**Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003****I Introduction**

1 The purposes of the Union are set out in Article 1 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992). Essentially, they are to provide a forum in which the Union's membership can cooperate for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds in the following domains:

1.1 a technical domain – to promote the development, efficient operation, usefulness and general availability of telecommunication facilities and services;

1.2 a development domain – to promote the development of telecommunications in developing countries and the extension of the benefits of telecommunications to people everywhere;

1.3 a policy domain – to promote the adoption of a broader approach to telecommunication issues in the global information economy and society.

2 The objective of the strategic plan for the Union for 1999-2003 is to indicate how these purposes will be achieved in this period of time by identifying key issues, goals, strategies and priorities for the Union as a whole, for each of the Sectors, and for the secretariat.

3 The ITU strategic plan for 1995-1999 was based on an ambitious goal – to establish the Union as the international focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society. This goal was to be achieved through the following overall strategies:

3.1 to strengthen the foundations of the Union – by enhancing the participation of Sector Members and increasing synergy between the activities of the Sectors;

3.2 to broaden the Union's activities – by creating the world telecommunication policy forum and using ITU resources and information systems more effectively;

3.3 to increase the Union's leverage in international affairs – by establishing strategic alliances with other concerned international and regional organizations, and communicating more effectively with the public.

4 The report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the activities of the Union since the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) provides a detailed assessment of the results of the 1995-99 strategic plan. Each of these strategies has been successful, to a greater or lesser degree. However, the overall goal as referred to in § 3 above has not been entirely realized, largely because of developments outside the control of the Union and its membership.

5 The telecommunication environment has evolved in ways that were not completely foreseen when the 1995-1999 strategic plan was being crafted. In particular, the forces of liberalization, competition and globalization have been stronger than anticipated. They have resulted in a shift in the way telecommunications is viewed – by policy-makers and regulators, by customers, and by the industry itself. These forces will be further strengthened by the implementation in 1998 of agreements liberalizing trade in telecommunications at the international and regional levels.

6 In this new environment, it is no longer realistic to believe that the Union can be the focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society. The world is now too complex and telecommunications too pervasive for a single organization to be the focus of all issues of concern to the international community. New goals must be set and new strategies devised. That is the purpose of this document, which is organized as follows:

- Part II identifies key trends and developments in the telecommunication environment and assesses their implications for ITU;
- Part III proposes general strategic orientations, goals and priorities for achieving the purposes of the Union in the new environment in the 1999-2003 time-frame;
- Part IV presents goals, strategies and priorities for the Sectors;
- Annex 2 proposes goals, strategies and priorities for the ITU secretariat.



7 The financial plan for the Union for 2000-2003 estimates the cost of ITU activities, identifies revenue options and establishes expenditure priorities on the basis of the provisions of the draft strategic plan.

## **II Environmental analysis**

### **A Trends and developments in the telecommunication environment**

8 The global market for telecommunications is expanding rapidly. It is not a question of “demand pull” or “supply push”. Both are happening. The interaction of these two forces has made telecommunications one of the leading growth sectors in the world economy. It has also made telecommunications one of the most important components of social, cultural and political activity.

8.1 On the demand side, growth is pulled by an increasing reliance on telecommunications and information technology in every area of human life – in all sectors of economic and social activity; in government, in the provision of public services, and in the management of public infrastructures; in the pursuit of knowledge and the expression of culture; in the control of the environment; and in response to emergencies, whether natural or man-made.

8.2 On the supply side, growth is pushed by rapid technological developments which continuously improve the efficiency of existing products, systems and services, and provide the foundation for a continuing stream of innovations in each of these areas. Particularly noteworthy is the convergence of telecommunication, information, broadcasting and publishing technologies, which has greatly enriched the communication choices available to consumers.

9 The effect of the fundamental forces driving demand and supply has been amplified by the worldwide trend to liberalize markets for telecommunication and information technology goods and services. As a result of this trend, the majority of telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated. Significant developments have also taken place to introduce competition at the national, regional and international levels. Of particular importance is the World Trade Organization (WTO) agreement to liberalize trade in basic telecommunication services which was concluded in February 1997 by 69 countries which together account for more than 90% of global telecommunication revenues. The agreement entered into force on 5 February 1998.

10 The new framework developed by WTO to govern trade and regulation of telecommunication services will facilitate further globalization of the telecommunication equipment and services industries, as well as the closely-related information technology industry.

10.1 In the 1995-1999 planning period, “globalization” was more a slogan than a reality, since it referred mainly to alliances between major operators to provide end-to-end services to multinational enterprises. Public networks and residential customers were relatively unaffected by this kind of globalization, although various forms of “alternative calling procedures” provided consumers in countries which allowed such practices a “poor-man’s version” of the benefits enjoyed by big business users.

10.2 In the 1999-2003 planning period, globalization is likely to become much more of a reality. The WTO agreement will make it possible for foreign operators to have direct access through interconnection and interoperability to public networks in most of the world’s major telecommunication markets, as well as to make direct investments in the development of those networks.

11 Five years ago, few would have predicted that the Internet would emerge so rapidly as a serious competitive force in telecommunications. However, today’s Internet is only a precursor to the new competitive forces that are likely to emerge in the next five to ten years in the new “communications and information sector” which will result from technological convergence.

12 The essential lesson to be learned from the Internet phenomenon is that competition is no longer a public policy tool which can be introduced in a completely controlled fashion and regulated within the confines of the traditional telecommunication sector. Competition in telecommunications is rapidly becoming a true market force whose evolution cannot be planned by policy-makers, a force which increasingly is seen as best regulated on the basis of principles that are not specific to telecommunications, but derived from a broader economic, social and cultural perspective.

13 Although far from universally accepted, the sweeping changes in telecommunications described above have broad support among many countries, including a number of developing countries who see it as the best way forward in developing their telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of their overall economic and social development.

14 The liberalization of telecommunications does not mean an end to regulation – but it has changed both the role of government and the nature of telecommunication regulation:

14.1 In the past, most administrations of ITU Member States tended to be “all-purpose” creatures – policy-makers and operators which both provided and regulated telecommunications on the basis of a “public utility” model.

14.2 The liberalization of telecommunications has been accompanied by a separation of these functions. The trend now is for administrations of ITU Member States to be policy-makers, nested within a general department of government (e.g. industry and trade); for telecommunications to be operated by corporations – whether public, private or mixed; and for “the public interest” in telecommunications to be protected by an independent regulatory authority.

14.3 In countries that have introduced partial or full competition, the model for regulating telecommunications is changing. Principles derived from competition law are taking their place alongside the classical precepts of public utility regulation. In some jurisdictions, sector-specific telecommunication regulation has been abandoned.

14.4 Again, the WTO agreement will amplify these regulatory trends. More than 60 signatories accounting for more than 90% of global telecommunication revenues have made commitments to apply in whole or in part a set of regulatory principles including interconnection, transparency and anti-competitive safeguards. These regulatory commitments, and indeed all other commitments, are subject to the WTO dispute resolution mechanism. They are therefore more than a voluntary code of conduct. They are binding commitments which are enforceable under the WTO dispute resolution mechanism.

15 In the 1999-2003 planning period, it is likely that the trends noted above with respect to liberalization, competition and globalization will begin to combine in new ways that may ultimately change the way the telecommunication industry sees itself and is seen by its regulator(s) and customers.

15.1 Countries that began permitting competition in telecommunications 10 or 20 years ago generally introduced it in a planned and orderly manner: first in terminal equipment; then in value-added services; then in the long-distance service; and finally in local and international services. In addition, competition was generally permitted among different service providers using the same infrastructure before being allowed between different infrastructure providers. Even today, most countries that permit competition do so on a highly regulated basis.

15.2 In this environment the regulator must implement competitive safeguards, nurture competition, ensure interconnection/interoperability and ensure broad and affordable access to necessary services.

15.3 As a result of technological progress, convergence and market liberalization, countries only now beginning to introduce competition are less likely to be in a position to plan an evolution of this kind.

15.4 Even in those countries that have experience with competition, service providers and regulators which have based their respective plans on an orderly evolution of this kind are finding that the “rules of the game” are suddenly changing, that competition is coming from unforeseen directions, and that it cannot be regulated as it was in the past.

15.5 More than any other phenomenon, the Internet symbolizes the changing nature of telecommunications. It is based on different technologies, network architectures, standardization and addressing schemes. Its economic foundations and charging principles are diametrically opposed to those of public telecommunication operators. It has experienced phenomenal growth and it has largely been outside government regulation. Yet it is emerging as a serious alternative to the traditional services provided by the telecommunication industry in every market segment from intra-corporate communications to public voice.

16 From one point of view, encouraging progress has been made in the 1995-1999 period in certain countries and some regions in forging the “missing link” identified by the Maitland Commission. Overall, the gap between developed

and developing countries in access to basic telecommunication services is closing. However, from other points of view, new gaps are beginning to appear:

16.1 In general, the majority of the least developed countries (LDCs) have made little progress in the past five years in closing the gap in access to basic telecommunication services. In some cases, teledensity (the number of telephone lines per 100 people) has fallen, as population growth has outstripped telecommunication growth. New technologies such as global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS) may help close the “telecommunication gap”. This will only be possible, however, if their services are affordable to inhabitants of the LDCs.

16.2 There is currently an enormous gap between developed and developing countries in access to the Internet. Even as the telecommunication gap which has preoccupied the Union for so many years is beginning to close, an “information gap” of even greater proportions is opening up.

16.3 A difference in regulatory practices is emerging between countries which have decided to liberalize their telecommunication markets under the WTO agreements, and those that have not. If competition brings the first group of countries the anticipated benefits in terms of investment, technology transfer, innovative services and lower prices, these regulatory differences may become a new development gap. In this regard, it is important to recall that although the 119 ITU Member States that are not yet part of the WTO basic telecommunications agreement generate less than 10% of global telecommunication revenues, they include more than 45% of the world’s people.

17 On the eve of the 21st century, the Union thus finds itself in a dynamic situation. On the one hand, the goal established by the Maitland Commission of achieving universal access to basic telecommunications will be technically achieved, and the overall gap between developed and developing countries is steadily narrowing. However, at the same time, new differences are developing, for example within the developing world, between the LDCs and other developing countries, between liberalized and non-liberalized countries which may be either developed or developing, and between countries that are moving rapidly towards competition and those moving at a slower pace.

18 This raises important questions in relation to the vision of the global information society (GIS). This vision was the subject of considerable discussion during the 1995-1999 period, initially in the G-7 group of advanced industrial economies, then in the broader international community. Today, the basic ideas behind the concept of the GIS have been broadly accepted and indeed endorsed. In this vision, all forms of economic, social, cultural and political activity will increasingly depend on access to the telecommunication and information services provided by the global information infrastructure (GII). The rapid development of electronic commerce on the Internet is one tangible example of how the GIS is becoming a reality. The challenge facing the international community is to find ways to ensure that the GIS is truly global, and that people everywhere are able to share in its benefits.

## **B Impact on ITU**

19 As a result of these trends and developments, demand for the products and services provided by ITU has risen in the 1995-1999 period and is expected to continue to rise in the 1999-2003 time-frame. This is the case for the services provided to the ITU membership (e.g. meetings, recommendations, assistance in applying regulations, frequency and number registrations, technical and development assistance) as well as those provided to the international telecommunication community as a whole (e.g. exhibitions, forums, development indicators, trend reports, information services).

20 One of the most important strategic issues facing ITU in the 1999-2003 period is how to respond to these rising demands:

20.1 The Union functions within the framework of the United Nations common system. Since the ITU budget has been based on “zero growth” for a number of years, it has only been possible to respond to increased demand for products and services through productivity improvements. Further improvements can and will continue to be made.

20.2 The 1995-1999 strategic plan noted that assessed contributions from Member States had “reached a plateau; income from these sources appears unlikely to grow dramatically and may begin to decline”. Four years later, it is clear that this was an accurate assessment. This is the financial reality the membership faces in preparing a strategic and financial plan for 1999-2003.

20.3 While unquestioned, the intergovernmental nature of ITU is acknowledged by Member States and Sector Members alike as placing certain limits on enhancing Sector Members' rights and obligations. It does limit the role of Sector Members in decision-making, and although Sector Member rights have been somewhat enhanced, the intergovernmental nature of ITU might limit Sector Members' willingness to make increased financial contributions which they cannot control. Implementation of recommendations deriving from Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994) can lessen these constraints and facilitate cooperation between Member States and Sector Members.

20.4 The solution to strengthening the Union lies in treating the Sector Members more as partners in appropriate work of the Union. The Union will have to see itself as seeking to satisfy the needs of its customers by providing products and services of superior value in a competitive environment. Many Sector Members have had to transform their organizational cultures in this fashion, and it is natural that they will expect to see similar changes in the Union.

20.5 Another factor affecting the future effectiveness of the Union is the process of decision-making. Even as ITU has supported some improvements during 1995-1999, including the use of web technology, advanced electronic communication and document exchange facilities, the number of ITU meetings, meeting days, participants and pages of documents produced per meeting has continued to grow. That the membership has turned to ITU to satisfy their diverse needs should be seen as an indication of the value that can be provided by the Union. Therefore, appropriate changes in the working methods are required, along with financial responsibility based on a transparent budget process and generally accepted accounting principles.

21 There are clearly major challenges facing the Union as it seeks to respond to rising demand for its products and services. However, each of these challenges has a positive side which provides an opportunity to build on ITU's "core competencies":

21.1 The Union is an acknowledged leader in the movement to reform international organizations by enhancing the participation of non-government players, increasing efficiency, and adopting innovative approaches to achieving its purposes.

21.2 The Union has a comprehensive membership and "high approval rating" among the members of the international telecommunication community.

The vast majority of the Union's Member States freely choose to contribute more than they would if they were assessed under some measure such as GDP or teledensity. And during the 1995-1999 period, Sector membership almost doubled as new players on the international telecommunication scene and companies from convergent industries were added to the ranks of established players.

21.3 Member States, Sector Members and the international community have shown a continuing willingness to pay for many ITU products and services. Demand has remained strong for established publications and TELECOM events. In addition, customers have responded well to the innovative range of ITU information products and services which have been introduced in the past four years.

21.4 In every major test of its decision-making ability in the 1995-1999 period, the Union has been able to respond with activities that have led to beneficial results for all concerned.

22 The strategic challenge facing the Union in the 1999-2003 time-frame is to remain a pre-eminent international forum where Member States and Sector Members work together to enable the development of telecommunication networks and to facilitate universal access to communication and information services, so that people everywhere can participate in and benefit from the global information economy and society.

### **III General goals, strategies and priorities**

23 The purposes of the Union are achieved through the activities of its three Sectors, through the Sector conferences and assemblies, and through general-purpose activities such as the Plenipotentiary Conference, the world conference on international telecommunications and the Council, as well as the world telecommunication policy forum and TELECOM exhibitions and forums.

24 The ITU is a federal organization. Although financial resources are centrally controlled, each Sector has its own "governance structure" which defines the goals, strategies and activities necessary to achieve its mission in a given period of time. However, just as the purposes of the Union set out in Article 1 of the Constitution apply to all Sectors, so they share a number of strategic orientations and goals.



## C Strategic orientations

25 “Strategic orientations” are principles intended to provide coherence, focus and direction to all of the activities undertaken by the Union. It is impossible to forecast the future completely in the rapidly changing telecommunication environment and to plan for every contingency. Strategic orientations therefore help to ensure consistency of purpose and action in the face of inevitable uncertainty.

26 The following strategic orientations are proposed for the 1999-2003 strategic plan. They build on the experience of the 1995-1999 period, particularly the results of implementation of Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), and they seek to apply that experience to the anticipated requirements of the new environment analysed in part II of this document, in addition to encouraging development of access to basic telecommunication and information services:

26.1 **improve customer service** – by identifying the specific needs of the Union’s membership and other customers, establishing priorities, and providing the highest quality of service possible with available resources;

26.2 **innovate** – by continuing to develop new activities, products and services under the supervision of the Member States and Sector Members and in accordance with their agreed needs;

26.3 **strengthen the Union’s financial foundations** – by determining and applying appropriate funding mechanisms for ITU activities, products and services (e.g. assessed contribution based on free choice of contributory unit, voluntary contribution, partial or full cost recovery, revenue generation), together with transparent budgetary measures;

26.4 **enhance participation by Sector Members** – by implementing the recommendations deriving from Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994) as quickly and fully as possible, and by actively marketing ITU membership to all entities and organizations with a potential interest in participating actively in the work of the Union;

26.5 **establish partnerships** – by concluding a range of formal and informal cooperation agreements with other intergovernmental organizations and with other organizations at the national and regional levels, including

non-governmental organizations (NGOs), in cases where such cooperation would further the purposes of the Union based upon the identification of specific subjects for cooperation;

26.6 **maintain solidarity** – between the ITU's Member States and Sector Members in partnership in pursuit of the purposes of the Union;

26.7 **inform** – by sharing and disseminating information related to the development of economically efficient public telecommunications;

26.8 **promote the principle and implementation of a competitive telecommunication environment** – by encouraging flexible regulatory systems that provide for a variety of telecommunication services;

26.9 **produce recommendations in timely response to market demand** – by streamlining development and approval procedures by each Sector, as appropriate.

## **D Goals and priorities**

27 In addition to these strategic orientations, the Sectors of the Union share a number of goals for the 1999-2003 period, and will undertake priority actions to achieve these goals.

*D.1 Goal 1 – Strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications*

28 The trends and developments analysed in part II of this document illustrate the multilateral nature of key ITU activities. Since the most basic purpose of the Union is to maintain and extend international cooperation between all its members for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications, the central goal of the Union's strategy must be to take this into account and strengthen multilateral cooperation in areas where its effectiveness may be in question. To this end, the following priority actions are proposed:

### **28.1 ITU-R**

- Considering the implications of the large increase in workload for preparation of, participation in and follow-up work of WRCs, and taking appropriate action.

- Further enhancing the structure of ITU-R through clarification of the roles of the RAG, RA and WRC, and in particular establishing clearer linkages between advisory, decision-making and budgetary responsibilities.

## 28.2 ITU-T

- Producing high-quality recommendations quickly in response to market demands.
- Broadening participation and enhancing involvement by non-administration entities in the Sector's standardization process.
- Developing recommendations to achieve accounting rate reform and proposing means to encourage their implementation.

## 28.3 ITU-D

- Developing new approaches to the provision of multilateral telecommunication assistance, *inter alia* by building partnerships for telecommunication development in priority areas, with special emphasis on telecommunication sector restructuring, regulatory reform, finance and resource mobilization, technology applications and human resources development.

## 28.4 General activities

- Developing the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) as a forum convened on an ad hoc basis for developing a non-binding shared vision on cross-Sectoral policy issues.
- Where agreed by the membership, developing innovative mechanisms for international cooperation outside the formal structures defined in the Constitution and Convention (e.g. MoUs).
- Deciding on the need to revise the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR) to take account of developments in the telecommunication environment, particularly the WTO agreements.
- Extending cooperative participation to an increasing number of administrations and organizations, by encouraging the participation of Member States not currently active in ITU activities, encouraging and facilitating the participation of additional entities and organizations, including small or narrowly-focused entities, and increasing coordination and cooperation with other relevant international and regional organizations.

D.2 *Goal 2 – In addition to development of access to basic telecommunication and information services, promote global connectivity to the global information infrastructure (GII) and global participation in the global information society (GIS)*

29 The vision of the GIS will become a reality only if the networks and services of the converging telecommunication and information industries are able to interconnect and interoperate seamlessly, and if they are accessible to people everywhere at affordable rates. Facilitating development of the GII and promoting universal access to basic telecommunication and information services is a goal that unites all ITU Sectors. Priority actions proposed for 1999-2003 include:

#### 29.1 **ITU-R**

- Accommodating the global and regional spectrum requirements of innovative telecommunication and information services.

#### 29.2 **ITU-T**

- Developing recommendations for new technologies and applications such as appropriate aspects of the GII and global multimedia and mobility.

#### 29.3 **ITU-D**

- Promoting the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services, particularly in developing countries, taking into account the activities of other relevant bodies, with universal access as the objective.
- Developing and/or sponsoring projects designed to connect developing countries to the GII (e.g. Africa ONE, Internet access).
- Promoting the development of technology applications (e.g. tele-health, tele-education, electronic commerce, environmental protection, disaster relief) in cooperation with other international and regional organizations and NGOs.

#### 29.4 **General activities**

- Connecting ITU Member States, Sector Members and other members of the international telecommunity to the Union's information resources and to each other through an "ITU-II" (ITU information infrastructure), to help them develop the GII in their own areas of responsibility.

- Pursuing implementation of the United Nations system-wide project on universal access to basic communication and information services – the “right to communicate”.
- Facilitate access to telecommunications through the promotion of cost-effective technologies and low price services to end users, that comply with standards and quality requirements.

*D.3 Goal 3 – Coordinate international action to manage scarce telecommunication resources*

30 Although we are living in an era of technological abundance, some communication resources remain scarce. The coordination of international action to manage resources such as the radio-frequency spectrum, satellite orbital positions and telecommunication numbers is a well-established and core role of ITU, as the pre-eminent competent international body to deal with these issues. In addition, human resources and information are becoming recognized as scarce resources of a different kind that are critical to developing countries in the new environment. The following priority actions are therefore proposed for 1999-2003:

**30.1 ITU-R**

- Improving the frequency coordination and planning framework for satellite networks.

**30.2 ITU-T**

- Developing and implementing administrative procedures for numbering plans for international networks and services.

**30.3 ITU-D**

- Contributing to and coordinating actions between Member States and Sector Members aimed at developing human resources, especially in the associated regulatory and economic domains.

**30.4 General activities**

- Serving as the depositary of cooperative international arrangements consistent with the purposes of ITU.

*D.4 Goal 4 – Encourage and enable Member States, especially developing countries, to draw maximum benefit from technical, financial and regulatory changes in the telecommunication environment*

31 As indicated in part II, the current telecommunication environment is a dynamic one, characterized by rapid technological progress but also by emerging differences, for example within the developing countries, between liberalized and non-liberalized countries, and between countries that are moving more rapidly towards competition and those moving at a slower pace. Countries will be assisted in adapting to this environment if they have available good information not only on the global environment but also on the issues and options they face. Each ITU Sector, and ITU as a whole, has a role to play in providing this information. The following priority actions are therefore proposed for 1999-2003:

#### 31.1 **ITU-R**

- Providing assistance to all Member States, and especially the developing countries, through the dissemination of information and know-how, in particular on spectrum management.

#### 31.2 **ITU-T**

- Producing recommendations responding to technological developments, in accordance with the priorities shown in § 41 below.
- Working with BDT with special attention to telecommunication development in developing countries, and cooperating with the other Sectors in the organization of information meetings, seminars and workshops, and in the development of case studies, guidelines and handbooks.

#### 31.3 **ITU-D**

- Continuing to develop the telecommunication indicators and regulatory databases, and to add value to the information they contain through partnerships with other Sectors and organizations.
- Assisting developing countries in addressing policy and regulatory issues arising from the liberalization, convergence and globalization of telecommunications, while taking account of the GATS principles inherent in the

WTO basic telecommunication agreement and Reference Paper (e.g. through studies, workshops, missions and cooperative mechanisms).

- Providing information about mechanisms for financing telecommunication development and assisting developing countries with the mobilization of resources for telecommunication investment.
- Disseminating information about ITU-R and ITU-T activities that are of particular importance for developing countries.

#### 31.4 **General activities**

- Providing opportunities for the sharing of information and experience regarding relevant issues, such as convergence, globalization, regulatory principles and universal service, and regarding benefits to the public interest, investors and the national economy.
- Assisting countries most in need to draw maximum benefit from technical, financial and regulatory changes in the telecommunication environment.

*D.5 Goal 5 – Improve the efficiency and effectiveness of Union structures, activities and processes*

32 To remain a pre-eminent international and market-relevant focal point for matters related to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment, ITU must regularly review and, as appropriate, update its structure, activities and processes, ensuring that they are effective and efficient in the light of the current needs of its membership. To this end, the following items are proposed for 1999-2003:

#### 32.1 **ITU-R**

- Fostering the cost-effective processing of information received from administrations in the application of the provisions of the Radio Regulations, the orderly recording and registration of frequency assignments and orbital positions and the development of recommendations, handbooks and other relevant outputs in a rapidly changing environment, while continuing to evaluate Sector structure, activities and processes with a view to remaining effective and efficient.

### 32.2 ITU-T

- Continuing to improve the working methods of the Sector, including the accelerated development of recommendations, the fostering of cooperative relationships with other relevant standardization organizations and the increased use both of electronic document handling (EDH) and project teams (see § 41 below).
- Assisting in developing, for the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, an open and transparent “bottom-up” budget proposal that incorporates financial management principles and techniques, including cost recovery as appropriate.

### 32.3 ITU-D

- Strengthening BDT’s advisory capabilities through redistribution of its resources, to respond to requests in priority areas such as international agreements and national regulation, tariffs and finance, new and convergent technologies and the feasibility stage of negotiations.
- Developing its catalytic role in encouraging all actors, including global, regional and national organizations, to work together in assisting developing countries in their development and reform process as well as in their adaptation to the liberalized market.
- Strengthening regional presence by increasing the decentralization of functions and authority to field offices and by strengthening the coordination functions of headquarters.

### 32.4 General activities

- Increasing the use of modern methods of telecommunication, including electronic handling of submissions to ITU such as frequency and orbit notifications/registrations, and providing information to its customers.
- Streamlining the development, approval and publication processes for recommendations in each Sector, as appropriate.
- Increasing the use of task-oriented activities using the working methods agreed to in each Sector, such as rapporteur, focus and correspondence groups, while ensuring transparency.



- Developing a clear, transparent budget, encouraging each Sector and the General Secretariat to develop “bottom-up” budgets, and working to implement cost recovery, as appropriate.
- Improving the financial accountability of activities within ITU by more clearly linking costs with the related activity through annual Sector operational and financial plans consistent with the biennial budget.

## **IV Goals, strategies and priorities for the Sectors**

### **E Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R)**

#### *E.1 The Radiocommunication Sector mission*

33 Under the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), the mission of the ITU Radiocommunication Sector is, *inter alia*, to ensure rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, including those using satellite orbits, and to carry out studies and adopt recommendations on radiocommunication matters.

#### *E.2 The Radiocommunication Sector environment*

34 This mission is to be undertaken in an environment that is characterized by:

- Growing recognition of the economic value of frequency spectrum and the application of economic principles in the management of that resource, recognizing the rapid market-driven and user-oriented technological development.
- The ever increasing demand for the limited radio-frequency spectrum for space and terrestrial radiocommunication systems.
- The growing role of regional organizations and private-sector activities in a liberalized environment.
- The limited financial resources available to support the Sector’s activities.
- Growing convergence among many radio services, integration with wired telecommunication services and converging terrestrial and satellite applications.

- Increased interest, in particular on the part of the developing countries, in:
  - access to the radio-frequency spectrum and the geostationary-satellite and non-geostationary-satellite orbits in support of their national requirements;
  - worldwide radiocommunication system standards to achieve overall system economy;
  - handbooks;
- the rapid technological development and widespread application of digital techniques to most space and terrestrial systems, including mobile communications and new television and sound broadcasting systems.

### *E.3 The Radiocommunication Sector strategic objectives*

35 Within its overall mission, the strategic objectives of ITU-R are to carry out the functions laid down in the Constitution and Convention, and specifically, in the period 1999-2003:

- to maintain and enhance the relevance of ITU-R in the efficient management of the usable radio-frequency spectrum, free from harmful interference, and to ensure that the Radio Regulations and the rights of Member States are respected;
- to continue developing enhanced criteria for frequency sharing and coordination of new and existing systems in both space and terrestrial environments, with a view to increasing the efficiency of use of the usable frequency spectrum;
- to continue improving the working methods and cost-effective operation of ITU-R in a flexible organizational structure; to aim at more efficient and more clearly defined roles of the RAG, radiocommunication assemblies and radiocommunication conferences to ensure clear linkages between advisory, decision-making and budgetary responsibilities as new and more efficient working methods evolve; and to further develop the Sector's quality of service and enhance its use of electronic document handling;

- to ensure that the Radio Regulations Board carries out its functions, particularly those concerning the application of the Radio Regulations, in a manner which maintains the confidence of Member States;
- to undertake, in project teams, the study of approved questions limited in scope and time, as appropriate; and urgent studies decided by WRCs, in preparation for future WRCs;
- in close collaboration with ITU-D and ITU-T, as appropriate, to assist developing countries in spectrum management and disseminate information and know-how through information meetings, seminars, handbooks and the provision of tools for automated spectrum management;
- to provide information on widely accepted spectrum management concepts and related regulatory frameworks, particularly with a view to assisting developing countries, and to assist in the application of relevant ITU-R recommendations providing guidance on the most economical and timely implementation of radiocommunication systems;
- to issue recommendations on, *inter alia*, the characteristics and performance of radio systems;
- to implement efficient measures to promote broader participation by Member States, particularly developing countries, and Sector Members in all ITU-R activities.

#### E.4 *Priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector*

36 The priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector for 1999-2003, in addition to those that may be identified by future conferences, are:

- to review the world radiocommunication conference process to ensure that it is effective and efficient, that the agendas developed do not unduly burden Member States and Sector Members and consequently burden secretariat resources, and that the intervals between conferences are appropriate;
- to accommodate the global and regional spectrum requirements of innovative services that will provide communication and information services “any time, any place” (e.g. GMPCS, IMT-2000 and high altitude platform stations, all of

which include innovative terrestrial and space applications), by the appropriate consideration of such matters at WRCs and by issuing appropriate recommendations to facilitate their development and implementation;

- to study and apply, as appropriate, improved international spectrum management techniques;
- to facilitate timely coordination between new and existing active and passive systems in both space and terrestrial environments and to develop spectrum regulation initiatives to better harmonize frequency allocations and the use of satellite orbits, while continuing work to improve the frequency coordination and planning process for satellite networks;
- to expand the assistance offered to Member States in coordinating and registering frequency assignments and in applying the Radio Regulations, with special attention to developing countries and Member States that have recently joined the Union;
- to collaborate as needed with ITU-T and ITU-D and the General Secretariat to ensure that studies are appropriately coordinated and that no duplication of work occurs;
- to provide assistance to the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) for the introduction of modern radio systems in developing countries, particularly in rural areas, conduct information meetings and world and regional seminars and give assistance to Member States, with special attention to developing countries, e.g. through the development of handbooks;
- in improving the working methods of the Sector, to strive for:
  - greater use of user-friendly document exchange capabilities;
  - the accelerated development of recommendations and improvement in publication mechanisms (reduction of unit cost and time taken to publish, wider distribution and greater electronic availability);
  - increased use of information technology for the notification and processing of frequency assignments;

- a flexible organizational structure in the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR), with special attention to the training and development of the Bureau's staff;
- periodic study group reviews of work programmes to re-establish priorities and improve effectiveness;
- to encourage greater participation by Member States, Sector Members and other organizations in ITU-R activities, *inter alia* by concluding formal and informal task-oriented cooperation arrangements.

## **F Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T)**

### *F.1 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector mission*

37 Under the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), the mission of the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector is to fulfil the purposes of the Union relating to telecommunication standardization by studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.

38 Taking account of rapid change in the telecommunication environment, the mission of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector for the period of 1999-2003 will include:

- maintaining and strengthening its pre-eminence in international telecommunication standardization by developing recommendations rapidly, for example through increased Sector Member participation and use in appropriate cases of a faster alternative approval process;
- developing recommendations that acknowledge market- and trade-related considerations;
- playing a leading role in the promotion of cooperation among international and regional standardization organizations and forums and consortia concerned with telecommunications;

- addressing important issues related to changes due to competition, tariff principles and accounting practices; and
- developing recommendations for new technologies and applications such as appropriate aspects of the GII and global multimedia and mobility.

*F.2 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector environment*

39 The mission is to be undertaken in an environment characterized by:

- rapid technological change and shortened innovation cycles, development and convergence of telecommunication, broadcasting, computer and information technology, and the growth of new products and services;
- a worldwide trend towards a “market-driven” approach to standardization, with an emphasis on rapid implementation of high-quality recommendations;
- an era of explosive growth in worldwide information transfer;
- the changing role of governments, and the increased involvement of Sector Members, in the standardization process;
- the strong influence of relevant regional standardization organizations and forums and consortia;
- an increased number of network operators and service providers due to deregulation and/or privatization;
- increasing privatization and heightened competition between and among network operators, service providers and equipment suppliers;
- increasing number of global telecommunication operators, systems and alliances;
- greatly increasing demand of developing countries for infrastructure development;
- potential changes to the financial resources available to support Sector activities.

*F.3 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector objectives*

40 The overall mission of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector can be realized by targeting the following strategic objectives in ITU-T activities:

- to produce high-quality recommendations quickly in response to market demands;
- to broaden participation and enhance involvement by non-administration entities in the Sector's standardization process;
- to enhance Sector Member participation in the standardization process, including their involvement in appropriate decision-making;
- to continue to improve the working methods of ITU-T, including the improved and accelerated development and approval of recommendations;
- to develop appropriate arrangements and cooperative relationships with regional and national standardization organizations and forums and consortia;
- to respond to the impacts of increased privatization and competition in network operation and service provision, and to the reforms in the accounting rate system;
- to encourage the participation of developing countries in telecommunication standardization activities;
- to encourage cooperation with the Telecommunication Development Sector through timely responses to relevant requests;
- to actively involve TSAG in financial aspects of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector.

*F.4 Priorities of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector*

41 The priorities of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector for 1999-2003, in addition to those that may be identified by future conferences, are:

- to produce recommendations responding to technological developments, including recommendations:
  - covering the implementation of the GII, including the definition of an integrated global framework reference model with network-network and network-user interfaces;

- covering Internet Protocol (IP) related aspects as well as the interoperability and convergence of IP-based networks, the Internet, with existing network infrastructures;
- covering the multimedia applications arising from the convergence of telecommunication, broadcasting, computer and information technology;
- covering the further evolution of network infrastructures, for example in the areas of network access, signalling and control, interfaces, security and optical networking;
- facilitating the interworking of global personal radiocommunication systems with public telecommunication networks;
- facilitating the integration of existing and new transmission media in public networks, in cooperation with ITU-R for radio transmission aspects;
- to continue to improve the working methods of the Sector through the:
  - accelerated development of recommendations to keep pace with rapid technical progress and market demand;
  - fostering of cooperative relationships with other relevant standardization organizations and with forums and consortia to avoid duplication of work, identify gaps in work programmes and encourage work sharing where possible;
  - increased use of EDH techniques to increase efficiency and productivity;
  - greater use of project teams for the study of urgent issues in a relatively short time-frame;
- to develop recommendations to achieve accounting rate reform and to propose means to encourage their implementation;
- to work with BDT with special attention to telecommunication development in developing countries, and to cooperate with the other Sectors in the organization of information meetings, seminars and workshops and in the development of case studies, guidelines and handbooks;



- to assist in developing for ITU-T an open and transparent “bottom-up” budget proposal that incorporates financial management principles and techniques, including cost recovery as appropriate.

## **G Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D)**

### *G.1 The Telecommunication Development Sector mission*

42 The mission of the Telecommunication Development Sector, as set out in the Constitution and the Convention, encompasses the Union’s dual responsibility as a United Nations specialized agency and executing agency for implementing projects under the United Nations development system or other funding arrangements, so as to facilitate and enhance telecommunication development by offering, organizing and coordinating technical cooperation and assistance activities.

The work of ITU-D will reflect the various resolutions of the world telecommunication development conference. It will place emphasis on gender balance in its programmes and will reflect the needs of other aspects of global society such as youth and the needs of indigenous peoples. Emergency telecommunications is another area where renewed efforts are required. Collaboration with the private sector should be more clearly defined and expanded so as to reflect the changing roles of public and private entities in the telecommunication sector. The “Year 2000” problem should be urgently addressed. ITU-D should also use the mechanisms for advancing Sector goals included in Opinion B of the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1998) and the opportunities provided by the ITU programme funded by the surplus funds from TELECOM exhibitions.

In fulfilling its mission, ITU-D will cover the five major areas of telecommunication development: **telecommunication sector reform, technologies, management, finance and human resources**. It is supported by the four main modes of action by which the Sector carries out its work: **direct assistance (including project execution), resource development and mobilization, partnerships and information sharing**, which are reflected in the organizational structure of BDT.

*G.2 The Telecommunication Development Sector environment*

43 The telecommunication development environment is characterized by the following features:

- The restructuring and liberalization of the telecommunication sector at the national and international level, and the three agreements on basic telecommunications services, financial services and information technology products concluded through the World Trade Organization, have increasing consequences for the provision of international and national telecommunication services. Competition is rapidly becoming the rule rather than the exception.
- The above factors are straining the accounting rate system beyond its limits, calling for a rapid revision of accounting rates and causing major changes in traditional income flows which are of critical importance to certain countries.
- While the development gap has narrowed slightly in terms of access to basic telephone services, it is widening at a fast rate for advanced telecommunication services and access to information.
- However, the emergence of a global information society is creating new opportunities to close the gap. Political, technical and cultural factors are combining to promote these opportunities.
- The rapid development of telecommunications in some countries is associated with general economic growth, particularly where some form of restructuring, liberalization and competition is introduced; however, other countries witness modest and uneven progress.
- Many different players, including non-governmental organizations (NGOs), are invited to play a more important role.
- Business practices, including development activities, are being revolutionized by information and communication technologies. This can be expected to have a significant impact on telecommunication development activities such as planning and training.

- Technology-based convergence of telecommunications, informatics and mass media offers new opportunities for cooperation between the formerly different parts of the telecommunication sector.
- Due to increased emphasis on policy and regulatory frameworks that create open markets and encourage private investment, both domestic and foreign, development programmes rely less on technical assistance and more on partnerships and trade agreements. Private capital flows in several countries now exceed official development aid resources, but in others concessional finance is required to meet development needs.
- Limited funds available to ITU, as compared with developing country needs, require ITU to play a catalytic development role. This envisioned catalytic role of ITU is developed further below.

### *G.3 The Telecommunication Development Sector strategy*

44 The following points define a strategy for the Telecommunication Development Sector that is consistent with its mission and the changing telecommunication environment. ITU-D will:

- pay special attention to the requirements of the developing countries, with particular emphasis on the least developed among them, and the need for well-differentiated and tailored responses to situations arising in transition economies, countries affected by conflicts or natural disasters, etc.;
- work with governments to assist them in establishing appropriate telecommunication policies and regulatory structures. Strategies for the development of telecommunications may be fostered by liberalization, private investment and competition in appropriate circumstances. The goal of these policies and structures should be to:
  - create a stable and transparent environment to attract investment and guarantee the rights of users, operators and investors;
  - facilitate access of service providers to the telecommunication network within a framework that promotes fair competition while protecting network integrity;

- ensure the provision of universal access and universal service, promoting innovation and the introduction of new services and technologies to unserved and under-served users;
- promote partnerships and cooperation between telecommunication entities in developing and developed countries, and with appropriate international institutions, consistent with their respective interests;
- play a creative catalytic role in identifying and providing resource support, in the new telecommunication environment, to help meet the requirements of developing countries in close collaboration with global, regional and national organizations and agencies, and with the private sector;
- maintain close cooperation with ITU-R and ITU-T reflecting the significant role played by those two Sectors in telecommunication development;
- include matters pertaining to information technology and broadcasting in its activities, as key factors in promoting economic, social and cultural development;
- promote training in human resources development (HRD) and human resources management (HRM) in order to meet the challenges of the rapidly changing telecommunication environment;
- seek innovative ways to rationalize its internal costs, optimize its resources and improve efficiency.

#### *G.4 Priorities of the Telecommunication Development Sector*

45 The experience of four successful years has given the Telecommunication Development Sector a solid basis from which to forecast the following priorities for 1999-2003:

- respond effectively, rapidly and in a flexible way to requests for direct assistance from developing countries, including through the use of a significant part of TELECOM surplus funds, primarily for LDCs;
- develop and mobilize resources for telecommunication development, including human and financial resources, technology, HRD/HRM tools and systems, information and expertise;

- create partnership arrangements that benefit all parties, avoiding purely commercial approaches and concentrating on long-term benefits (as opposed to short-term gains):
  - by establishing strategic alliances and cooperation agreements with other concerned international and regional organizations;
  - by taking the initiative to acquaint ministries responsible for agriculture, health, education, transport, industry, human settlement, trade and transfer of information with the role of telecommunications for social welfare and general economic and social progress, and in particular the work of the Union in rural and remote areas;
  - by inviting relevant bilateral development and donor agencies to join the activities of ITU in order to cooperate within the Sector to maximize synergistic efforts toward sustainable universal access to telecommunication services;
- promote partnership arrangements in and between the public and private sectors in both developed and developing countries;
- strengthen the ITU regional presence and enhance collaboration with regional and subregional telecommunication organizations, including broadcasting organizations;
- collaborate with the private sector in implementing the Valletta Action Plan, including partnerships with related entities in developing countries;
- improve the working methods of the Sector, to strive for:
  - greater use of user-friendly document exchange capabilities;
  - greater participation by Sector Members and other organizations in ITU-D activities;
  - the accelerated development of outputs and improvement of publication mechanisms, in particular through the wider use of information technology;
  - a flexible organizational structure in the Bureau, with special attention to the training and development of BDT staff.

46 During the period 1999-2003, the strategic processes of the Telecommunication Development Sector will incorporate all resolutions and recommendations adopted by WTDC-98, as well as all other relevant resolutions and recommendations of ITU conferences.

## ANNEX 2

### **Goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and three Bureaux**

#### **A The secretariat mission**

47 The mission of the secretariat (meaning the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux) is to provide high-quality, efficient services to the Union's membership and customers in response to the needs they have identified and within the limits of the resources made available by the membership.

#### **B The secretariat environment**

48 The secretariat shares the environmental challenges, constraints and opportunities identified in part II above. The main challenge it faces is to maintain established standards of quality and efficiency while responding to steadily increasing service demands in an environment characterized by:

- “zero-growth” in the financial resources derived from assessed contributions which finance the bulk of the Union's activities;
- organizational and managerial rules derived from the United Nations common system;
- a situation in which any significant undertaking beyond the responsibilities outlined in the Convention should be identified, approved specifically by the Council in advance and coordinated with the membership.

## **C Goals for improved management of the secretariat**

49 To address these challenges, the secretariat should pursue these strategic objectives:

49.1 Efficiency, transparency, openness, customer service and effectiveness.

49.2 Quick, efficient and high-quality response to membership needs.

49.3 Create conditions that would enable development of:

- a shared view of the ITU's fundamental purposes;
- a common understanding of the priorities of the Union as they may change from time to time;
- a willingness and a capacity to act in concert, supporting one another in the achievement of departmental and organizational objectives;
- a common organizational culture;
- a customer orientation that includes responsiveness, efficiency, flexibility and accountability.

49.4 Instil an organizational climate:

- that is representative of diversity of cultures, backgrounds, opinions and values;
- that supports risk taking;
- in which delegation is encouraged and responsibility accepted;
- in which communication and information flow are facilitated;
- in which committees are properly used and decisions are taken by appropriate managers;
- in which managers exercise flexibility and rules are used not to inhibit but to facilitate.

49.5 Build essential skills so that staff acquire the required competencies:

- to exercise good interpersonal skills;
- to function effectively in difficult situations;
- to manage resources for the achievement of results.

49.6 Set objectives that move the organization forward in a time of great change so that:

- all staff are evaluated and rewarded for the achievement of agreed objectives;
- staff anticipate and manage change.

## **D Priorities of the secretariat**

50 To achieve the above strategic objectives, the following priorities have been set for 1999-2003:

50.1 To improve the quality and efficiency of services provided to the ITU membership and the Union's other customers by:

- using the cost attribution framework for ITU products and services which was created in response to the recommendations of ITU-2000 to develop a comprehensive set of quality, efficiency and productivity indicators for all ITU activities;
- outsourcing products and services if the result is a net benefit to the Union's membership.

50.2 To improve the development and management of human resources by:

- recruiting people with the skills required to serve the Union's members and customers in the new telecommunication environment, while paying attention to the need for a more representative geographic, gender and other balance;
- improving training policies and programmes for staff at all levels so that they have the competencies needed in the new environment and are fully prepared to assume new roles and responsibilities;
- ensuring greater flexibility in the deployment of human resources to respond to emerging requirements and enrich career opportunities;
- continuing to develop middle level and senior management skills in the secretariat.



50.3 To improve the management of secretariat resources through:

- improvements to formal planning, management and reviewing systems;
- greater delegation of authority to managers, with appropriate accountability and control mechanisms;
- enhanced coordination between strategic, financial and performance management systems.

50.4 To adapt the secretariat's organizational culture to the new environment by:

- continuing improvements to internal communication;
- instilling a culture of customer service, entrepreneurship, accountability, recognition of performance and continuous learning.

50.5 To extend operational planning to the three Sectors and General Secretariat as a mechanism to enhance accountability and transparency, and link this management tool to the strategic planning and budgeting process, given the symmetry required between the objectives and priority activities outlined in the strategic plan and the costing analysis of ITU products and services specified in the financial plan.

## RESOLUTION 72 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Linking strategic, financial and operational planning in ITU**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

a) the adoption of Recommendation 11 by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) highlighting the need for financial and operational planning to be considered for implementation on an ITU-wide basis by this plenipotentiary conference;

b) the inclusion in the strategic plan for the Union 1999-2003, as one of the priorities of ITU, of the extension of operational planning to the three Sectors and the General Secretariat as a mechanism for enhancing accountability and transparency and the linkage of this management tool to the strategic planning and budgeting process,

*recognizing*

a) that the process by which progress in achieving the objectives of ITU can be measured could be considerably enhanced through the linkage of strategic, financial and operational plans which set out the activities planned to be undertaken during any given year;

b) that operational and financial plans for ITU should set out the activities of the Union, the objectives of those activities and the associated resources, and could be effectively utilized, *inter alia*:

- to monitor progress in the implementation of the programmes of the Union;
- to enhance the capacity of the membership to evaluate, using performance indicators, progress in the achievement of programme activities;
- to improve the efficiency of these activities;

- to ensure transparency, particularly in the application of cost recovery;
  - to promote complementarity between the activities of ITU and those of other relevant international and regional telecommunication organizations;
- c) that the introduction of operational planning and its effective linkage to strategic and financial planning may make changes in the Financial Regulations necessary in order to elaborate the relationships between the corresponding documents and to harmonize presentation of the information they contain;
- d) that an effective and specific oversight mechanism is required to enable the Council adequately to audit progress in linking the strategic, operational and financial functions and to assess the implementation of operational plans,

*resolves to instruct the Secretary-General and the Directors of the three Bureaux*

1 to identify particular measures and elements such as those listed in the annex to this resolution which should be considered indicative and not exclusive, to be included in the operational plan, which will assist the Union in implementing the strategic and financial plans and enable the Council to review their implementation;

2 to review the Financial Regulations of the Union, taking into account the views of Member States and the advice of the Sector advisory bodies, and to make appropriate proposals for consideration by the Council in the light of *recognizing c) and d) above*;

3 to each prepare their consolidated plans reflecting the linkages between strategic, financial and operational planning for annual review by the Council,

*instructs the Council*

1 to evaluate progress in linking the strategic, financial and operational functions and in implementing operational planning, and to take steps as appropriate to achieve the objectives of this resolution;

2 to take the necessary action to ensure that the future strategic, financial and operational plans will be prepared in line with this resolution;

3 to prepare a report, with any appropriate recommendations, for consideration by the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference.

## ANNEX TO RESOLUTION 72 (Minneapolis, 1998)

### **Elements associated with operational planning**

- Detailed specification of activities to be undertaken during any given year, including ongoing work as well as special projects or studies having a fixed duration.
- Establishment of performance indicators, benchmarks or milestones in order to measure progress in the achievement of objectives and subobjectives of the various organizational units.
- Establishment of workload scenarios and implementation strategies, and specification of resources available to undertake various tasks.
- Specification of strategies to address resource shortfalls through measures such as the re-ordering of priorities, which are precipitated, for example, by relevant conference or assembly decisions having financial resource implications.
- Outline of progress on the implementation of decisions taken by plenipotentiary conferences or by the Council.
- Specification of measures undertaken to fulfil the objectives outlined in the strategic plan: for example, progress achieved in identifying a range of products and services which could be subject to cost recovery and/or revenue generation.
- Outline of progress reports by the various advisory bodies.

## RESOLUTION 73 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**World summit on the information society**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the provisions of the Constitution and the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union concerning the role of the Union with regard to policies and strategies;
- b) the resolutions adopted by this conference concerning strategic issues in the telecommunication sector,

*noting*

that the Union is required to fulfil its tasks in an environment where telecommunications are playing an increasingly decisive and driving role at the political, economic, social and cultural levels,

*recognizing*

- a) that ITU is the organization best able to seek appropriate ways to provide for development of the telecommunication sector geared to economic, social and cultural development;
- b) the complementarity between the work of the Union and the activities of other international and regional organizations;
- c) the interpenetration between issues of telecommunication development and those of economic, social and cultural development, as well as the impact of such interpenetration on social structures in all Member States,

*conscious*

- a) of the fact that the globalization of telecommunications must take account of a harmonious evolution in policies, regulations, networks and services in all Member States;

b) of the emergence of the concept of the information society in which telecommunications play a central role,

*taking into account*

a) the results of the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Geneva, 1996), the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) and the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998);

b) the role and results of the world telecommunication policy forums held,

*resolves to instruct the Secretary-General*

1 to place the question of holding a world summit on the information society on the agenda of the United Nations Administrative Committee on Coordination, with a view to meeting the necessary conditions for holding such a summit before the next plenipotentiary conference;

2 to report to the Council on the results of this consultation and to evaluate the financial burden that might result from the Union's contribution to holding a world summit on the information society,

*instructs the Council*

in the light of the results of this consultation:

1 to consider and decide on the Union's contribution to the holding of a world summit on the information society, with a view to:

- establishing an overall framework identifying, with the contribution of all partners, a joint and harmonized understanding of the information society;
- drawing up a strategic plan of action for concerted development of the information society by defining an agenda covering the objectives to be achieved and the resources to be mobilized;
- identifying the roles of the various partners to ensure smooth coordination of the establishment in practice of the information society in all Member States;

2 to ask the Secretary-General to coordinate with other international organizations and with the various partners concerned (Member States, Sector Members, etc.), with a view to holding a world summit on the information society;

3 to report on the results of the world summit on the information society to the next plenipotentiary conference.

## RESOLUTION 74 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Review and improvement of the management,  
functioning and structure of the International  
Telecommunication Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that a number of recommendations of the ITU-2000 Group were adopted by this conference, resulting in amendments to the Constitution and Convention;
- b) that these amendments will not come into force until 1 January 2000;
- c) the need to strengthen further ITU's role as the pre-eminent international body in developing the technical basis for establishment of the global information infrastructure and other future technologies;
- d) that innovations in information and telecommunication technology, the emergence of new global services and the worldwide trend towards liberalization have led to an accelerating pace of change in the telecommunication environment;
- e) the increasing importance of the role that Sector Members play in the work of the Union,

*recognizing*

- a) the increasing pace of technical development and the continuing growth in the volume and complexity of the tasks to be performed by the Union;
- b) that ITU must adapt to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment in order to respond effectively to the needs of its membership and maintain a position of leadership in world telecommunications;



c) that the Union, through its Sectors, must be able to respond to short-term requests, but that there is also a need for the Union to address the long-term implications of these changes;

d) that the scope and activities of the three Sectors are different and therefore may require different approaches,

*resolves to instruct the Directors of the Bureaux*

1 to seek advice from their Sector advisory groups on the further changes for improving the organization and working methods of their respective Sectors that are necessary to ensure that ITU is able to meet its objective as set forth in the Constitution and developed in the strategic plan;

2 to report, with the assistance of their advisory groups, to the forthcoming sessions of the Council on the effectiveness of these changes and any difficulties encountered,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to carry out a similar exercise with regard to the General Secretariat, reporting to the Council in particular on the strengthening of the financial base of the Union and the management of human resources,

*further resolves to invite the Council*

1 to establish an open working group of Member States and Sector Members to review the management, functioning and structure of the Union as well as the rights and obligations of Member States and Sector Members, taking into account the reports of the Secretary-General and the Sectors, and contributions from Member States and Sector Members, make recommendations accordingly, and prepare interim and final reports to Council;

2 to examine the recommendations of the working group and to adopt decisions, within its power, concerning their implementation;

3 to prepare draft texts for amendments to the Constitution and the Convention;

4 to consider and circulate an interim report for dissemination to the Member States and Sector Members for comment;

5 to consider and submit a report to the next plenipotentiary conference, including its recommendations, together with draft texts for amendments to the Constitution and the Convention,

*invites*

the conferences, assemblies and advisory groups of the Sectors to implement such changes as appropriate, providing they are consistent with the Constitution and Convention.

## RESOLUTION 75 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Publication of the ITU Constitution and Convention,  
decisions, resolutions and recommendations and the Optional  
Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*noting*

- a) that the instruments of the Union are the Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations;
- b) that this conference has adopted a new instrument containing the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union;
- c) that an Optional Protocol on the compulsory settlement of disputes relating to the Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations is open for ratification, acceptance, approval or accession by Member States of ITU,

*considering*

- a) that revisions of the Radio Regulations are published in a reference publication containing an updated version of the Radio Regulations and of the resolutions and recommendations adopted by world radiocommunication conferences;
- b) that, despite their permanent nature, the ITU Constitution and Convention have been amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and by this conference;
- c) that this conference has adopted Decision 3 relating to the treatment of decisions, resolutions and recommendations of plenipotentiary conferences,

*resolves to instruct the Secretary-General*

to publish a reference document containing:

- the Constitution and the Convention as amended by plenipotentiary conferences, indicating, for amended provisions, the conference having adopted those amendments;
- the full text of all decisions, resolutions and recommendations in force;
- a list of abrogated decisions, resolutions and recommendations including the year in which they were abrogated;
- the full text of the Optional Protocol on the compulsory settlement of disputes relating to the Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations.

## RESOLUTION 76 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**General provisions regarding conferences  
and assemblies of the International  
Telecommunication Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

*a)* Resolution 12 of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), in which it was considered:

- that there are practical provisions in the Convention on conferences and meetings, which may have to be revised more frequently than the other rules contained in the Convention;
- that ITU may benefit from having the procedures of conferences and meetings included in a separate instrument of the same type as those in force in other international organizations;

*b)* Resolution 8 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), which instructed the Council to continue work on the rules of procedure of conferences and meetings of ITU,

*noting*

*a)* that, on the basis of the conclusions of a voluntary group of experts on the provisions of Chapter III of the Convention that may be transferred to a new instrument, a report of the Council was presented to this conference;

*b)* that, following the examination of proposals by Member States, this conference is of the view that all or part of Chapter II of the Convention may be transferred to a separate instrument,

*recognizing*

that such a transfer should benefit from the input of experts from Member States,

*resolves to instruct the Council*

to set up a group of experts appointed by Member States with the following terms of reference:

1 to review the provisions of Chapter II of the Convention on the basis of proposals made to this conference and of subsequent contributions from Member States, and to identify those provisions that may be transferred to a separate instrument of the Union;

2 to prepare a report for consideration by the Council and transmission to the next plenipotentiary conference,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to assist the group of experts in implementing this resolution.

## RESOLUTION 77 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Future conferences and assemblies of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*having considered*

- a) Document 28 submitted by the Secretary-General on planned conferences and assemblies;
- b) the proposals submitted by several Member States;
- c) the necessary preparatory work to be carried out by Member States, Sector Members and the Sectors of the Union before each session of a conference or assembly,

*resolves*

1 that the schedule of future conferences and assemblies shall be as follows:

- 1.1 Regional Telecommunication Development Conference (RTDC): fourth quarter of 1999 or first quarter of 2000<sup>1</sup>;
- 1.2 Radiocommunication Assembly (RA-2000): Turkey, 1-5 May 2000;
- 1.3 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000): Turkey, 8 May-2 June 2000;
- 1.4 World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly (WTSA-2000): Canada, 27 September-6 October 2000;
- 1.5 Regional Telecommunication Development Conference (RTDC): first quarter of 2001<sup>2</sup>;
- 1.6 World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-02): first quarter of 2002;

---

<sup>1</sup> Place and dates to be decided by the Council at its November 1998 session.

<sup>2</sup> Place and dates to be decided by the Council at its 1999 session.

- 1.7 Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-02): Morocco, latter part of 2002;
- 1.8 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-02/03): place and date to be determined;
- 2 that the Council shall take a decision on the need for a radio-communication assembly in 2002-2003;
- 3 that the agenda of the above conferences shall be established by the Council, taking into account the resolutions and recommendations of the relevant conferences and assemblies;
- 4 that the conferences and assemblies shall be held within the periods indicated in *resolves* 1, the precise dates and places, where not already decided, being set by the Council after consultation of the Member States, and leaving sufficient time between the various conferences. However, in cases where precise dates are specified, they shall not be changed except as provided for in the Convention. The durations indicated in *resolves* 1 for conferences and assemblies for which agendas have already been established shall not be changed; the precise duration of the other conferences and assemblies shall be decided by the Council after their agendas have been established, within the time periods indicated in *resolves* 1.



## RESOLUTION 78 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Stable procedures for the election of Member States  
to the Council, elected officials, and members  
of the Radio Regulations Board**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a)* that, in accordance with No. 64 of the Constitution, the procedures to be followed for the election of Member States to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be established by each plenipotentiary conference;
- b)* that one of the basic principles in ITU is equitable geographical and gender distribution of posts for all levels of staff, elected and appointed;
- c)* that candidates for these positions can be announced at any time prior to the election, including during the conference;
- d)* that the resulting uncertainty regarding the procedures and candidatures makes it difficult to develop national positions in preparation for the elections;
- e)* that it is desirable to improve the efficiency of the election procedure,

*recognizing*

that it is common practice in other United Nations agencies to have established election procedures and a deadline for the announcement of candidates,

*resolves to instruct the Council*

- 1 to develop, in consultation with all Member States, draft stable procedures for the election of Member States to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board;

2           to submit a report containing these draft stable procedures to the next plenipotentiary conference for examination and possible adoption as permanent procedures.

## RESOLUTION 79 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**International Telecommunication Regulations**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*noting*

a) that Article 2 of the Constitution describes the International Telecommunication Union as an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union;

b) that the ITU strategic plan, under its first general goal D.1 "to strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications", calls for action to decide on the need to review the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR) in order to take account of developments in the telecommunication environment;

c) that, as a result of worldwide trends in the provision of telecommunication and information technology services, many telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated, and significant competition has been introduced at the national, regional and international levels,

*considering*

that these trends are evident in many countries at all stages of development, which see these changes as an effective way forward in developing telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of their overall economic and social development,

*believing*

that in order for ITU to maintain its effectiveness as the pre-eminent competent and cooperative body in world telecommunications, ITU must continue to demonstrate its capacity to respond adequately to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment,

*recognizing*

- a) that many Member States have, in addition to their binding ITU commitments, made binding multilateral commitments to expand trade in telecommunication services and have adopted progressive liberalization policies as a means of promoting world economic growth and development;
- b) that consistent with the sovereign right of each State to regulate its national telecommunications, many Member States have national regulatory regimes and laws that restrict their ability to direct recognized operating agencies in the conduct of their commercial activities,

*considering further*

- a) that the relationship between Member States and recognized operating agencies has, for some Member States, changed substantially in the ten years since the International Telecommunication Regulations were adopted in Melbourne in 1988;
- b) that other relevant multilateral treaty obligations are considered by some Member States to limit their ability to apply strictly the Regulations that they agreed in good faith in 1988;
- c) that Member States remain committed to complying fully with their obligations under international treaties;
- d) that the Constitution and Convention of the Union, with respect to the International Telecommunication Regulations, should accurately reflect the relations between Member States, Sector Members, administrations and recognized operating agencies,

*resolves to instruct the Secretary-General*

in consultation with the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and a balanced group of appropriate experts appointed by the Council:

- 1 to undertake an exploratory study of the evolution of the respective roles and responsibilities of Member States and Sector Members (or recognized operating agencies) as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services;

2 to consider the wider context of multilateral treaty obligations that affect ITU Member States and those they regulate;

3 to review the extent to which the current needs of Member States are reflected in the basic instruments of the Union and in particular the International Telecommunication Regulations;

4 to report to the Council on the above points, by no later than the year 2000, and to advise the Council of any action that the Union could decide to take, including the convening of a world conference on international telecommunications, in order to define further the relations between Member States and recognized operating agencies as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services,

*resolves to instruct the Council*

1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General and decide what actions, if any, should be taken on these issues in the period before the next plenipotentiary conference;

2 to report to the next plenipotentiary conference on any actions taken and any actions recommended,

*invites the next plenipotentiary conference*

to consider convening, at an appropriate date, a competent conference to revise the International Telecommunication Regulations.

## RESOLUTION 80 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**World radiocommunication conference process**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the agenda for the 2000 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000) was amended and approved by Council-98;
- b) that the radiocommunication sector has experienced rapid technological growth and demand for new services is increasing rapidly in an environment that demands timely and efficient action,

*considering further*

- a) that for the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) (WRC-97) many administrations submitted common regional proposals, which greatly assisted in the efficiency of the conference proceedings;
- b) that informal groups and the general liaison between regions played an important role in smoothing the work of the conference;
- c) that, by Resolution 72, WRC-97 invited this plenipotentiary conference to take appropriate measures to assist in regional preparations for world radiocommunication conferences,

*noting*

- a) that this plenipotentiary conference has adopted many of the ITU-2000 recommendations that are aimed at increasing the effectiveness of ITU in a rapidly changing environment;

b) that in accordance with Nos. 118 and 126 of the Convention, the general scope of a world radiocommunication conference cycle is based on a period covering two conferences, whereby agenda items requiring long periods of study can be foreseen for a future conference, while those that may be studied within two to three years can be placed on the agenda for the first conference in the cycle;

c) that the strategic plan highlights a strategy aimed at more efficient world radiocommunication conferences,

*resolves*

1 that world radiocommunication conference preparations and administration, including budgetary appropriations, should be planned on the basis of two consecutive world radiocommunication conferences; items which are recommended for inclusion in the agenda of the second world radiocommunication conference and for which study work is already under way shall be given priority when finalizing the agenda for that conference;

2 to support the regional harmonization of common proposals, as stated in Resolution 72 (WRC-97), for submission to world radiocommunication conferences;

3 to encourage both formal and informal collaboration in the interval between conferences with a view to resolving differences on items already on the agenda of a conference or new items,

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau*

to study, with advice from the Radiocommunication Advisory Group, ways of improving the preparations for, and the structure and organization of, world radiocommunication conferences, for consideration by the conference,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to encourage the participation of all Member States and Sector Members in addressing this issue.

RESOLUTION 81 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Approval of the Arrangements between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union relating to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a)* that the Arrangements to be made for organizing and financing the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference were signed between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of ITU, under Council Resolution 82 (amended);
- b)* that the Arrangements have been considered by the Budget Control Committee,

*resolves*

to approve the Arrangements signed between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General.



## RESOLUTION 82 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Approval of questions and recommendations**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that this conference considered the need for approval of some questions and recommendations using an alternative approval process;
- b) that the “alternative approval process” means that some questions and recommendations may be approved by Member States and Sector Members, acting together, in accordance with the procedures to be adopted by a given Sector;
- c) that this conference accepted the principle that the alternative approval process shall not be used for certain questions and recommendations, particularly those having policy or regulatory implications;
- d) the importance of enhancing cooperation between Member States and Sector Members in the activities of the Union;
- e) that measures have been taken to enhance the rights and obligations of Sector Members,

*recognizing*

- a) that each Sector has procedures, already in place, for the approval of questions and recommendations;
- b) that each Sector may adapt its own working methods and procedures for the approval of questions and recommendations to meet its needs;

c) the prime role of the Member States in all Sectors in approving questions and recommendations on matters which have policy or regulatory implications, such as:

- relevant numbering and addressing plans;
- tariffs and accounting issues;
- relevant financial questions; and
- those relevant to radiocommunication conferences,

and, hence, that the alternative approval process is not to be used to approve such types of questions and recommendations;

d) that there is concern in applying an alternative approval process to questions and recommendations of the Radiocommunication Sector,

*having adopted*

Nos. 246A to 246C of the Convention relating to the procedures for approval of Sector recommendations that may be considered as approved without formally consulting the Member States,

*resolves*

that Nos. 246A and 246B of the Convention shall not be used for questions and recommendations having policy or regulatory implications such as:

- questions and recommendations approved by the Radiocommunication Sector relevant to the work of the radiocommunication conferences, and other categories of questions and recommendations that may be decided by the radiocommunication assembly;
- questions and recommendations approved by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector which relate to tariff and accounting issues, and relevant numbering and addressing plans;
- questions and recommendations approved by the Telecommunication Development Sector which relate to regulatory, policy and financial issues;
- questions and recommendations where there is any doubt about their scope,

*invites*

- 1 each Sector to develop its own procedures, if appropriate, for approving questions and recommendations using an alternative approval process;
- 2 each Sector to develop guidelines to be followed when identifying the procedure to be applied for approval of each question and recommendation,

*instructs the Directors of the Bureaux*

to report to the Council on the implementation of an alternative approval process within their respective Sectors,

*instructs the Council*

to report to the next plenipotentiary conference on any action that may be necessary.

## RESOLUTION 83 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Provisional application of the  
changes to the composition of the  
Radio Regulations Board**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that this conference has decided to change the composition of the Radio Regulations Board, increasing the number of its members to 12;
- b) that this conference has decided that this change should be put into effect as soon as possible;
- c) that this conference has elected 12 members to the Radio Regulations Board,

*conscious of*

the need to have provisional arrangements for the meetings of the new Radio Regulations Board, until the entry into force of the amendments to the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), adopted by this conference.

*resolves*

- 1 that the amendments to the Constitution and Convention relating to the number of members of the Radio Regulations Board (ADD 93A of the Constitution and SUP 139 of the Convention) shall be applied provisionally with effect from 1 February 1999;
- 2 that the members of the Radio Regulations Board elected at this conference shall take up their duties as of that date.

## RESOLUTION 84 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Working methods of the Radio Regulations Board**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the rights of administrations are often affected by the decisions of the Radio Regulations Board;
- b) that the regulatory status of costly satellite networks may be affected or changed as a result of decisions of the Radio Regulations Board;
- c) that the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) decided on some changes to the Radio Regulations that will help to improve the transparency of the working methods of the Board, but that further improvements are possible and necessary,

*resolves to instruct the Radio Regulations Board*

to develop appropriate changes to its working methods in order to further increase the transparency of its methods and decision-making process; such changes in the working methods shall be reported to the next world radiocommunication conference by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau,

*invites the next world radiocommunication conference*

to study the above report and consider any consequent measures which might need to be adopted.

## RESOLUTION 85 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Evaluation of the administrative due diligence  
procedure for satellite networks adopted by the  
World Radiocommunication Conference  
(Geneva, 1997)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a)* that Resolution 18 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- b)* that following an in-depth review of ITU procedures carried out in different areas of the Union, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau drew up an exhaustive report to the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) (WRC-97) in which a range of options both financial and administrative were considered;
- c)* that WRC-97 was of the view that the problem of having too many notifications was a serious and increasing one and that it was therefore necessary to adopt due diligence measures;
- d)* that WRC-97 adopted Resolution 49 establishing administrative due diligence procedures applicable to some satellite communication services with effect from 22 November 1997;
- e)* that Resolution 49 instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to report to the next world radiocommunication conference and future competent world radiocommunication conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedure,

*considering further*

that the 2000 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000) and subsequent competent conferences will have to examine the implementation of the administrative due diligence measures adopted by WRC-97,

*noting*

that WRC-97 applied many of the recommendations made by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, introducing a number of amendments to the Radio Regulations which will enter into force on 1 January 1999,

*resolves*

that WRC-2000 shall evaluate the results of the implementation of administrative due diligence and shall inform the following plenipotentiary conference, in 2002, of its conclusions in that regard,

*recommends*

the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference to consider the recommendations of WRC-2000 and take any measures it considers appropriate,

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau*

to inform WRC-2000 about the effectiveness of the administrative due diligence procedure, in accordance with Resolution 49 (WRC-97),

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to encourage all Member States to participate in the consideration of this matter.

## RESOLUTION 86 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Coordination and notification procedures  
for satellite networks**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

*a)* that the Voluntary Group of Experts to study allocation and improved use of the radio-frequency spectrum and the simplification of the Radio Regulations (VGE) proposed changes to the Radio Regulations, including the coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks, with the aim of simplifying the procedures;

*b)* that Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some issues concerning international satellite network coordination;

*c)* that the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) (WRC-97) adopted changes to the Radio Regulations that will enter into force 1 January 1999;

*d)* that the procedures for coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks are the foundation for discharging the ITU's role and mandate in space matters;

*e)* that by the 2000 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000) more than one year of experience will have been acquired in using the new procedures,

*considering further*

that it is important that these procedures be kept as current and simple as possible in order to reduce the cost for administrations and the Radiocommunication Bureau,



*noting*

that all matters relating to administrative due diligence are covered in Resolution 85 (Minneapolis, 1998) of this conference and Resolution 49 (WRC-97),

*resolves to request WRC-2000 and subsequent WRCs*

to continually review and update the advance publication, coordination and notification procedures, including the associated technical characteristics, and the related Appendices of the Radio Regulations, so as to ensure that they reflect the latest technologies, as well as to achieve additional simplification and cost savings for the Radiocommunication Bureau and administrations.

## RESOLUTION 87 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Role of the notifying administration in the case of  
an administration notifying on behalf of  
a named group of administrations**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

a) that the Radio Regulations permit one administration to act as the notifying administration on behalf of a named group of administrations, and there are a number of examples of this situation in which there is one administration that acts as the notifying administration for such systems to the Radiocommunication Bureau;

b) that, for national operating agencies, the national administration is responsible, under No. 38 of the Constitution, for ensuring that such national agencies observe the provisions of the Constitution, Convention and the Administrative Regulations;

c) that the notifying administration is responsible, under the agreement with the organization responsible for multinational networks of this kind, for communicating any information from that entity to the Radiocommunication Bureau;

d) that, under the Radio Regulations, all communications and actions are in the name of an administration, and that the Radiocommunication Bureau needs one administration to be responsible for each satellite network of such agencies,

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, with the advice of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group*

to prepare a report to the next world radiocommunication conference on the role of notifying administrations when notifying on behalf of a named group of administrations,

*resolves to invite the next world radiocommunication conference*

to address the issue of the role and requirements of the notifying administration in the case of an administration notifying on behalf of a named group of administrations.

RESOLUTION 88 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Implementation of processing charges  
for satellite network filings and  
administrative procedures**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the Council in 1997 approved Resolution 1113 adopting the principle of full cost recovery for the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR) of space notifications;
- b) that the Council in 1998 set out a specific methodology for the implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings and reported accordingly to this conference;
- c) that a number of administrations have raised difficulties regarding the Council's proposals for the implementation of satellite network filings cost recovery;
- d) that there are concerns regarding the possible date of implementation of cost recovery for satellite network filings,

*further considering*

that any delay in the application of satellite network cost recovery could result in a significant increase in the processing delay within the Radiocommunication Bureau and may have financial implications,

*resolves*

- 1) that cost recovery for satellite network filings shall be implemented as soon as possible consistent with the general principles for cost recovery adopted in Resolution 91 (Minneapolis, 1998);

2 that all filings for the production of the special sections of the Weekly Circular for space radiocommunication services concerning advance publication, and their associated requests for coordination or agreement (Article 11, Article 14 plus Resolutions 33 and 46, or Article S9 of the Radio Regulations) and requests for modification of the space service plans contained in Appendices 30/S30, 30A/S30A and 30B/S30B to the Radio Regulations, received by BR after 7 November 1998 shall be subject to the application of cost recovery using the methodology to be adopted according to this resolution,

*instructs the Council, at its session during this conference*

to establish a working group, open to all administrations and to satellite network operators which are Sector Members of the Radiocommunication Sector, in order to make recommendations to the 1999 session of the Council on:

- i) the costing methodology to be used with respect to the *resolves* above;
- ii) a schedule of charges,

*further instructs the Council at its 1999 session*

1 to implement, on the basis of the recommendations of the working group and as soon as possible after the 1999 Council, processing charges for satellite network filings for those networks identified in *resolves* 2 above;

2 to establish the earliest date for the receipt of payments, this being as soon as possible after the 2000 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000),

*instructs WRC-2000*

to consider whether, in the light of the Council decisions, any relevant amendments to the Radio Regulations with respect to the procedures covered by *resolves* 2 above may be necessary,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to submit a report to the next plenipotentiary conference on the implementation and operation of cost recovery for processing charges for satellite network filings.

## RESOLUTION 89 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Coping with the decreased use  
of international telex service**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the number of subscribers to the international telex service is decreasing due to the introduction of more convenient means, such as Internet, facsimile and SWIFT, made possible by technological advancements;
- b) that the World Telecommunication Development Report issued by ITU in 1998 shows that the number of telex subscribers worldwide has decreased by about 15% (compound annual rate) over the period 1990-1996,

*noting*

- a) that measures need to be taken to cope with the decrease in the use of the international telex service, which was once the only worldwide text service available;
- b) that countries may have different schedules for suspending the use of international telex services,

*resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau*

1 to conduct a survey, to be updated regularly, on the decrease in the use of the international telex service and assess when it may become possible for the international telex service to be replaced by new means of telecommunication;

2 to study measures, in collaboration with the Telecommunication Development Bureau, to assist developing countries in expediting the changeover from the international telex service to more modern means of telecommunication;

- 3 to also study practical steps – for example work to encourage interoperability between telex networks and IP networks, which could be of particular value to those countries which have inherited extensive telex networks – and the application of other low-bandwidth data technology;
- 4 to submit a report to the Council for review and action.

## RESOLUTION 90 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Review of the contribution of Sector Members  
towards defraying the expenses of the International  
Telecommunication Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*having regard to*

Resolutions 15 and 39 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning, respectively, a review of the rights and obligations of all members of the Sectors of the Union, and strengthening the financial base of the International Telecommunication Union,

*having examined*

a) the report of the Chairman of the ITU-2000 Group, set up by the Council by its Decision 471, and open to participation by the Member States and Sector Members, to consider the application of the aforementioned resolutions;

b) the proposals and opinions expressed by Member States during this conference with respect to the recommendations of ITU-2000, in particular recommendation 10 to the effect that, within the context of the free-choice system, the current ratio between the amounts of the contributory unit paid by Member States and Sector Members should be reviewed, in the light of the future financial structure of the Union,

*resolves*

1 that the need to retain current participants in the activities of the Sectors of the Union and involve new participants should be taken into account as an objective when pursuing the aims of recommendation 10 referred to above;

2 that the review of the current ratio between the respective amounts of the contributory unit paid by Member States and Sector Members should involve the participation of both categories of members,



*instructs the Council*

- 1 to review the contribution of Sector Members towards defraying the expenses of the Union, on the basis of the proposals made at this Conference\* and any contributions submitted by Member States and Sector Members;
- 2 to invite Member States and Sector Members to participate in the review;
- 3 to establish the terms of reference, general guidelines and specific procedures for conducting the review, in order to assist those carrying out the study in drawing up a detailed programme of activities;
- 4 to report to the next plenipotentiary conference on the results of the review,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 in relation to *instructs the Council* 2 above, to invite the Member States and Sector Members to submit proposals;
- 2 to take all necessary measures to provide full support and secretariat services for those undertaking the review;
- 3 once the review has been completed and on the basis of instructions from the Council, to distribute the resulting report to the Member States and Sector Members,

*instructs the Directors of the Bureaux*

to give the support of their respective Bureaux to the review set up by the present resolution.

---

\* In this connection, the Council will take account of the proposals formulated in Documents 13 and 41.

## RESOLUTION 91 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Cost recovery for some ITU products and services**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that Resolution 39 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) endorsed the examination of options for strengthening the financial base of the Union, including reducing costs, more effective allocation of resources, ranking of activities according to the objectives of the strategic plan, wider participation of entities other than Member States and, where appropriate, charging fees for ITU services, particularly where these services are sought on a discretionary basis or to a greater extent than the level of facilities generally provided;
- b) that recommendation 20 of the ITU-2000 Group recommended that the Council “implement the use, as extensively as possible, of cost recovery for products and services and to consider additional opportunities for cost recovery that might prove promising”;
- c) that discussions in the ITU-2000 Group focused on the need for the elected officials and the Sector advisory bodies to review their activities and develop groups of products and services which could be subject to improvements in efficiency and cost-recovery mechanisms;
- d) that solidarity among Member States and Sector Members in sharing equitably in the defrayal of financial obligations should continue to be an important principle for the financial base of the Union;
- e) that the adoption and implementation of cost recovery for a wide range of products and services within the Union could raise some concerns about the intergovernmental nature of the Union;

*f)* that the Union has developed a contributory system in which some Member States have voluntarily assumed a large share of financial support for the Union's core activities, from which all Member States benefit, although the importance of those activities may be weighted differently by different Member States,

*noting*

*a)* that the Council has adopted, and is continuing to review and modify, a cost attribution approach to the budget which will enable the full costs of products and services to be identified;

*b)* that this conference has decided to implement operational planning in the General Secretariat and the three Sectors in order to link financial planning and the strategic plan (Resolution 72 (Minneapolis, 1998));

*c)* the role of the Council in establishing safeguards and controls on income and expenditure when adopting biennial budgets and when reviewing annual operational plans and financial operating reports,

*recognizing*

*a)* that cost-recovery charges for products and services are segregated to the specific product or service, covering only the exact cost of providing the product or service to which they relate, and should not be considered as generating revenue or profit;

*b)* that cost recovery can be a means of promoting efficiency by discouraging unnecessary or wasteful use of products and services,

*resolves*

1 to endorse the use of cost recovery as a means of funding the products and services of the Union for which the cost-recovery approach is adopted;

2 that further application of cost recovery may be considered by the Council, and, if appropriate, implemented:

- i) for new ITU products and services;
- ii) for products and services recommended by a conference or assembly of a Sector;
- iii) in such other cases as the Council may consider appropriate;

3 that when the Council is addressing the application of cost recovery for a particular product or service, the following factors shall be taken into account:

- i) when a product or service is provided for the benefit of a limited number of Member States or Sector Members;
- ii) when a product or service is requested to a significantly greater extent by a small number of users;
- iii) when products or services are requested on a discretionary basis;

4 that cost recovery should be implemented by the Council in a way which:

- i) ensures that no more than the actual costs of providing products and services are recovered;
- ii) allows for open and transparent accounting for costs and receipts;
- iii) provides a means of adjusting the charge for the product or service based on actual expenditure;
- iv) takes account of the special needs of developing countries, particularly the least developed countries, to ensure that cost recovery is not an impediment to the development of telecommunication services or networks in those countries;
- v) allows all Member States an adequate level of the product or service free of charge, where appropriate;
- vi) ensures that charges are not applied to products or services requested prior to the date of the decision by the Council or the Plenipotentiary Conference to apply cost recovery,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

in consultation with the Directors of the Bureaux, Member States and Sector Members,

- 1 to consider and recommend a set of criteria for the application of cost recovery, consistent with, but not limited to, *resolves* 2, 3 and 4 above;
- 2 to propose additional products and services to which the cost-recovery approach may be applied, either fully or partially;
- 3 to propose a clear and consistent methodology for the implementation of cost-recovery charges;
- 4 to prepare a report for consideration at the 1999 session of the Council,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General and adopt criteria for the application of cost recovery in a manner consistent with *resolves* 2, 3 and 4 above;
- 2 to consider, on a case by case basis, products and services which meet the criteria referred to above, and decide which products and services should be subject to cost recovery;
- 3 to develop appropriate charges based on full attribution of the costs of providing the service;
- 4 to implement appropriate arrangements to meet the needs of developing countries, particularly the least developed countries;
- 5 to develop accounting and control mechanisms, using appropriate accounting principles, which:
  - i) segregate income and expenditure for the specified product or service, such that these funds cannot be mixed in with general or reserve budget funds;
  - ii) ensure that charges are consistent with, and do not exceed, the actual cost of the product or service;

- iii) allow for the disclosure of any subsidies from Member State and Sector Member contributions for products or services that are subject to cost recovery;
  - iv) promote efficiency in the delivery of products and services which are subject to cost recovery charges;
- 6 to amend the Financial Regulations as required in order to enable the implementation of cost recovery and ensure accountability and transparency;
- 7 to keep the application of cost recovery under review at each Council session, including consideration of whether products and services subject to cost recovery continue to meet the relevant criteria and to act accordingly;
- 8 to report to the next plenipotentiary conference on action taken to implement this resolution.

## RESOLUTION 92 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Internal invoicing of the costs of activities undertaken by the Telecommunication Development Bureau at the request of the General Secretariat or an ITU Sector**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994) provided for the introduction of a cost attribution framework to determine clearly the respective costs of ITU's various functions and activities;
- b) that No. 119 (Article 21) of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) recognizes that the activities of the three ITU Sectors shall be the subject of close cooperation with regard to matters relating to development;
- c) that the ITU Financial Plan 2000-2003 provides for adopting a bottom-up approach to the budget based on an annual operational plan with upper limits on resources, apart from those originating from activities subject to full cost recovery,

*noting*

- a) that the cost attribution framework established by ITU already allows for the internal invoicing of certain activities;
- b) that bodies such as world telecommunication policy forums, radio-communication assemblies, world telecommunication standardization assemblies and study groups of the Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) and Radio-communication (ITU-R) Sectors may ask the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) to conduct development activities (e.g. case studies, seminars and other types of activity);

c) that usually the related expenses are only partially covered by voluntary contributions from Member States and Sector Members and the part not covered is borne by BDT, to the detriment of the other activities for which it is responsible;

d) that, unlike the other ITU Sectors and the General Secretariat, BDT derives no revenue from cost recovery for its external activities, other than the marginal revenue from sales of its publications and from support costs in respect of projects funded by the United Nations Development Programme,

*resolves*

1 that any development activity undertaken by BDT following a decision taken in another Sector or in the General Secretariat should be evaluated at cost price and invoiced to the requester (Sector or General Secretariat) by BDT;

2 to instruct the Secretary-General, in collaboration with the Directors of the Bureaux, to implement *resolves* 1 above and to report to the Council.



## RESOLUTION 93 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Special arrears accounts**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*in view of*

a) the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the situation with regard to amounts owed to the Union by Member States and Sector Members;

b) Resolution 10 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973), Resolution 53 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982), Resolution 38 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and Resolution 42 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*regretting*

the increasing level of arrears and the slow settlement of special arrears accounts,

*considering*

that it is in the interests of all Member States and Sector Members to maintain the finances of the Union on a sound footing,

*resolves*

1 that

a) the amount of 509 458.45 Swiss francs owed by the Islamic Republic of Mauritania in respect of 1982-1991 contributions;

b) 721 572.65 Swiss francs of the total amount of 801 747.40 Swiss francs owed by Grenada in respect of 1982-1996 contributions and interest on overdue payments;

- c) the amount of 1 225 814.65 Swiss francs owed by Nicaragua in respect of 1983-1996 contributions;
- d) the amount of 458 998.25 Swiss francs owed by the Azerbaijani Republic in respect of 1993-1998 contributions;
- e) the amount of 928 646.30 Swiss francs owed by Sierra Leone in respect of 1976-1998 contributions and publications;
- f) the amount of 1 266 128.65 Swiss francs owed by the Democratic Republic of the Congo in respect of 1991-1998 contributions and publications;
- g) the amount of 547 219.90 Swiss francs owed by Costa Rica in respect of 1991-1997 contributions

shall be transferred to a special arrears account bearing no interest under the conditions laid down in Resolution 41 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998);

2 that the transfer to a special arrears account shall not release the Member States concerned from the obligation to settle their arrears;

3 that this resolution shall not in any circumstances be invoked as a precedent,

*authorizes the Council*

to write off the amount of 809 352.10 Swiss francs owed by the Islamic Republic of Mauritania, the amount of 851 657.90 Swiss francs owed by Nicaragua, the amount of 70 966.80 Swiss francs owed by the Azerbaijani Republic, the amount of 1 121 266.15 Swiss francs owed by Sierra Leone, the amount of 261 621.60 Swiss francs owed by the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the amount of 150 339.70 Swiss francs owed by Costa Rica for interest on overdue payments, subject to each Member State concerned complying strictly with the agreed repayment schedule for the settlement of the unpaid contributions,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to inform the competent authorities of the Member States concerned of this resolution and of Resolution 41 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998);
- 2 to report annually to the Council on the progress made by these Member States towards repaying their debts and on the action taken under Resolution 41 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998),

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to take appropriate measures for the application of this resolution;
- 2 to report to the next plenipotentiary conference on the results obtained in pursuance of this resolution.

RESOLUTION 94 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Auditing of the accounts of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

that the external auditor appointed by the Government of the Swiss Confederation audited the Union's accounts for the years 1994 to 1997 most carefully, competently and accurately,

*resolves to express*

its warmest thanks to the Government of the Swiss Confederation and hopes that the existing arrangements for the auditing of the Union's accounts may be renewed,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to bring this resolution to the notice of the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

## RESOLUTION 95 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Approval of the accounts of the Union  
for the years 1994 to 1997**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the provisions of No. 53 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992);
- b) the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference in Document 23 relating to the financial management of the Union during the years 1994 to 1997 and the report of the Committee on Management of the Union (Finance) of this conference in Document 265,

*resolves*

to give its final approval of the accounts of the Union for the years 1994 to 1997.

## RESOLUTION 96 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Introduction of a long-term care insurance  
scheme in the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a)* Article 20 of the Headquarters Agreement of 22 July 1971 between the Swiss Federal Council and the Union under which ITU has to provide its staff with a social protection coverage equivalent to the one in force in the host country;
- b)* that the current health provisions of the United Nations organizations do not allow for payments for long-term care;
- c)* its commitment to the welfare of the Union's staff;
- d)* the study by the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions (CCAQ) – (Personnel and General Administrative Questions) and the Administrative Committee on Coordination (ACC) on the possibility of introducing an affordable long-term care insurance in the United Nations common system,

*considering*

- a)* that, before and after retirement, some international civil servants may be excluded from their national social security arrangements;
- b)* that life expectancy is increasing rapidly and most of those surviving into old age will have some degree of handicap,

*resolves to instruct the Secretary-General*

- 1 to consult the executive heads of other United Nations common system organizations regarding their interest in the possible introduction of a long-term care insurance in their organizations, comprising a mandatory low-premium component and a voluntary component, as proposed by CCAQ and ACC;
- 2 to compile and prepare appropriate data regarding the possible introduction of a long-term care insurance, comprising a mandatory low-premium component and a voluntary component, as proposed by CCAQ and ACC, and in particular, regarding the cost of such an insurance for the Union and for the participant staff members;
- 3 to report to the next Council session on the outcome of deliberations in ACC on the above-mentioned proposal and other progress made with respect to this resolution.

RESOLUTION 97 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Occupational illness**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

that the protection of the health of its staff must be a major concern of the Union at all times,

*recognizing*

the inadequate provisions in the ITU Staff Regulations and Staff Rules regarding safety, health and environmental standards, and regarding compensation for work-related illness, death, injury or disability attributable to service occurring after end of service,

*resolves to instruct the Secretary-General*

1 to take the necessary steps to ensure compliance with accepted safety, health and environmental standards in force in the country of the seat of the Union;

2 to determine if the current insurance coverage would be applicable and effective in the event of an illness occurring after end of service by reason of prior employment with ITU, and, if not, to evaluate the cost of appropriate coverage;

3 to submit a report on this matter to the Council, for consideration and action, taking into account the provisions of Article 11 of the ITU Financial Regulations,

*instructs the Council*

to report to the next plenipotentiary conference on the progress made with respect to this resolution.



## RESOLUTION 98 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**The use of telecommunications for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

that, in fulfilling their duties, humanitarian personnel are frequently exposed to a high degree of risk,

*gravely concerned*

about the increasing number of tragic incidents of injury or loss of life involving humanitarian personnel in the field,

*noting*

*a)* the provisions of Nos. 9, 17 and 191 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union which state, respectively, that the Union is to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society by cooperating with other organizations; that the Union shall in particular promote the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through the cooperation of telecommunication services; and that international telecommunication services must give absolute priority to all telecommunications concerning safety of life;

*b)* the Tampere Convention on the Provision of Telecommunication Resources for Disaster Mitigation and Relief Operations which recalls the essential role of telecommunication resources in facilitating the safety of humanitarian relief and assistance personnel;

c) the Convention on the Safety and Security of United Nations and Associated Personnel, adopted by the 49th session of the United Nations General Assembly, laying down principles and duties to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel,

*convinced*

that the unhindered use of telecommunication equipment and services can greatly improve the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field,

*recalling*

a) Resolution 644 of the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) which recognizes the vital role of telecommunications for the safety and security of relief workers in the field;

b) Resolution 19 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) which recognizes the vital role of telecommunications for the safety and security of relief workers in the field,

*desiring*

to ensure the full application of telecommunication technology and services for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel,

*resolves to instruct the Secretary-General*

to study the possibilities for increased use of telecommunications for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field and to report to the Council at its 1999 session,

*instructs the Council*

to address the issue of the use of telecommunications for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field and to take appropriate actions to improve that use,

*urges Member States*

to ensure that humanitarian personnel have unhindered and uninterrupted use of telecommunication resources required for their safety and security in accordance with the national rules and regulations of the States concerned.

## RESOLUTION 99 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Status of Palestine in ITU**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) Resolution A/52/250 of the United Nations General Assembly relating to the participation of Palestine in the work of the United Nations;
- c) Resolutions 6 and 32 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- d) Resolution 18 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the basic instruments of the Union have as a purpose to strengthen peace and security in the world by means of international cooperation and better understanding among peoples;
- b) that to achieve the above purpose, ITU needs to have a universal character,

*considering further*

that many, but not all, ITU Member States recognize Palestine as a State,

*resolves*

that pending any further change in the status of Palestine in ITU, the following shall apply:

- 1) the provisions of the Administrative Regulations, and related resolutions and recommendations, shall be applied to the Palestinian Authority in the same manner as they are applied to administrations as defined in No. 1002 of the Constitution, and the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux shall act accordingly, in particular in relation to the international access code, call signs and the processing of frequency notification assignments;
- 2) Palestine may participate in all ITU conferences, assemblies and meetings as an observer, with the rights that are attributed to an observer as defined in No. 1002 of the Convention, and in treaty-making conferences with the following additional rights:
  - the right to raise points of order related to the proceedings on Palestinian and Middle East issues, provided that the right to raise such a point of order shall not include the right to challenge the decision of the presiding officer;
  - the right to co-sponsor draft resolutions and decisions on Palestinian and Middle East issues; such draft resolutions and decisions shall only be put to vote upon request from a Member State;
- 3) the Palestinian delegation shall be seated immediately after Member States.

## RESOLUTION 100 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Role of the Secretary-General of ITU as depositary  
for memoranda of understanding**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

*a)* that one of the purposes of the Union as set out in Article 1 of the Constitution is to maintain and extend international cooperation between all its Member States for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;

*b)* that another purpose of the Union is to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, by cooperating with other world and regional intergovernmental organizations and those non-governmental organizations concerned with telecommunications,

*noting*

that cooperative multilateral action in the field of telecommunications is increasingly being achieved through the conclusion of memoranda of understanding ("MoUs"), which are generally non-binding instruments used to reflect international consensus on a matter, and in which both Member States and Sector Members may participate,

*appreciating*

the successful implementation of the MoU on global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS), which is open to Member States, Sector Members and other telecommunication entities to sign, and the role of the Secretary-General as depositary for that MoU, as approved by Council,

*observing*

that the Secretary-General has recently received a number of requests to serve as depositary for other MoUs that relate to telecommunications,

*believing*

that the Secretary-General's role as depositary for any MoU must follow established criteria and guidelines and must be in line with the general practices of the United Nations system,

*instructs the Council*

1 to formulate criteria and guidelines for the Secretary-General to respond to requests to serve as depositary for MoUs, based on the following principles:

- a) that any involvement of the Secretary-General in this capacity should contribute to and be within the purposes of the Union as set forth in Article 1 of the Constitution;
- b) that such involvement be on the basis of cost recovery;
- c) that interested Member States and Sector Members will be kept informed of the activities of the Secretary-General in serving as depositary of the MoUs and will not be restricted from joining relevant MoUs;
- d) that the sovereignty and rights of ITU Member States are fully respected and preserved;

2 to implement a mechanism to review the Secretary-General's activities in these matters;

3 to report on the application of this resolution to the next plenipotentiary conference,

*resolves*

that in keeping with the criteria and guidelines to be established by the Council, the Secretary-General may, with the approval of the Council, serve as depositary for MoUs that relate to telecommunications and that are in the overall interest of the Union.

## RESOLUTION 101 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that advances in the global information infrastructure, including the development of Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks and especially the Internet, are an issue of crucial importance to the future, as an important engine for growth in the world economy in the twenty-first century;
- b) that the increased use of the Internet is replacing existing services and introducing new ones based on its highly advanced technology: the utilization of e-mail has become commonplace, voice over Internet is being developed rapidly;
- c) that IP-based networks will continue to introduce dramatic changes in the way we acquire, produce, circulate and consume information;
- d) that active discussions are being held in international and regional organizations on electronic commerce over IP-based networks,

*considering further*

- a) that a study has started in the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) on the promotion of infrastructure and the use of the Internet in developing countries;
- b) that studies have already started in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) on IP-based network issues, including service interoperability with other telecommunication networks, numbering, signalling requirements and protocol aspects, security and infrastructure component costs;



c) that a general cooperation agreement between ITU-T and the Internet Society (ISOC) and its Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) has recently been established,

*recognizing*

a) that IP-based networks have evolved to a widely accessible medium used for global commerce and communication, and there is therefore a need to identify the global activities related to IP-based networks with respect to, for example:

- i) infrastructure, interoperability and standardization;
- ii) Internet naming and addressing;
- iii) dissemination of information about IP-based networks and the implications of their development for ITU Member States, particularly the least developed countries;

b) that significant work on IP-related issues is being conducted within ITU and many other international bodies;

c) that it is in the public interest that IP-based networks and other telecommunication networks should be able to interoperate so as to provide the quality of service required by users,

*encourages*

a) ITU-T to continue its collaborative activities on IP-based networks with ISOC/IETF;

b) all Sectors to consider their future work programmes on IP-based networks,

*resolves*

1 that ITU shall fully embrace the opportunities for telecommunication development that arise from the growth of IP-based services;

2 that ITU shall clearly identify, for its Member States and Sector Members and for the general public, the range of Internet-related issues that fall within the responsibilities incumbent on the Union under its Constitution;

3 that ITU shall collaborate with other relevant organizations to ensure that growth in IP networking delivers maximum benefits to the global community, and participate as appropriate in any directly related international initiative,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to prepare a report to the Council, as soon as possible, with the appropriate input from Member States, Sector Members, the three Sectors and the General Secretariat, that provides a comprehensive summary both of the activities that ITU is already undertaking in regard to IP-based networks and of the roles and activities of other relevant international organizations, describing their involvement in IP-based network issues; the report shall indicate the degree of cooperation between ITU and these organizations, drawing the required information wherever possible from existing sources, and shall be distributed widely among the Member States and Sector Members, the advisory bodies of the three Sectors and other groups involved;

2 based on this report, to consult with other international bodies on any need for ITU to start additional collaborative activities related to IP-based networks,

*invites the Council*

to consider the above-mentioned report and, if appropriate, recommend further steps,

*invites the Member States and Sector Members*

1 to participate in and follow the progress of the current work of the Sectors of the Union;

2 to increase awareness at national level among all interested non-governmental parties and to encourage their participation in relevant ITU activities.

## RESOLUTION 102 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Management of Internet domain names and addresses**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*conscious*

that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the efforts of Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends,

*considering*

- a) that advances in the global information infrastructure, including the development of Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks and especially the Internet, are an issue of crucial importance to the future, as an important engine for growth in the world economy in the twenty-first century;
- b) that the private sector is playing a key role in the expansion of the Internet, for example through investments in infrastructures and services;
- c) that the development of the Internet must essentially be market-led and driven by private initiative;
- d) that the future management of the registration and allocation of Internet domain names and addresses must fully reflect the geographical and functional nature of the Internet, taking into account an equitable balance of interests of all stakeholders, in particular of businesses and consumers;
- e) that Internet domain names and addresses, and more generally the Internet and global information networks, must be widely accessible to all citizens without regard to gender, race, religion or country of residence;

- f) that the methods of allocation of Internet domain names and addresses should not privilege any country or region of the world to the detriment of others;
- g) that the management of the Internet is a subject of valid international interest and must flow from full international cooperation,

*recognizing*

that ITU has already started to deal with issues related to IP-based networks in general and the Internet in particular,

*emphasizing*

- a) that the methods of allocation of global and essential resources such as Internet domain names and addresses are a subject of concern for both governments and the private sector;
- b) that the role of governments is to provide a clear, consistent and predictable legal framework, to promote a favourable environment in which global information networks are interoperable and widely accessible to all citizens, and to ensure adequate protection of consumer and user interests;
- c) that it is in the public interest that the system that manages Internet domain names and addresses has transparent and equitable dispute resolution procedures to facilitate the protection of intellectual property rights;
- d) that governments are expected to promote a fair competitive environment among companies or organizations responsible for Internet resource allocation,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to take an active part in the international discussions and initiatives on the management of Internet domain names and addresses, which is being led by the private sector, with special attention to the activities conducted by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), bearing in mind the purposes of the Union;

2 to report annually to the Council on the activities undertaken on this subject,

*instructs the Council*

to take appropriate measures in order to contribute actively to the above-mentioned international discussions and initiatives,

*invites Member States*

- 1 to participate in and follow the progress of this work;
- 2 to increase awareness at national level among all interested non-governmental parties, and to encourage their participation in the entities managing Internet domain names and addresses.

## RESOLUTION 103 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Gradual lifting of interim limitations on the use of official  
and working languages of the Union**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*having regard*

to Article 29 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992),

*recalling*

Resolution 59 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and Resolutions 62 and 63 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*also recalling*

that the main purpose of the Union, as expressed in its Constitution, is to promote the development of telecommunications wherever possible, using all the means at its disposal,

*conscious*

- a) of the desirability of making greater use of the official and working languages of the Union, so as to enable a larger number of Member States and Sector Members to participate more actively in the work of the Union;
- b) of the technological, administrative, financial and staffing advantages thereof;
- c) of the need for greater use of the official and working languages in order to permit greater understanding among the membership and to achieve fully the Union's purposes;

d) that emerging modern technological tools may provide a means of reducing the costs of translation and word processing,

*recognizing*

a) that the official and working languages of the Union should be equally used for drawing up and publishing documents and texts of the Union, in versions equivalent in form and content;

b) that the use on an equal footing of the six official and working languages of the Union would have a very positive influence on the development of telecommunications and of knowledge in general,

*considering*

a) that the interim limitations on the use of these languages were put in place notably for financial reasons;

b) that the full-scale use of all official and working languages of the Union may be implemented only gradually,

*having examined*

the reports of the Council and Secretary-General drawn up in application of Resolutions 62 and 63 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*pursuant to*

the provisions of No. 172 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*resolves*

1 that interim limitations on the use of official and working languages of the Union as established by Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994) are to be lifted gradually;

2 that, as a first step, the Council is to decide, within the limits set in the budget, to what extent the limitations resulting from the first paragraph of *resolves* 1 of Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994), reading "all documents of conferences

and assemblies of the Union except\* the final texts of final acts, protocols, resolutions, questions, recommendations, opinions and handbooks”, shall no longer apply;

3 that the Council, in taking the decision mentioned in *resolves 2* above, is to take into account, *inter alia*, the need for delegations to participate more actively in the work of the Union, the efficient functioning of the Union and the financial limitations set in the budget,

*resolves further*

that Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994) shall remain in force, subject to the implementation of this resolution, until the next plenipotentiary conference in 2002,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to report to the Council on the ways and means of implementing this resolution; this report shall include information on practical and financial implications of the use of all the official and working languages of the Union,

*instructs the Council*

1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General;

2 to take any necessary action to implement this resolution, taking into account the financial limits set by this conference;

3 to study, in the light of the application of *resolves 2* above, further steps to be undertaken to implement *resolves 1*, in particular for the next plenipotentiary conference;

4 to report to the next plenipotentiary conference on the implementation of this resolution.

---

\* In these cases, Article 29 of the Constitution shall apply; namely, all six working languages shall be used, and all texts shall be translated.



## RESOLUTION 104 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Reduction of the volume and cost of documentation  
for ITU conferences**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a)* Council Resolution 847 on control of volume and observance of time limits for documents, and the rules of procedure and working methods adopted in the Sectors for the submission and processing of documents;
- b)* that, after discussing a report on follow-up to the report of the Budget Control Committee of the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) (WRC-97), the Council requested that an initial report on reduction of the volume and cost of documentation be submitted to this plenipotentiary conference and a final report to Council-99;
- c)* that the above-mentioned follow-up report, noting that a limit of five copies per delegation had been introduced during WRC-97 for one long document, suggested that such a limit could in the future be applied more systematically to conference documentation and that the introduction of cost-recovery mechanisms for additional copies would have resulted in significant cost savings;
- d)* that the Budget Control Committee of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) similarly requested the Secretary-General to study measures to limit the volume of documentation, including the introduction of electronic means, during the proceedings of future conferences,

*having examined*

the report by the Secretary-General on reduction of the volume and cost of documentation for ITU conferences,

*considering*

a) that the question of limitation of documentation is under review throughout the United Nations system and ITU is participating in this process through inter-agency bodies such as the Inter-Agency Meeting on Language Arrangements, Documentation and Publications (IAMLADP);

b) that the continued introduction and application of electronic media and document handling technology provides an efficient and cost-effective alternative to the distribution of hard-copy documents, speeding up document flows and reducing the consumption of paper, with resulting benefits for the environment;

c) that, while some measures to control the volume and cost of documentation generated by the secretariat can be taken at the initiative of the secretariat alone, others will require the agreement and cooperation of the membership,

*recognizing*

that rationalizing document production (volume, cost, timely distribution) is an ongoing objective for the Union, in order to maintain established standards of quality and service while responding to steadily increasing demands,

*conscious*

that, in view of the growth in the size of the Union's membership, increased participation in its conferences and meetings and increasingly heavy agendas, controlling the volume and cost of documentation will be an important factor for efficiency and cost effectiveness,

*noting*

the efforts being made in the secretariat, through internal guidelines on the length and submission of documents, improvement in the quality of documents by appropriate editing and technological innovations at all stages of document processing and management,

*resolves*

that, in the interests of efficiency and cost effectiveness, every effort should be made to reduce the volume and cost of documentation in the Union,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to continue studying ways and means of controlling the volume and cost of documentation, including those listed in annex to this resolution as an example, and to report to Council-99 on the subject,

*instructs the Directors of the three Bureaux*

to bring this resolution and the Secretary-General's report to this conference to the attention of the Sector advisory bodies with a view to reviewing ways in which the Sectors can contribute to the overall effort to reduce the volume and cost of documentation, and to include their findings in the Secretary-General's report to Council-99,

*urges Member States and Sector Members*

in submitting contributions to ITU conferences and other meetings, to bear in mind the need for timely submission, the advantages of using electronic media and the desirability of keeping documents as concise and short as possible,

*instructs the Council*

1 to study the report by the Secretary-General at its 1999 session and take any appropriate action;

2 to keep the question of documentation under review and report to the next plenipotentiary conference.

## ANNEX TO RESOLUTION 104 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Items for consideration with a view to reducing  
the volume and cost of documentation**

1           Categorization of documents (secretariat reports, contributions, proposals, information documents, treaty texts, etc.) and treatment of the different categories (translation, method of distribution, deadlines, etc.).

2           Guidelines for authors of documents:

- internal;
- external.

3           Limitation of hard-copy distribution:

- electronic delivery (e-mail, Web, CD-ROM);
- number of copies distributed;
- avoid re-issuing documents;
- cost-recovery principle for extra copies.

4           Treatment of information/action documents:

- distinction between the two categories;
- distribution of action documents only as conference documents;
- distribution of information documents by electronic means only, wherever possible;
- non-essential information to be put in annex to action documents;
- limitation of size of documents.

## RESOLUTION 105 (Minneapolis, 1998)

**Urgent need for prompt action to address  
the year 2000 problem**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

that automated and intelligent systems, components and software, including those involved with the provision of telecommunication services, were not designed to take into account the millennial change that will occur on 1 January 2000, and that nations have a vital interest in ensuring the continuous and reliable provision of telecommunication services,

*considering*

- a) that virtually all sectors of the global economy depend on reliable telecommunication networks and that failure to avert significant network failures could be calamitous;
- b) that telecommunication operators and carriers have an important role to play in assuring the general public and users who rely on the telecommunication network that their telecommunication services will not be disrupted on 1 January 2000;
- c) that the lack of Year 2000 readiness could have a huge impact on international trade, foreign investment, the global economy and even national security;
- d) that the operability of the global telecommunication network is critical to public safety, emergency preparedness and personal communications;
- e) that there is a relatively short time – just over 14 months – remaining to address the problem, and that telecommunication operators and carriers need to accelerate and amplify their efforts to do so;

- f) that the international Year 2000 problem is especially significant because global telecommunications rely on the seamless interconnection of networks;
- g) that, being date-dependent, the earth stations of satellite systems, which interface with virtually every aspect of the global economy, are especially vulnerable to the Year 2000 problem;
- h) that United Nations General Assembly resolution 52/233, entitled "Global implications of the Year 2000 date conversion problem of computers", recognizes the potentially serious impact that the Year 2000 problem could have in all countries;
- i) that a Year 2000 Task Force, established by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T), has, in cooperation with the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) and the Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R), been active since the beginning of 1998;
- j) that the Year 2000 Task Force, with its five subgroups – Inter-Carrier Testing, Information Management, Development (assistance to developing countries), Contingency Planning, and Relationships with Other Groups – continues its work to raise the awareness of all telecommunication operators and carriers about the Year 2000 problem,

*resolves*

that the Union shall give every possible encouragement and support to the efforts of telecommunication operators and carriers around the world to address the Year 2000 problem, and shall call upon them to take the necessary steps to prevent Year 2000 system failures,

*urges administrations*

- 1 to take all possible steps to highlight the problem, motivate telecommunication operators and carriers to address the Year 2000 problem speedily and facilitate the exchange of information that is essential to tackling the problem;
- 2 to work closely with the telecommunication industry to ensure that the Year 2000 challenge is addressed promptly and that adequate resources are dedicated to addressing it,

*urges Member States*

1 to assist the Secretary-General and the Council in the implementation of this resolution and to undertake and accelerate to the extent possible all actions needed to meet the Year 2000 challenge;

2 specifically, to urge telecommunication operators and carriers:

- i) to conduct an inventory of their systems and/or components and assess whether they need to be reprogrammed in response to the Year 2000 problem;
- ii) to reprogram and "fix" those systems and/or components which are not Year 2000 compliant;
- iii) to test systems and/or components to determine whether the Year 2000 problems have been satisfactorily remedied;
- iv) to test systems and/or components together in their operating environments;
- v) to throughout all of these phases, to establish adequate contingency plans,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau*

1 to join with the Directors of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Development Bureaux in encouraging the telecommunication industry to take prompt, comprehensive and effective action to address the Year 2000 problem, *inter alia* by supporting the ongoing work of the Year 2000 Task Force and by identifying additional areas for its activity, as appropriate;

2 to take the necessary steps to continue to raise awareness of and to facilitate the sharing of information and experience on the Year 2000 problem, including information on international compliance standards, for all members of the telecommunication industry, and to promote continued testing and the development of "best practices" contingency plans;

3 to draw up a report to the Council in May 1999 on progress made and on the work of the Year 2000 Task Force.

---

## RECOMMENDATION 1 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Deposit of instruments relating to the  
Constitution and Convention of the International  
Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*taking into account*

Recommendation 1 of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) on the deposit of instruments and the entry into force of the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union,

*considering*

that, pursuant to No. 238 of Article 58 of the Constitution, the instruments of the Union referred to above entered into force on 1 July 1994 between Members having deposited their instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession before that date,

*considering further*

that it is in the interest of the Union that all Members become parties to the said Constitution and the Convention as soon as possible,

*invites*

all the Members of the Union which have not already done so to expedite their respective national procedures for ratification, acceptance or approval of (see Article 52 of the Constitution), or accession to (see Article 53 of the Constitution) the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) and to deposit their respective "single instrument" with the Secretary-General as soon as possible,



*instructs the Secretary-General*

to bring this Recommendation to the attention of all the Members of the Union and to recall its contents periodically, as he sees fit, to those Members of the Union which have not yet deposited their respective instrument.

## RECOMMENDATION 2 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Unrestricted transmission of news and  
the right to communicate**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*in view of*

- a) the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on 10 December 1948;
- b) the Preamble and Articles 1, 33, 34 and 35 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992);
- c) the provision of the Constitution of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) concerning the free flow of ideas by words and images and the declaration on the basic principles, adopted by the XXth session of the UNESCO General Conference, concerning the contribution of the mass media to strengthening peace and international understanding, to the promotion of human rights and to countering racialism, apartheid and incitement to war and the relevant resolutions of the XXIst session of the UNESCO General Conference;
- d) the recommendations of the World Conference on Human Rights adopted in Vienna in 1993, to the effect that the promotion and protection of human rights is a matter of priority for the international community,

*conscious of*

the noble principles that news should be freely transmitted and that the right to communicate is a basic human right,

*conscious also of*

the importance of the fact that these noble principles will promote the dissemination of news, thus strengthening peace, cooperation, mutual understanding between peoples and the spiritual enrichment of the human personality, as well as dissemination of culture and education among all people irrespective of their race, sex, language or religion,

*recommends*

that Members of the Union facilitate the unrestricted transmission of news by telecommunication services.

## RECOMMENDATION 3 (Kyoto, 1994)

**Favourable treatment for developing countries**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Kyoto, 1994),

*in view of*

- a) the purpose of the Union, which is to maintain and extend international cooperation for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;
- b) the ever-widening gap between the economic growth and technological progress of the developed and the developing countries;
- c) the fact that the economic power of developed countries is founded on, or linked with, the high level of their technology, which is reflected in extensive and growing international markets, whereas the economies of developing countries are relatively weak and often in deficit because they are in the process of assimilating or acquiring technology,

*recommends*

- 1 that developed countries take into account requests for favourable treatment made by developing countries in service, commercial or other relations in telecommunications, thus helping to achieve the desired economic equilibrium conducive to a relaxation of present world tensions;
- 2 that the classification of countries in one or the other of these economic categories can be based on the criteria of per capita income, gross national income, national telephone development or any other mutually agreed parameters selected from those internationally recognized by the specialized information sources of the United Nations,

*recommends further*

that Members of the Union make available to the General Secretariat any relevant information on the implementation of this Recommendation,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to monitor on the basis of information received from Members the extent to which any favourable treatment has been extended to developing countries by the developed countries,

*instructs the Council*

to review the results achieved and take any steps necessary to promote the objectives of this Recommendation.



**LIST OF ABROGATED DECISIONS  
AND RESOLUTIONS**





**List of Decisions and Resolutions Adopted by the  
Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994)  
and Abrogated by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998)**

<b>DECISION</b>	
1	Expenditure of the Union for the Period 1995 to 1999
2	Procedure Concerning Choice of Contributory Class
<b>RESOLUTION</b>	
	<b>Strategic policies and plans:</b>
1	Strategic Plan for the Union, 1995-1999
	<b>Conferences and meetings:</b>
3	Future Conferences of the Union
8	Instructions for the Continuation of Work on the Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union
9	Inaugural Meeting of the New Council and 1995 Session of the Council
10	Observer Status at Council Meetings for Members of the Union Which Are Not Members of the Council
12	Resumption of Full Participation of the Government of South Africa in the Plenipotentiary Conference and All Other Conferences, Meetings and Activities of the Union
13	Approval of the Memorandum of Understanding Between the Representative of the Government of Japan and the Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union Relating to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994)
	<b>Activities of the ITU Sectors:</b>
	<b>General</b>
15	Review of the Rights and Obligations of all Members of the Sectors of the Union
	<b>ITU-R and ITU-T</b>
17	Advisory Groups for the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors

<b>RESOLUTION (cont.)</b>	
	<b>ITU-R</b>
18	Review of the ITU's Frequency Coordination and Planning Framework for Satellite Networks
19	Improved Use of the Technical and Data Storage/Dissemination Facilities of the Radiocommunication Bureau
20	Use by the Broadcasting Service of the Bands Additionally Allocated to this Service
	<b>ITU-D</b>
23	Implementation of the Buenos Aires Action Plan
39	Strengthening the Financial Base of the International Telecommunication Union
40	Funding Arrangements for Telecommunications Programmes
41	Settlement of Arrears and Special Arrears Accounts
42	Special Arrears and Interest Accounts
43	Approval of the Accounts of the Union for the Years 1989 to 1993
44	Auditing of the Accounts of the Union
	<b>Staff and Pensions:</b>
50	Recruitment of ITU Staff and Experts for Technical Assistance Missions
	<b>United Nations, Specialized Agencies and Regional Telecommunication Organizations:</b>
54	Support to Members Hosting United Nations Peacekeeping Forces
	<b>Miscellaneous:</b>
61	Premises at the Seat of the Union: Construction of the "Montbrillant Building"
63	Study of the Languages in the Union

# **ANALYTICAL TABLE**

**of the**

**Basic texts of the International Telecommunication Union  
adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference:**

**Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union**

**Convention of the International Telecommunication Union**

**Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings of the  
International Telecommunication Union**

**Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes  
Relating to the Constitution and the Convention of the  
International Telecommunication Union  
and to the Administrative Regulations**

**Decisions**

**Resolutions**

**Recommendations**

## **Explanatory notes:**

1. “CS” refers to the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, including its Annex, as adopted by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998).
2. “CV” refers to the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union, including its Annex, as adopted by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) and amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998).
3. “RP” refers to the Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union as adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998).
4. The numbers in the “CS”, “CV” and “RP” columns correspond to the margin numbers of the respective texts and do not refer to the chapters, sections, articles or paragraphs of those texts.
5. Where appropriate, article numbers are used when referring to the Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes (OP).
6. The decisions (Dec), resolutions (Res) and recommendations (Rec) are those which are currently in force.
7. Where appropriate in the “Others” column, the parenthesized numbers following “Res 71” (e.g., Res 71 (§§ 41, 42)) correspond to the item numbers of the “Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003” and of the “Goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux”, both of which are annexed to Resolution 71 (Minneapolis, 1998).
8. In principle, where a term is the subject of several consecutive margin numbers in CS, CV or RP, the range of the corresponding margin numbers is given.
9. “s.” means “see”, “s.a.” means “see also” and “cont’d” means “continued”.

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>A</b>				
<b>Abstentions</b> ( <i>s. Vote</i> )				
<b>Acceptance</b> ( <i>s. Ratification / Acceptance / Approval</i> )				
<b>Access</b>				
documents & publications ( <i>s.a. Documents &amp; publications</i> )				Res 66
information ( <i>s. Information, access to</i> )				
international access code ( <i>s. Code, international access</i> )				
Internet, on-line access to ( <i>s.a. Internet</i> )				Res 25, 71 (§§ 16.2, 29.3), 102
IT information services, remote access to				Res 65
radio-frequency spectrum & satellite orbits	196			Res 71 (§§ 34)
(by) service providers & foreign operators				Res 71 (§§ 10.2, 44)
telecommunication networks/technologies/facilities and/or services				Res 70, 71 (§§ 18, 22, 29, 29.4, 41, 44)
– broad & affordable				Res 71 (§ 15.2)
– development of such access				Res 71 (§ 22)
– necessary and/or basic				Res 71 (§§ 15.2, 16, 16.1, 17, 26, 43)
– non-discriminatory				Res 64, 71
universal access ( <i>s.a. telecommunication networks/technologies/facilities and/or services</i> )				Res 71 (§§ 17, 22, 29, 29.3, 29.4, 44, 45)
<b>Accession</b>	212-214			
Administrative Regulations	216, 217A, 217C			
amending instrument	229, 231, 232	524		
Constitution/Convention	22, 23, 212-214			Res 69, Rec 1
Optional Protocol				OP Art. 2, 3, Res 75

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Accounting rates &amp; related issues</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Accounts</b> )		246F, 500		Res 21, 22, 71 (§§ 28.2, 38, 40, 41, 43), 82
<b>Accounts</b>				
international accounts ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Accounting rates &amp; related issues</b> )				
– establishment		500		
– rendering & settlement		497-499		Res 22
ITU accounts ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Finances of ITU</b> )				
– approval		74		Res 95
– audit		74		Res 94
– Council		74		
– plenipotentiary conference, actions concerning				
• approval	53			
• submission to		74		
– reserve account		485		
– special arrears accounts ( <i>s.</i> <b>Finances of ITU</b> )				
<b>Accreditations</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Credentials</b> )		324-326		
provisional accreditations		327		
<b>Administration</b>		1006		Res 21, 24, 26, 71 (§ 28.4), 79, 80
costs & cost savings for administration, issues relating to				Res 4, 71 (§ 32.1), 86, 88
definition	1002			Res 99
(of) Member States	87, 111, 135, 1006	285		Res 14, 31, 48, 71 (§§ 14.1, 14.2)
rights and/or obligations				Res 14, 84
telecommunication administrations		56		Res 70
<b>Administrative Committee on Coordination</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>United Nations</b> )				
<b>Administrative due diligence</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Satellites</b> )				
<b>Administrative Regulations</b>	29, 31, 215-221B			
acceptance / approval / accession ( <i>s.</i> <b>Accession; Ratification / Acceptance / Approval</b> )				
binding international instruments	216			

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Administrative Regulations</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
consent to be bound	216-217B, 217D- 221B			Res 69
definition of terms	36			Res 67
execution & implementation	37-38, 69			
infringements	190			
publication				Res 75
questions not covered		79		
ratification ( <i>s.</i> <b>Accession; Ratification / Acceptance / Approval</b> )				
reservations ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Reservations</b> )	221B			
revisions				
– entry into force	216A, 217D, 221A			
– notification of consent to be bound	216A- 217B, 218-223			
– partial or complete	89, 146, 217A, 217B	114		
– provisional application	217D, 221B			
– submission of proposals for revisions to conferences, conditions for		317		
signature	216, 217B, 217D, 221B			
<b>Admission</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Member States</b> )				
<b>Adviser</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Delegate; Delegation</b> )				
<b>Advisory groups</b>				
(being) consulted				Res 65, 66, 71, 72, 74, 91, 101, 104
radiocommunication advisory group	84A, 102	131, 137A, 160A- 160H, 175A, 181A		
– composition		160A		
– duties		160B- 160H		Res 71 (§§ 28.1, 35), 80, 87
– working procedures		160G		
reports ( <i>s.</i> <b>Reports</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Advisory groups (cont'd)</b>				
telecommunication development advisory group	132A, 144	213A, 215C-215K		
– composition		215C		
– duties		215D-215K		
– working procedures		215I		
telecommunication standardization advisory group	108A, 116	187, 191A, 197A-197I, 205A, 205B		
– composition		197C		
– duties		197B-197I		
– working procedures		197I		
<b>Agencies (s. Operating agency; Specialized agencies)</b>				
<b>Agenda (s. Conferences &amp; assemblies)</b>				
<b>Agreements / Arrangements</b>				
between ITU &				
– (other) international organizations	58			Res 71 (§ 40)
– Swiss Confederation, Government of / Swiss Federal Council			311	Res 45, 60
– United Nations	205			Res 59
– United States, Government of				Res 81
funding arrangements	118			Res 27, 40, 71 (§ 42)
international accounts, rendering & settlement of (s.a. <b>Accounting rates &amp; related issues; Accounts</b> )		497, 499		
regional arrangements	194			Res 58
– conflict with Constitution & Convention	194			
telecommunication matters, special arrangements on	76A, 193			
– conflict with Constitution, Convention & Administrative Regulations	193			
WTO agreement to liberalize trade in basic telecommunication services [s. <b>World Trade Organization (WTO) agreement to liberalize trade in basic telecommunication services</b> ]				



Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Alternative approval process (s. Questions &amp; Recommendations)</b>				
<b>Alternative calling procedures</b>				Res 21, 71 (§ 10.1)
<b>Amendment</b>	224-232	519-528		
adoption				Res 75
– required majority	227	522		
amending instrument, as one single	229	524		
– entry into force	229	524		
– ratification / acceptance / approval / accession	229, 231	524		
– registration	232	528		
conditions				
– (for) discussion/decision/vote			44, 45	
– (for) submission of proposals for amendments (s. time-limits & conditions for submission of proposals for amendments)				
consideration	57			
<b>Constitution &amp; Convention (s. Constitution / Convention)</b>				
definition			94, 96	
entry into force (s.a. <b>Entry into force</b> )	229, 231, 232	339A, 524, 525, 527, 528	133	Res 83
modification	225, 227	520, 522		
passed over or postponed			46	
presented during conference			36-43	
proposal for amendment (s. <b>Proposals</b> )				
quorum (s.a. <b>Quorum</b> )	226	521		
<b>Radio Regulations (s. Radio Regulations)</b>				
registration with Secretariat of United Nations	232	528		
reservations (s. <b>Reservations</b> )				
<b>Rules of Procedure of Conferences &amp; Other Meetings of the ITU (s. Rules of Procedure of Conferences &amp; Other Meetings of the ITU)</b>				
time-limits & conditions for submission of proposals for amendments	224, 225	519, 520		
vote on amendment			97-99	
<b>Amounts due &amp; interest thereon</b>		474		Res 41, 93

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Annexes</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Definitions / Terms</b> )	34, 35, 1001-1017	1001-1006		
<b>Approval</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Questions &amp; Recommendations; Ratification / Acceptance / Approval; Administrative Regulations</b> )				
<b>Arbitration</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Settlement of disputes</b> )	234	507-518		OP
arbitrators		509-516, 518		
decisions				
– final & binding		516		
– (used for) future reference		518		
expenses		517		
rules of procedure		515		
submission of dispute to arbitration, notice of		507, 508		
<b>Arrangements</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Agreements / Arrangements</b> )				
<b>Arrears / Special arrears accounts</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Finances of ITU</b> )				
<b>Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Regional organizations</b> )				Res 58
<b>Assemblies</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Conferences &amp; assemblies; Radiocommunication assemblies; World telecommunication standardization assemblies</b> )				
<b>Assistance &amp; support</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>International cooperation in telecommunication field; Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</b> )				
<b>Associates</b>		241A- 241E		
<b>Attaché</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Delegate; Delegation</b> )				
<b>Audit of accounts</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Accounts</b> )				
<b>B</b>				
<b>Basic instruments of ITU</b>	1, 30			
<b>Basic provisions</b>	2-19A			
<b>BDT</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT)</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>BR</b> ( <i>s. Radiocommunication Bureau (BR)</i> )				
<b>Broadcasting organizations</b>				Res 71 (§ 45)
<b>Broadcasting service</b>	1008, 1010			
<b>Budget</b> ( <i>s.a. Finances of ITU</i> )				
basis / financial limits	51			
biennial budget	163, 168	73, 100, 485		Dec 5, Res 71 (§ 32.4), 91
“bottom-up” approach in budgeting				Res 71 (§§ 32.2, 32.4, 41), 92
credit		485		Res 26, 29, 48
draft budget		100		
financial limits ( <i>s. basis / financial limits</i> )				
forecast		73		
preparation by Secretary-General		100		
Sectors, estimate for				
– ITU-D		223		
– ITU-R		181		
– ITU-T		205		
<b>Budget Control Committee</b> ( <i>s. Committee</i> )				
<b>Bureaux</b> ( <i>s.a. Radiocommunication Bureau (BR); Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT); Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB)</i> )				
goals / strategies / priorities				Res 71 (§§ 47-49, 49.1-49.6, 50, 50.1- 50.5)
<b>C</b>				
<b>Call-back procedures</b> ( <i>s. Alternative calling procedures</i> )				
<b>Caribbean Telecommunications Union (CTU)</b> ( <i>s.a. Regional organizations</i> )				Res 58

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Chairman / Vice-Chairman</b> ( <i>s. Conferences &amp; assemblies; Study groups</i> )				
<b>Charges / Rates / Tariffs</b> ( <i>s. Accounting rates &amp; related issues; Telecommunication(s)</i> )				
<b>Class of contribution</b> ( <i>s. Contributions</i> )				
<b>Code, international access</b>				Res 99
<b>Committees</b>				
budget control committee			26-29	Res 81, 104
chairmen & vice-chairmen			33, 104	
composition of committees			30-32	
– plenipotentiary conferences			30	
– radiocommunication assemblies / world telecommunication standardization assemblies / telecommunication development conferences			32	
– radiocommunication conferences / world conferences on international telecommunications			31, 32	
credentials committee		334	23	
editorial committee			24, 25	
proper use of committee				Res 71 (§ 49.4)
reports ( <i>s.a.</i> summary records)			117	
rules				
– debates, for conduct of			105	
– (for) votes			106	
setting up committee			12, 18-29	
steering committee			21, 22	
subcommittees & working groups			18, 19	
– chairmen & vice-chairmen			33	
summary records ( <i>s.a.</i> reports)			114	
<b>Common system of United Nations</b>		63, 65, 68, 89, 92		Dec 5, Res 46, 47, 48, 49, 71 (§§ 20.1, 48), 96
<b>Communicate, right to</b>				Rec 2
<b>Compensation</b> ( <i>s. Elected officials; Pensions; Staff of ITU</i> )				
<b>Competence</b>				
chairman and/or vice-chairman			4	

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Competence</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
elected officials		281		
experts		1001		Res 14
international organizations				Res 64
ITU conferences in general		250	67	
plenipotentiary conference				Res 7
radiocommunication assembly		135, 137A, 242		
Sectors and/or General Secretariat	118, 149			
staff of ITU	154			Res 48
world and/or regional radiocommunication conferences	89	115, 212		Res 7
world and/or regional telecommunica- tion development conferences		213A, 242		
world conference on international tele- communications	146			
world telecommunication standardiza- tion assemblies		191A, 242		
<b>Competition</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Globalization / Globalized telecommunication environment; Liberalization / Liberalized telecommunication environment; Privatization / Privatized telecommunication environment</b> )				Res 71 (§§ 5, 9, 11, 12, 14.3, 15, 15.1-15.4, 16.3, 17, 20.4, 26.8, 31, 38-40, 43, 44)
<b>Composition of ITU</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Member States; Sector Members</b> )	20-23			
<b>Conferences &amp; assemblies</b>		23-30		
administrative & financial arrangements		94		
agenda ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Consultations; World &amp; regional radiocommunication conference; World &amp; regional telecommunication development conferences; World conferences on international telecommunications</b> )				Res 77, 80
assemblies ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Radiocommunication assemblies; World telecommunication standardization assemblies</b> )	178			
chairman & vice-chairmen				
– competence ( <i>s.</i> <b>Competence</b> )				
– election			8, 11, 12	
– powers			14-17	
committees ( <i>s.</i> <b>Committees</b> )				
competence, questions of ( <i>s.</i> <b>Competence</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Conferences &amp; assemblies</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
convening		75		
credentials ( <i>s. Credentials</i> )				
debates				
– closure			57, 61	
– order			48, 49	
– rules			47-68	
– postponement			56, 60	
expenses ( <i>s. Expenses / Expenditure</i> )				
final acts ( <i>s. Final Acts</i> )				
financial				
– arrangements ( <i>s. administrative &amp; financial arrangements</i> )				
– implications ( <i>s.a. Finances of ITU</i> )	92, 115, 142, 147			
– responsibilities ( <i>s.a. Finances of ITU</i> )	488, 489			
franking privileges			129	
future conferences				Res 77, 80
general provisions				Res 76
heads of delegation, meetings of		96	4	
inauguration			4-13	
invitation to hold away from Geneva				Res 5
inviting government ( <i>s.a. Inviting government</i> )		311		
languages ( <i>s.a. Languages</i> )	171-174	490-492		
liberation organizations, attendance by				Res 6
meetings				
– adjournment			55	
– announcement			34	
– suspension			54	
Member States' rights to participate in conferences	26			
minutes ( <i>s.a. summary records; reports</i> )			109-113	
– approval			118, 120	
motions of order ( <i>s.a. Motions &amp; points of order</i> )			50, 51	
opinion, right to express			16	
organization of work	177		26	
place or date		41-48		
– change		43-46, 312-314		Res 77
– fixing		42, 255, 270, 299		Res 77

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Conferences &amp; assemblies</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
plenary meetings			10-13, 109, 120, 122, 124	
plenipotentiary conference ( <i>s. Plenipotentiary Conference</i> )				
points of order ( <i>s.a. Motions &amp; points of order</i> )			50, 51	
proposals ( <i>s. Proposals</i> )				
proxy vote ( <i>s. Vote</i> )				
quorum			47	
radiocommunication conferences ( <i>s. World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences</i> )				
regional ( <i>s. Regional conferences</i> )				
reports ( <i>s.a. minutes; summary records</i> )			117	
– approval			118, 119	
reservations ( <i>s. Reservations</i> )				
rules for debates in plenary meetings			47-68	
rules of procedure of ( <i>s.a. Rules of Procedure of Conferences &amp; Other Meetings of the ITU; Regulations</i> )	177, 178		1-133	
seating, order of			3	
secretariat				
– (of) conferences		95, 97	13	
– (on) contractual basis		97		
– (for) other telecommunication meetings		97		
signature of final texts ( <i>s.a. Final Acts</i> )			125	
speakers, closing list of			65, 66	
speeches, limitation of			62-64	
summary records ( <i>s.a. minutes; reports</i> )			114-116	
– approval			118, 121	
treaty-making conferences				Res 14, 99
vote ( <i>s.a. Vote</i> )				Res 44
– right to ( <i>s.a. Vote</i> )	27	340B		
<b>Constitution / Convention</b>				
abrogation of International Telecommunication Convention (Nairobi, 1982)	239			
acceptance / approval / accession ( <i>s. Accession; Ratification / Acceptance / Approval</i> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Constitution / Convention</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
Administrative Regulations ( <i>s. Administrative Regulations</i> )				
amendments	224-227	323, 519-522		Res 74, 83
annexes ( <i>s. Annexes</i> )				
certified true copies / originals	213, 241			
definitions	33-36			
denunciation ( <i>s. Denunciation</i> )				
deposit of instrument	208-211, 238	524		Rec 1
discrepancies among various language versions	242			
entry into force ( <i>s. Entry into force</i> )				
execution & implementation of instruments	37, 38, 69			
final provisions	208-242			
inconsistency between texts of instruments	32			
infringements	190			
originals ( <i>s. certified true copies / originals</i> )				
provisional application				Res 69
publication				Res 75
questions not covered		79		
ratification ( <i>s. Ratification / Acceptance / Approval</i> )				
registration	240			
<b>Constitution of ITU</b> ( <i>s. Constitution / Convention</i> )				
<b>Consultations</b>				
admission of new Member States	23			
conferences				
– changes / fixing				Res 77
• agenda		118, 123, 138		
• place & date		42, 46, 47		
– proposal				
• (for) defining a region for purpose of convening a regional radio-communication conference				Res 7
• (for a) second world radiocommunication conference or radio-communication assembly		306-308		



Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Consultations</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
conferences ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
– proposal ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
• (for a) second world telecommunication standardization assembly		300-302, 308		
• (for a) world conference on international telecommunications		309		
questions not covered by Constitution & Convention		79		
rights to participate	25, 28, 210			
<b>Contributions</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Finances of ITU</b> )	159A			
applicability	163			
– (to) Associates		483A		
– (to) new Member States & Sector Members		472		
arrears / special arrears accounts ( <i>s.</i> <b>Finances of ITU</b> )				
class of contribution	51A			
– application	162, 163			Dec 4
– changes	161D			
– choice	160-161A, 161E, 161H			Dec 4, Res 71 (§ 26.3)
• definitive	161E, 161G			
• failure to notify Secretary-General about choice	161F, 161I			
• higher class	165B	469		
• provisional	161C			
– contributory units, basis for establishing total number of	51A			
– minimum class of contribution		468A, 468B		Res 38
– payable by Member State not represented at plenipotentiary conference		470		
– payment of sum equivalent to class of contribution	159C			
– procedure concerning class of contribution				Dec 4
– reduction ( <i>s.</i> reduction of contributory level by Member States & Sector Members)				
– same / previously chosen	161F, 161I			

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Contributions</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
class of contribution ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
– scale	161, 161A	468		Dec 4
• amendment	162			
– (of) Sector Members	161G, 161H			
contributory unit	51A, 159C, 161G	468-468B, 469		
– budgeted annual value				Dec 5
– definitive amount	161E, 161H			
– determining/reviewing value				Dec 5, Res 90
– growth		100		
– least developed countries ( <i>s.</i> least developed countries, contribution from)				
– provisional amount	161B- 161D			
– ratio of amounts per contributory unit payable by Sector Members & Member States		480		Res 90
– reduction ( <i>s.</i> reduction of contributory level by Member States & Sector Members)				
– same number as before				Dec 4
exemption based on reciprocity		476		
least developed countries, contribution from		468A		Res 38
reciprocity ( <i>s.</i> exemption based on reciprocity)				
reduction of contributory level by Member States & Sector Members ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Natural disasters</b> )	165, 165A	482		Dec 4, 5, Res 41
scale of classes ( <i>s.a.</i> class of contribution)		468		
Sector Members ( <i>s.a.</i> applicability; class of contribution; contributory unit; reduction of contributory level by Member States & Sector Members)	159A, 160, 161A, 161C, 161H, 161I, 163, 168, 170	472, 473, 476, 477		Res 90
voluntary contributions		486, 487		Res 28, 71 (§ 26.3), 92
<b>Contributory Unit</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Contributions</b> )				
<b>Convention of ITU</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Constitution / Convention</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Convention on the Privileges &amp; Immunities of the Specialized Agencies</b>				Res 56
<b>Convergence</b>				Res 25, 71 (§ 31.4)
convergent industries				Res 71 (§§ 21.2, 29, 32.3)
telecommunications / information / broadcasting / publishing / computer technologies / etc.				Res 31, 65, 71 (§§ 8.2, 11, 15.3, 31.3, 34, 39, 41, 43)
<b>Cooperation, technical (s. Technical cooperation &amp; assistance)</b>				
<b>Coordination Committee</b>	74, 148, 149	106-111		
composition	148			
convening		110		
functions	74A, 149	106-108		
– representation of Union at confer- ences of other international organ- izations		107		
– strategic plan	74A	108		
– unanimous conclusions, attempts at		109		
(as) internal management team	149			
report		111		
Secretary-General, presided over by	148			
working method & conclusions		109-111		
<b>Cost recovery</b>				
BDT deriving no revenues for its exter- nal affairs				Res 92
application/implementation				Res 71 (§ 32.4), 72, 91
activities/products/services subject to cost recovery		484		Dec 5, Res 71 (§ 26.3), 72, 91, 104
budgetary impact				Dec 5, Res 92
Council, review by				Res 91
criteria		484		Res 91
developing countries, exception for ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Developing countries</b> )				Res 91

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Cost recovery</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
(promoting) efficiency & avoiding waste				Res 91
general principles & techniques				Dec 5, Res 71 (§§ 32.2, 41), 88, 91
production / marketing / sales ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Documents &amp; publications</b> )				Res 66
satellite network filings ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Satellites</b> )				Res 88
Secretary-General as depositary of MoU, basis for				Res 100
<b>Council</b>	65-72	50-82		
chairman & vice-chairman		55		
composition / Member States of Council	65	50-54A		
– advisers	66			
– election	54, 61	7-12		Res 78
– eligibility for re-election		7		
– equitable distribution of seats	61			
– qualifications		56		
– resignation		12		
– travelling/subsistence/insurance expenses ( <i>s.</i> <b>Expenses / Expenditure</b> )				
– vacancy		8-12		
convening of conferences & assemblies, arranging for		75		
coordination with international organizations		80		
correspondence, decisions by		54		
decisions ( <i>s.</i> <b>Decisions</b> )				
decisions taken by Secretary-General without support of Coordination Committee, consideration of		109		
duties	41, 68-72	61-82		
expenses ( <i>s.</i> <b>Expenses / Expenditure</b> )				
financial control over General Secretariat & Sectors	71			
governing body of ITU on behalf of plenipotentiary conference	41, 68			
observers		60A		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Council</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
provisional agreements, concluding		80		
questions not covered by Constitution, Convention & Administrative Regulations, provisionally resolving		79		
rules of procedure, adopting own	67			
secretary of, Secretary-General acting as session		59		
– additional		52		
– ordinary		51		
summary records on activities		81		
<b>Credentials</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> Accreditation)		324-331		
acceptance, criteria for		328-331		
credentials committee		334	23	
deposit with secretariat of conference		334		
(in) order		332, 340A		
(not in) order		333		
representatives of authorized entities or organizations		339		
transfer of powers		335-338, 340C		
<b>Credentials Committee</b> ( <i>s.</i> Committees)				
<b>Credit, preferential &amp; favourable lines of</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> Developing countries)	19, 124			
<b>D</b>				
<b>Date of entry into force of instruments of ITU</b> ( <i>s.</i> Entry into Force; Instruments of ITU)				
<b>Debates</b> ( <i>s.</i> Conferences & assemblies)				
<b>Decency / Public order / National security</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> National law)	180, 181			Res 105
<b>Decisions</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> Resolutions; Recommendations)				
conferences & assemblies ( <i>s.a.</i> Conferences & assemblies)	69, 97	241A, 246, 252, 488, 489	28	Res 25, 71, 72

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Decisions</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
conferences & assemblies ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
– plenipotentiary conference ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Plenipotentiary Conference</b> )	28C, 51, 59B, 69, 172	32, 37, 42, 48, 73, 158, 195, 219, 525	133	Res 49, 71, 72, 91
• treatment of decisions				Dec 3
– world radiocommunication conference	92	127, 275		Res 25
– world telecommunication development conference	142	219		Res 25, 27
conforming to				
– Administrative Regulations	115, 142			
– Constitution & Convention	92, 115, 142, 147			
– Radio Regulations	92			
Council ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Council</b> )	149	52, 54, 69- 71, 76, 77		Res 7, 25, 41, 47, 53, 56, 59, 65, 72, 74, 77, 88, 90, 91, 103
publication				Res 75
<b>Definitions / Terms</b>	34-36, 1001-1017	1001-1006		Res 7, 56, 67, 71 (§ 41)
<b>Delegate</b>	1006			Res 4
<b>Delegation</b>	47	268, 277, 296		
accreditation / credentials ( <i>s.</i> <b>Credentials</b> )				
authority / power	68	5		Res 49, 71 (§ 49.4)
composition	1005	263, 293, 339		
definition	1005			
head & deputy head			4, 37	
seating, order of			3	Res 99
<b>Denunciation</b>				
(of) Constitution & Convention by Member States	236, 237			
financial consequences		473		
(of) participation in work of Sectors by Sector Members		240		
<b>Depositary of MoU, role of Secretary-General as</b>				Res 100

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Deputy Secretary-General</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Secretary-General / Deputy Secretary-General</b> )	62, 73, 77			
<b>Developing countries</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</b> )				
assistance in preparation for radiocommunication conferences		166		
development & improvement of telecommunication equipment & networks	14, 72, 122, 125, 128	159, 196, 211, 221		Res 27, 31, 71 (§§ 29.3, 31.2, 41)
development indicators / trend reports				Res 71 (§ 4)
documents & publications of ITU by developing countries, efficient use of ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Documents &amp; publications</b> )				Res 66
favourable treatment				Rec 3
gap between developing & developed countries				Res 71 (§§ 16, 16.2, 17)
ITU Sectors, assistance by ( <i>s.</i> <b>Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</b> )				
least developed countries ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Contributions; Least developed countries, special measures for</b> )	129	468A		Res 22, 26, 30, 71 (§§ 16.1, 44), 91
participation in study groups & assemblies		175B, 205C		
preferential & favourable lines of credit ( <i>s.</i> <b>Credit, preferential &amp; favourable lines of</b> )				
special needs/interest	196	177		Res 21, 26, 71 (§ 44), 91
technical assistance ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</b> )	4			Res 26
transfer of technologies ( <i>s.</i> <b>Transfer of technologies</b> )				
<b>Development &amp; financial organizations/institutions</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Financial &amp; development organizations/institutions</b> )				
<b>Directors of Bureaux</b>				
BDT	133	216-226		
– functions ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT)</b> )	145			
BR	85	161-183		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Directors of Bureaux</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
BR ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
– (as) executive secretary to RRB		174		
– functions ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Radiocommunication Bureau (BR)</b> )	103			
election	55, 62, 64	13		
eligibility for re-election	64	13, 19		
equitable geographical distribution participation in	62			
– deliberations of Council		60		
– development conferences		294		
– plenipotentiary conference		266		
– radiocommunication assemblies		294		
– radiocommunication conferences		281		
– standardization assemblies		294		
– work of other Sectors		253		
taking up duties & duration of term		13		
TSB	109	198-205, 207		
– functions ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB)</b> )	117			
vacancy & provisional appointment	64	17, 18		
<b>Disaster communications</b> ( <i>s. Emergency telecommunications</i> )				
<b>Disputes</b> ( <i>s. Settlement of disputes</i> )				
<b>Distress</b>	203	154		
calls & messages ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Priority of telecommunications</b> )	200			
false or deceptive signals	201			
<b>Distress calls &amp; messages</b> ( <i>s. Distress; Priority of telecommunications</i> )				
<b>Distribution of tasks between ITU-D &amp; other two Sectors</b> ( <i>s.a. Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D); Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T)</i> )		215		
agreement on distribution		215		
procedure of studying distribution		215		
review		215		



Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Distribution of tasks between ITU-T &amp; ITU-R</b> ( <i>s.a. Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T); Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R)</i> )				Res 16
agreement on distribution		158, 195		
procedure of studying distribution		158, 195		
refinement		160F		Res 16
review		158, 195		Res 16
<b>Documents &amp; publications</b>				Res 66
copyright				Res 66
cost recovery		484		Res 66
electronic format / sales / distribution				Res 66, 71 (§§ 20.5, 32.2, 35)
languages ( <i>s.a. Languages</i> )	171, 172	495		Res 62, 103
publications by General Secretariat		98, 99		Res 75
reduction of volume & cost				Res 104
up-to-date		178, 203, 220		
<b>Domain names &amp; addresses</b> ( <i>s.a. Internet</i> )				Res 102
<b>Due diligence</b> ( <i>s. Satellites</i> )				
<b>E</b>				
<b>Economic &amp; social development/progress</b>	1, 121			Res 28, 31, 71 (§§ 13, 43), 79
<b>Editorial Committee</b> ( <i>s. Committees</i> )				
<b>Elected officials</b>	55, 62, 63, 150-153			
candidacy	62, 63			
competence ( <i>s. Competence</i> )				
Directors of Bureaux ( <i>s. Directors of Bureaux</i> )				
election	55			Res 78
eligibility for re-election		13, 19		
equitable geographical distribution	62			Res 78
financial interest in enterprise concerned with telecommunications	152			
international character of duties, respect by Member States & Sector Members to	151			

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Elected officials</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
nationals of different Member States	62			
nominate candidates, right of Member States to	26			
non-entitlement to submit proposals		320		
recalling between two plenipotentiary conferences, avoidance by Member States from	153			
remuneration & representation allowances				Res 46
<b>RRB members</b> ( <i>s. Radio Regulations Board (RRB)</i> )				
Secretary-General / Deputy Secretary-General ( <i>s. Secretary-General / Deputy Secretary-General</i> )				
status / conduct	150			
<b>Elections</b>				
Council ( <i>s. Council</i> )				
elected officials ( <i>s. Elected officials</i> )				
principles & related matters	60-64	7-22		
procedure ( <i>s. Procedure</i> )				
<b>Electronic commerce</b>				Res 71 (§§ 18, 29.3), 101
<b>Emergency telecommunications</b> ( <i>s.a. Natural disasters; Tampere Convention</i> )				Res 36
<b>Entities &amp; organizations</b> ( <i>s.a. Sectors; Organizations; Sector Members</i> )				
“expert”, definition of		1001		
GMPCS-MoU, signature of (by telecommunication entities other than Sector Members) ( <i>s.a. GMPCS MoU</i> )				Res 100
Internet domain names & addresses, entities managing ( <i>s.a. Internet; Domain names &amp; addresses</i> )				Res 102
list		237, 238, 241		
(as) part of Member States’ delegations	1005			
(not) participating in a Sector		248A		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Entities &amp; organizations</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
participation in activities				
– (of) ITU	3A, 19A	228-241E		Res 71 (§§ 26.4, 28.4), 91
– (of a) Sector		228-241E		Res 14
• admission & application ( <i>s. Sector Members</i> )				
• (as) Associates of a given study group ( <i>s.a. Associates</i> )		241A, 241B, 248B		
• conditions		238, 241E		
• final reports of study groups to be sent to entities & organizations		249		
• ITU-D	136			Res 71 (§§ 28.4)
• ITU-R	88			
• ITU-T	112			Res 71 (§§ 28.2)
• (by) non-administration entities				Res 71 (§§ 28.2, 40)
• partnership & cooperation be- tween telecommunication enti- ties in developing & developed countries ( <i>s.a. Developing countries; Partnership; Tech- nical cooperation &amp; assistance</i> )				Res 71 (§§ 44, 45)
• progress reports on strategic plan of ITU, distribution (to entities & organizations) of				Res 71
• public & private entities, changing role of				Res 71 (§ 42)
• (by) small or narrowly focused entities				Res 71 (§ 28.4)
• types of entities & organizations authorized		228-231		
persons belonging to entities and organizations	1005			
“Sector Members”, definition of	1001B			
telecommunication matters, entities dealing with		230		
<b>Entry into force</b>				
amending instruments ( <i>s. Amendment</i> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Entry into force</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
Constitution / Convention	211, 238, 239			Res 74
Optional Protocol				OP Art. 3
<b>Epidemiological telecommunications</b> ( <i>s. Priority of telecommunications</i> )				
<b>Equitable geographical distribution</b>	62, 154	69		Res 78
<b>Establishment, operation &amp; protection of telecommunication channels &amp; installations</b> ( <i>s.a. Telecommunication(s)</i> )	186-189A			
<b>European Conference of Posts &amp; Telecommunications Administrations (CEPT)</b> ( <i>s.a. Regional organizations</i> )				Res 58
<b>Exhibitions</b> ( <i>s. World &amp; regional telecommunication exhibitions &amp; forums</i> )				
<b>Expenses / Expenditure</b>	155-159B, 159D			
actual expenses ( <i>s.a. Cost recovery</i> ) (for) arbitration ( <i>s. Arbitration</i> )				Res 91
conferences / meetings	158	314, 476		Dec 5, Res 5
– additional costs / expenses		491		Res 5
– regional conferences and/or meetings, expenses for Council	159D			
– expenses including those of Council	156			
– Member States of Council, expense of representatives of		57		
– observer of non-Member States of Council, attending (at own expense) by		60A		
– safeguards & controls, establishment (by Council) of		488, 489		Dec 5, Res 91
cost recovery ( <i>s. Cost recovery</i> ) essential		485		
financial limits	51			Dec 1, 5
– maximum, not exceeding	92, 115, 142, 147	488, 489		Dec 5, Res 46, 62
– minimum				Dec 5, Res 11
General Secretariat and/or Sectors	157	483A, 477, 480		Dec 5

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Expenses / Expenditure</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
ITU				Res 38
– defrayal by Member States and/or Sector Members ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Contributions</b> )	160	480A, 481		Res 90
– expenditure for 2000 to 2003				Dec 5
languages, in respect of		492, 494		Dec 5, Res 62
plenipotentiary conference	92, 115, 142, 147, 158			
priorities				Res 71 (§ 7)
representation expenses of elected officials ( <i>s.</i> <b>Elected officials</b> )				
RRB members ( <i>s.</i> <b>Radio Regulations Board (RRB)</b> )				
Sectors ( <i>s.</i> <b>Sectors</b> )				
<b>Expert</b>				
definition		1001		
competence ( <i>s.</i> <b>Competence</b> )				
<b>External Relations</b>	149			
<b>F</b>				
<b>False or deceptive distress, urgency, safety or identification signals</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Distress</b> )				
<b>Final Acts</b>				
final approval			124	
numbering of final texts			123	
signature		327, 332, 333	125	
<b>Finances of ITU</b>	155-170	468-487		
accounts ( <i>s.</i> <b>Accounts</b> )				
amounts due & interest thereon ( <i>s.</i> <b>Amounts due &amp; interest thereon</b> )				
arrears / special arrears accounts	169			Res 41, 93
auditing of accounts ( <i>s.</i> <b>Accounts</b> )				
balance between income & expenditure ( <i>s.a.</i> income & <b>Expenses / Expenditure</b> )				Res 27
budget ( <i>s.</i> <b>Budget</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Finances of ITU</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
contributions ( <i>s. Contributions</i> )				
cost recovery ( <i>s. Cost recovery</i> )				
denunciation ( <i>s. Denunciation</i> )				
expenses / expenditure ( <i>s. Expenses / Expenditure</i> )				
financial operating report		73, 101, 487		
financial plan		87A, 181A, 205A, 223A		Res 25, 70, 71 (§§ 7, 20.2, 32.4, 50.5), 72, 92
– definitive	161G			
– provisional	161B, 161E			
Financial Regulations	159B	476, 485, 486		Res 11, 72, 91, 97
financial responsibilities of conferences ( <i>s. Conferences &amp; assemblies</i> )				
(new) funding arrangements				
income ( <i>s. Income</i> )				
interest on amounts due ( <i>s. Amounts due &amp; interest thereon</i> )				
loans, avoidance of		485		
reserve account ( <i>s. Accounts</i> )				
revenues ( <i>s.a. Contributions; Income</i> )	159-159D			
Swiss Government, assistance given by				Res 45
<b>Financial &amp; development organizations/institutions</b>		229, 231		
global / international	19, 123, 124	215H, 231		Res 25
regional / bilateral	123, 124	215K, 231		
<b>Financial interests</b> ( <i>s.a. Elected Officials; Staff of ITU</i> )	152			
<b>Financial operating report</b> ( <i>s. Finances of ITU</i> )				
<b>Financial plan</b> ( <i>s. Finances of ITU</i> )				
<b>Financial Regulations</b> ( <i>s. Finances of ITU</i> )				
<b>Financial responsibilities</b> ( <i>s. Confer- ences &amp; assemblies</i> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Forums</b> ( <i>s. World &amp; regional telecommunication exhibitions &amp; forums; World telecommunication policy forum</i> )				
<b>Franking privileges</b>			129	
<b>Free services</b>		496		Res 91
<b>French</b> ( <i>s. Languages</i> )				
<b>Frequency allocation</b> ( <i>s. Radio-frequency spectrum</i> )				
<b>G</b>				
<b>Gender issues</b>		69		Res 48, 70, 71 (§§ 42, 50.2), 78, 102
<b>General Agreement on Tariffs &amp; Trade (GATT)</b>				Res 24
<b>General Secretariat</b> ( <i>s.a. Secretary-General / Deputy Secretary-General</i> )	46, 73-77	83-105		
goals / strategies / priorities / mission				Res 71 (§§ 32.4, 36, 47, 49, 49.1-49.6, 50, 50.1-50.5)
operational planning ( <i>s. Operational plan</i> )				
review of organization & working methods				Res 74
<b>Geneva</b> ( <i>s.a. Seat of ITU; Switzerland / Swiss Confederation</i> )	175			Res 5
<b>Geostationary-satellite orbit</b> ( <i>s. Orbits; Satellites</i> )				
<b>Global information economy &amp; society</b> ( <i>s.a. Global information society (GIS); Global information infrastructure (GII); World summit on the information society</i> )	9			Res 71 (§ 22)
broader approach to telecommunication issues				Res 2, 71 (§ 1.3), 98, 100, 102

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Global information economy &amp; society</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
ITU as focal point on all telecommunication issues				Res 71 (§§ 3, 6)
<b>Global information infrastructure (GII)</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Global information economy &amp; society; Global information society (GIS)</b> )				Res 71 (§ 18), 74, 101, 102
connecting developing countries to GII				Res 71 (§ 29.3)
developing GII (recommendations, etc.)				Res 71 (§§ 29, 29.2, 29.4, 38, 41)
<b>Global information society (GIS)</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Global information economy &amp; society; Global information infrastructure (GII)</b> )				Res 71 (§§ 18, 29, 43)
<b>Global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS)</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>GMPCS MoU</b> )				Res 71 (§§ 16.1, 36, 100)
<b>Global organizations</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations</b> )				
<b>Globalization / Globalized telecommunication environment</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Competition; Liberalization / Liberalized telecommunication environment; Privatization / Privatized telecommunication environment</b> )				Res 2, 25, 71 (§§ 5, 10, 10.1, 10.2, 15, 31.3, 31.4), 73
<b>GMPCS MoU</b>				Res 100
<b>Goals/Strategies/Priorities for General Secretariat &amp; Bureaux</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>General Secretariat; Bureaux</b> )				Res 71
<b>Goals/Strategies/Priorities for Sectors</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Sectors</b> )				
<b>Government telecommunications</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Priority of telecommunications; Secret language</b> )	192	504		
definition	1014			Res 56
<b>Grading</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Staff of ITU</b> )				



Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>H</b>				
<b>Harmful interference</b>	197-199, 1003			Res 71 (§ 35)
avoidance & prevention	11, 193, 197, 203	177		
causing	37, 38, 193, 1007			
elimination	12			
instruments, execution & observance of	37			
investigation & report by Director of BR		173		
RRB, consideration by		140, 173		
<b>Humanitarian affairs (s.a. Emergency telecommunications)</b>				Res 98
<b>I</b>				
<b>Immunities &amp; privileges (s. Specialized agencies; Convention on the Privi- leges &amp; Immunities of the Specialized Agencies)</b>				
<b>Inauguration of conference (s. Confer- ences &amp; assemblies)</b>				
<b>Income</b>				
cost recovery, subject to Council, control by				Res 91
Extrabudgetary income				Dec 5, Res 91
ITU income		480, 481		Res 11
Member States and/or Sector Members, income from contributions by (s.a. <b>Contributions</b> )		480		Res 71 (§ 20.2)
other sources of income				Dec 5
surplus income from TELECOM				Res 11
<b>Information, public (s. Public informa- tion)</b>				
<b>Information system</b>	149			Res 71 (§ 3.2)
<b>Infringements, notification of</b>	190			

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Instruments of ITU</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Administrative Regulations; Constitution / Convention; Rules of Procedure of Conferences &amp; Other Meetings of the ITU</b> )	29			
basic instruments	30			Res 69, 70, 99
binding	31, 215			
complementarity	30, 31			
enumeration (numbers)	29, 31			
execution	37, 38, 69			
inconsistency / conflict	32			
prevalence	32			
publication				Res 75
reservations ( <i>s.</i> <b>Reservations</b> )				
separate				Res 76
<b>Inter-American Telecommunications Committee (CITEL)</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Regional organizations</b> )				Res 58
<b>Intercommunication</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Interconnection / Interoperability; International telecommunication networks</b> )		501-503		
<b>Interconnection / Interoperability</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Intercommunication; International telecommunication networks</b> )		193		Res 71 (§§ 10, 14.4, 15.2), 105
<b>Interest on amounts due</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Amounts due &amp; interest thereon</b> )				
<b>Intergovernmental organizations</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>International organizations</b> )				Res 31
gender equality ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Gender issues</b> )				Res 70
ITU as an intergovernmental organization	20			Res 69, 71 (§ 20.3), 79, 91
operating satellite systems		261, 271, 278, 288, 1002		
relations with ITU (cooperation / coordination / partnership / strategic alliance / etc.)				Res 31, 71 (§ 26.5), 100
<b>International access code</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Code, international access</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>International accounts</b> ( <i>s. Accounting rates &amp; related issues; Accounts</i> )				
<b>International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)</b> ( <i>s.a. Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations; Observer; United Nations</i> )		262, 271, 278, 292, 1002		
<b>International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)</b> ( <i>s.a. Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations; Observer; United Nations</i> )				Res 24
<b>International cooperation in telecommunication field</b> ( <i>s.a. Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</i> )	1, 3, 14, 17			Res 29, 32, 71 (§§ 28, 28.4), 100, 102, Rec 3
<b>International Court of Justice (ICJ)</b>	1014			
request for advisory opinions				Res 59
<b>International Labour Organisation (ILO)</b> ( <i>s.a. Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations; Observer; United Nations</i> )				
Administrative Tribunal of ILO				Res 59
<b>International Maritime Organization (IMO)</b> ( <i>s.a. Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations; Observer</i> )				Res 24
<b>International Monetary Fund</b> ( <i>s.a. Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations; Observer; United Nations</i> )		500		
<b>International Organization for Standardization (ISO)</b> ( <i>s.a. Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations; Observer</i> )				Res 24
<b>International organizations</b> ( <i>s.a. Intergovernmental organizations; Organizations; Regional organizations</i> )				
agreements concluded with competence ( <i>s. Competence</i> )	58	80		
electronic commerce over IP-based networks (active discussions / activities / involvement / roles, etc.) ( <i>s.a. Internet; Domain names &amp; addresses</i> )				Res 101

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>International organizations</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
expenses of ITU, defrayal of ( <i>s. Contributions</i> )				
“experts”, definition of		1001		
financial & development ( <i>s. Financial &amp; development organizations/institutions</i> )				
financial contribution to ITU	170			
information from		99		
international community, help (through international organizations) from				Res 32, 33, 34
international standardization organizations		196		Res 71 (§ 38)
ITU as				Res 2
ITU conferences, participation (by observers of international organizations) in		273-275, 279		
ITU meetings, dealing with matters of interest to		289		
ITU, relations with (cooperation / coordination / partnership / strategic alliance / etc.)	58, 206	80, 107		Res 6, 24, 25, 35, 71 (§§ 3.3, 28.4, 29.3, 45), 72, 73
ITU representation in conferences of		107, 254		
“observer”, definition of		1002		
Radiocommunications, concerned with reform ( <i>s. Reform</i> )		159		
rules of procedure for meetings & conferences				Res 76
(ITU) Sectors, participation in work of		80, 228, 231		
<b>International Telecommunication Convention</b> ( <i>s.a. Constitution / Convention</i> )	21			
abrogation & replacement of International Telecommunication Convention (Nairobi, 1982)	239			
<b>International telecommunication networks</b> ( <i>s.a. International telecommunication service; Telecommunication(s)</i> )	128			Res 21, 28, 71 (§ 30.2), 87, 105
special measures concerning alternative calling procedures ( <i>s. Alternative calling procedures</i> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>International Telecommunication Regulations</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Administrative Regulations</b> )	31	202, 500		Res 16, 24, 79
review / revision	146			Res 71 (§ 28.4), 79
<b>International telecommunication service</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>International telecommunication networks; Telecommunication(s)</b> )	1011			
assignment of a station		503		
damages, claims for	183			
engagement in	37, 38, 1007			
public usage				
– general availability	5			Res 64
– right of	179			
responsibility toward users ( <i>s.</i> <b>Member States</b> )				
restricted		503		
revenues, apportionment of				Res 22
suspension	182			Res 89
<b>Internet</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Domain names &amp; addresses</b> )				Res 101, 102
<b>Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF)</b>				Res 101
<b>Internet Society (ISOC)</b>				Res 101
<b>Interpreter</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Delegate; Delegation</b> )				
<b>Inviting government</b>			6, 8, 26	Res 5
absence of		311	7, 9	
plenipotentiary conference ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Plenipotentiary Conference</b> )		255-269		
radiocommunication assemblies / world telecommunication standardization assemblies / telecommunication development conferences		283-298		
radiocommunication conference ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences</b> )		270-282		
<b>ITU-D</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D)</b> )				
<b>ITU-R</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R)</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>ITU-T (<i>s. Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T)</i>)</b>				
<b>ITU-2000</b>				Res 70, 71 (§ 50.1), 74, 90, 91
<b>J</b>				
<b>Joint Inspection Unit</b>				Res 57
<b>Journal of general information &amp; documentation concerning telecommunication</b>		99		
<b>Juridical status of ITU (<i>s.a. Legal capacity of ITU</i>)</b>				Res 60
<b>Jurisdiction (<i>s. National law</i>)</b>				
<b>L</b>				
<b>Languages (<i>s.a. Conferences &amp; assemblies</i>)</b>	171-174	490-495		
additional costs due to use of additional discrepancies	173	491, 495		
documents & texts of ITU, for drawing up and publishing	172, 173, 242			
French text to prevail	173			
interpretation, reciprocal	172	492, 494		
limitations in use	174			Res 62, 103
official & working	171			Dec 5, Res 62, 103
official & working, other than		490, 491, 495		
oral		491, 492		
original of instruments, for drawing up	241			
<b>Least developed countries, special measures for (<i>s.a. Developing countries</i>)</b>				Res 30
<b>Legal advice</b>		91		
<b>Legal capacity of ITU (<i>s.a. Juridical status of ITU</i>)</b>	176			

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Liberalization / Liberalized telecommunication environment</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Competition; Globalization / Globalized telecommunication environment; Privatization / Privatized telecommunication environment</b> )				Res 2, 25, 71 (§§ 5, 8, 14, 14.2, 15, 15.3, 16.3, 31.3, 32.3, 34, 43, 44), 74, 79
liberalized vs. non-liberalized countries				Res 71 (§§ 17, 31)
<b>Liberation organizations recognized by United Nations</b>				
attendance in ITU conferences & meetings as observers				Res 6
<b>M</b>				
<b>Majority</b>				
special majority for admission of new Member States ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Member States</b> )	23		77	
voting in conferences, definition of “majority” for ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Vote</b> )			72	
<b>Management of ITU</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Structure of ITU</b> )		84		Res 71
review & improvement				Res 71 (§§ 49, 49.1-49.6, 50.3), 74
staff participation ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Staff of ITU</b> )				Res 51
<b>Master International Frequency Register</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Radio-frequency spectrum</b> )		172		
<b>Meetings</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Conferences &amp; assemblies; Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R); Sectors; Study groups; Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D); Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T)</b> )				
Geneva, away from ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Geneva</b> )				Res 5
(as) services provided to ITU membership				Res 71 (§§ 19, 20.5)
synchronization with ITU forums & exhibitions				Res 2, 11
working procedures / programme			1A	Dec 5

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Member States (<i>s.a.</i> Rights and/or obligations of Member States)</b>				
admission of new Member States	23		77	
composition				
– ITU	20			
– Sectors	87, 111, 135			
definition	1001			
responsibility towards users	183			
rights & obligations	25-28, 209, 210			Res 14
(not a) signatory to Constitution & Convention	212			
<b>Memorandum of understanding, role of Secretary-General as depositary of</b>				Res 100
<b>“Missing Link”</b>				Res 22, 71 (§ 16)
<b>Mobile service (<i>s.a.</i> Radiocommunications)</b>		501		
definition		1003		
<b>Monetary unit</b>		500		
<b>Motions &amp; points of order (<i>s.a.</i> Conferences &amp; assemblies)</b>			50, 51	Res 99
closure of debate, motion for			61	
order of priority			52-58	
postponement of debate, motion for			60	
suspension or adjournment of a meeting, motion for			59	
withdrawal & resubmission of motion			68	
<b>MoU (<i>s.</i> GMPCS MoU; Memorandum of understanding, role of Secretary-General as depositary of)</b>				
<b>N</b>				
<b>National defence services, installations for</b>	202-204			
<b>National law (<i>s.a.</i> Decency / Public order / National security)</b>	180, 181, 185			Res 79
jurisdiction	189A, 201	234A, 234C		Res 71 (§ 14.3)



Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>National organizations</b>				
ITU, relations with (cooperation / coordination / partnership / strategic alliance / etc.)				Res 71 (§§ 26.5, 32.3, 44)
national standardization organizations		196		Res 71 (§ 40)
radiocommunications, concerned with		159		
<b>National security (s. Decency / Public order / National security)</b>				
<b>Natural disasters (s.a. Contributions; Emergency telecommunications; Tampere Convention)</b>	165, 165A			Res 34, 36, 71 (§ 44)
<b>News, unrestricted transmission of</b>				Rec 2
<b>Non-governmental organizations (NGO)</b>				Res 31
ITU, relations with (cooperation / coordination / partnership / strategic alliance / etc.)				Res 71 (§§ 26.5, 29.3)
telecommunication development, role in				Res 71 (§ 43)
telecommunications, concerned with	9			Res 100
<b>Non-Member States, ITU relations with</b>	207			
<b>Notification of infringements (s. Infringements, notification of)</b>				
<b>Notifying administration (s.a. Satellites)</b>				Res 31, 87
<b>O</b>				
<b>Obligations and/or rights of Member States (s. Rights and/or obligations of Member States)</b>				
<b>Obligations and/or rights of Sector Members (s. Rights and/or obligations of Sector Members)</b>				
<b>Observer</b>				Res 58, 99
definition		1002		
(of) liberation organizations				Res 6
Palestine, participation (in all ITU conferences, assemblies and meetings) of				Res 99
plenipotentiary conference		258-262A, 269		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Observer</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
radiocommunication assemblies / telecommunication standardization assemblies / telecommunication development conferences		290-292, 297		
radiocommunication conferences		273, 278-280, 282		
<b>Operating Agency</b>	38, 198	229		
definition	1007			
recognized operating agency	193, 197, 198, 207	1006		Res 21, 24, 28, 79
– definition	1008			
<b>Operational plan</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> Policy & strategic planning)		87A, 181A, 205A, 223A		Res 25, 70, 71 (§§ 1.3, 32.4, 50.5), 72, 91, 92
<b>Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to the Constitution, to the Convention &amp; to the Administrative Regulations</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> Arbitration)	235			OP, Res 75
<b>Orbits</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> Satellites)				Res 71 (§ 30)
access by developing countries ( <i>s.a.</i> Access; Developing countries)				Res 71 (§ 34)
associated characteristics of satellites in other orbits	11			
geostationary orbits	11, 12, 78, 196	151, 177		Res 24
other / non-geostationary orbits	12, 78, 196	151, 177		
use	196			Res 24, 71 (§§ 33, 36)
<b>Organizations</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> Entities & organizations)				
broadcasting ( <i>s.</i> Broadcasting organizations)				
“experts”, definition of		1001		
financial & development ( <i>s.</i> Financial & development organizations/institutions)				
intergovernmental ( <i>s.</i> Intergovernmental organizations)				
international ( <i>s.</i> International organization)				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Organizations</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
(of an) international character		262A, 1002		
– defraying expenses of participation in ITU activities		476		
Internet resource allocation, responsible for ( <i>s. Internet; Domain names &amp; addresses</i> )				
invitation of organizations which do not participate in a Sector to send representatives to meetings		248A		
ITU, relations with (cooperation / coordination / partnership / strategic alliance / etc.)				Res 71 (§§ 28.4, 31.3, 36), 98, 101
liberation ( <i>s. Liberation organizations recognized by United Nations</i> )				
multinational network, responsible for national ( <i>s. National organizations</i> )				Res 87
non-governmental ( <i>s. Non-governmental organizations</i> )				
public or private	99			
radiocommunications, concerned with (with) recruitment & retention problems		160		Res 47
regional ( <i>s. Regional organizations</i> )				
scientific or industrial ( <i>s. Scientific or industrial organizations</i> )				
size		241C		
telecommunication development, interested in				Res 71 (§ 45)
telecommunication standardization, concerned with		197		Res 71 (§§ 32.1, 41)
training of refugees, concerned with				Res 37
United Nations system ( <i>s.a. United Nations; Observer</i> )				Res 31, 47, 49, 60, 96
<b>P</b>				
<b>Panafrican Telecommunications Union (PATU)</b> ( <i>s.a. Regional organizations</i> )				Res 58
<b>Partnership</b> ( <i>s.a. Developing countries; Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</i> )	122			

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Participation</b>				
(in) conferences		267-269, 276-282, 295-298		
(by) entities & organizations in ITU's activities ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Entities &amp; organizations</b> )		228-231		Res 25, 71 (§§ 28.4, 40, 45), 91, 102
financial participation ( <i>s.</i> <b>Contributions</b> )				
universal participation				Res 38
<b>Peace</b>				Res 99, Rec 2
peace process in Middle East				Res 32
peaceful relations	1, 7			
preservation	1			
<b>Pensions</b>	52	72, 89		Dec 5, Res 47
Joint Staff Pension Fund		72		
<b>Plenipotentiary Conference</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Conferences &amp; assemblies</b> )	40, 47- 59D	1-6		
admission		267-269		
committees ( <i>s.</i> <b>Committees</b> )				
competence ( <i>s.</i> <b>Competence</b> )				
composition	47			
convening	47	1, 75		
date & place		2-6, 255		
– change decisions/resolutions/recommendations, treatment of ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Decisions; Recommendations; Resolutions</b> )		3-6		Dec 3
duration			26	Res 4
duties	48-59			
extraordinary	59A			
– conditions for holding	59B-59D			
funding	155, 158			
invitation		256-262		
– replies		263-265		
inviting government ( <i>s.</i> <b>Inviting government</b> )				
ordinary plenipotentiary conference	59A, 59B			
(as) supreme organ of ITU	40			
<b>Points of order</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Motions &amp; points of order</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Policy &amp; strategic planning</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Strategic Plan for ITU 1999-2003</b> )	50	61, 86, 108		Res 71, 72
Council, consideration by ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Council</b> )	70	61		
preparation by Secretary-General of report ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Reports</b> )	74A	86, 86A, 87A		
<b>Preamble to Constitution</b>	1			
<b>Press &amp; public, relations with</b>			126-128	Res 71 (§ 3.3)
<b>Press releases</b>			126	
<b>Priorities/Goals/Strategies for Sectors</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Sectors</b> )				
<b>Priority of telecommunications</b>				
distress calls & messages	200			
epidemiological telecommunications of WHO	191			
government telecommunications ( <i>s.</i> <b>Government telecommunications</b> )				
safety of human life ( <i>s.</i> <b>Safety of life</b> )				
same service/charges/safeguards for all users	179			
<b>Private telegrams</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Secret language; Telegrams</b> )				
<b>Privatization / Privatized telecommunication environment</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Competition; Globalization / Globalized telecommunication environment; Liberalization / Liberalized telecommunication environment</b> )				Res 71 (§§ 9, 14.2, 34, 39, 40, 42-44), 79
<b>Privileges &amp; immunities</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Specialized agencies; Convention on the Privileges &amp; Immunities of the Specialized Agencies</b> )				
<b>Procedure</b>				
administrative due diligence ( <i>s.</i> <b>Satellites</b> )				
administrative procedures for processing charges for satellite network filings ( <i>s.</i> <b>Satellites</b> )				
alternative calling procedures ( <i>s.</i> <b>International telecommunication networks</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Procedure</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
(for) approval of questions & recommendations of a Sector ( <i>s. Questions &amp; Recommendations</i> )				
call-back procedures ( <i>s. Alternative calling procedures</i> )				
choice of contributory class, concerning ( <i>s. Class of contribution</i> )				
coordination & notification procedures for satellite networks ( <i>s. Satellites</i> )				
(for) defining a region for purpose of convening a regional radiocommunication conference ( <i>s. World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences</i> )				
elections, procedure established by plenipotentiary conference for	64			Res 78
stable procedures for election of Member States to Council / of elected officials & of RRB members				Res 78
<b>Products &amp; services</b> ( <i>s.a. Free services</i> )				Res 71 (§§ 20.4, 26.3, 50.1, 50.5)
cost recovery, subject to ( <i>s. Cost recovery</i> )				
demand				Res 71 (§§ 19, 20.1, 21, 21.3)
new products & services				Res 71 (§§ 26.2, 39)
<b>Proposals</b> ( <i>s.a. Reports</i> )				
amendments ( <i>s.a. Amendment</i> )	224	519	36-46	
conditions required for discussion/decision/vote			44, 45	
order of voting on concurrent proposals			92, 93	
parts of, voting on			90, 91	
passed over or postponed			46	
presented before opening of conference			35	
presented during conference			36-43	
signature by delegation presenting			37	
time-limits & conditions for submission	224	315-323, 519		
<b>Public &amp; press</b> ( <i>s. Press &amp; public, relations with</i> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Public correspondence</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>International telecommunication service</b> )	179, 182, 204, 1008			
definition	1004			
<b>Public, general availability of international telecommunication service to</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>International telecommunication service</b> )				
<b>Public information</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Press &amp; public, relations with</b> )	149			
<b>Public interest</b>				Res 71 (§§ 14.2, 31.4), 101, 102
<b>Public order</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Decency / Public order / National security</b> )				
<b>Public, right of (to use international telecommunication service)</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>International telecommunication service</b> )				
<b>Publications</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Documents &amp; publications</b> )				
(of) databases of Sectors		178, 203, 220		
electronic access				Res 66
ITU Constitution / Convention / decisions / resolutions / recommendations / Optional Protocol				Res 75
journal of general information & documentation concerning telecommunications		99		
service documents / information bulletins / etc.		98, 170, 202, 220, 221		
<b>Purposes of ITU</b>	2-9, 19A, 49, 78, 104, 118			Res 2, 33, 34, 62, 65, 66, 70, 71, 71 (§§ 1, 2, 6, 21.1, 23, 24, 26.5, 26.6, 28, 30.4, 37, 49.3), 79, 99, 100, 102, 103, Rec 3

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Q</b>				
<b>Questions</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Questions &amp; Recommendations; Recommendations</b> )				
adoption		129, 149, 209, 246A		
telecommunication	59			
(of a) worldwide character	89			
<b>Questions &amp; Recommendations</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Questions; Recommendations</b> )	28C	246A-248		
alternative approval process ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Alternative calling procedures</b> )		246A, 246B		Res 71 (§ 38), 82
(having) policy or regulatory implications		246D-246H		
scope, doubt about		246H		
<b>Quorum</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Amendment</b> )	226		47, 131	
<b>R</b>				
<b>Radio-frequency spectrum</b>	11, 12, 195, 196	177		
allocation / allotment / coordination / registration / recording of assignments	11, 93, 95, 97	172		Res 71 (§§ 19, 30, 32.1, 35, 36), 86
harmful interference ( <i>s.</i> <b>Harmful interference</b> )				
management				Res 71 (§§ 30, 31.1, 34-36)
Master International Frequency Register		172		
use (rational / equitable / efficient / economical)	78, 195, 196			Res 24, 71 (§§ 33, 35), 86
<b>Radio Regulations</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Administrative Regulations</b> )	31, 97, 196, 197, 1003			
amendments / changes				Res 84, 85, 86, 88
application / implementation	95			Res 71 (§§ 35, 36)
revision / updated version	89			Res 75
simplification				Res 86



Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Radio Regulations Board (RRB)</b>	43, 82	140-147		
composition	93, 93A			Res 83
duties	94-97	140, 141		
– non-performance		21, 22		
election & related matters ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Elections</b> )	56, 62, 63, 64	20-22		Res 78
– Chairman & Vice-Chairman		144		
– duration of office		20, 21		
– eligibility for re-election		20, 21		
– qualification of members	93			
– taking up duties by members		20, 21		
– vacancy		21, 22		
executive secretary, Director of BR as independent/individual capacity of members & respect therefor by Member States & Sector Members		174		
internal arrangements	63, 93, 98-100			
participation		147		
– (in) plenipotentiary conference ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Plenipotentiary Conference</b> )		141		
– (in) radiocommunication conferen- ces & radiocommunication assem- blies ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>World &amp; regional radiocommunication confer- ences</b> )		141, 281		
part-time basis of members	93			
(own) rules of procedure				
– adoption / approval	95	147		
– application	95, 96	171		
– distribution to Member States for comments	95	169		
– findings based on these rules		171		
– preparation		168		
– resolution of disagreement over these rules	95			
travelling/subsistence/insurance ex- penses of members		142		
working methods	101	143-147		Res 84
– unanimous decisions, attempts at		146		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Radiocommunication Advisory Group</b> ( <i>s. Advisory groups</i> )				
<b>Radiocommunication Assembly</b>	43, 83	129-137A		
admission		295-298		
cancellation of second assembly between two plenipotentiary conferences		299, 306-308		
chairmanship		137		
committees ( <i>s. Committees</i> )				
competence ( <i>s. Competence</i> )				
convening	91	27		
decision & resolutions	92			
duties & functions		129-136		
future assembly				Res 77
general provision				Res 76
invitation		284-292		
place / date / time				
– change		312-314		
– world radiocommunication conferences, association with	91			
procedures				
– own procedures		129		
– rules of procedure established for review of ITU-R activities		160		
– study groups, established for ( <i>s. Study groups</i> )				
questions ( <i>s. Questions</i> )				
radiocommunication advisory group, referral to (for advice)		137A		
recommendations ( <i>s. Recommendations</i> )				
technical basis for work of world radiocommunication conferences, providing ( <i>s.a. World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences</i> )	91			
<b>Radiocommunication Bureau (BR)</b>	85	161-183		
Director ( <i>s. Directors of Bureaux</i> )				
functions of Director (relating to:)	103	161-183		
– advisory group ( <i>s.a. Advisory groups</i> )		175A, 181A		
– Coordination Committee ( <i>s.a. Coordination Committee</i> )		181		
– Council ( <i>s.a. Council</i> )		165, 175A, 180, 182		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Radiocommunication Bureau (BR)</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
– developing countries ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Developing countries</b> )		166, 175B, 177		
– documents / databases / publications ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Documents &amp; publications</b> )		170, 171, 177		
– General Secretariat ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>General Secretariat</b> )		165, 178, 181, 182		
– Member States & Sector Members ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Member States &amp; Sector Members</b> )		164, 169, 175A, 177, 178, 180		
– radiocommunication assembly ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Radiocommunication Assembly</b> )		165		
– radiocommunication conferences ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences</b> )		163-166, 180		
– RRB ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Radio Regulations Board (RRB)</b> )		167-174		
• Master International Frequency Register		172		
• Radio Regulations ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Radio Regulations</b> )		168, 170, 172		
• rules of procedure		168, 169, 171		
– Sectors, other two ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D); Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T)</b> )		165, 183		
– study groups ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Study groups</b> )		164, 165, 175, 175B		
personnel, technical & administrative		182		
<b>Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R)</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Sectors</b> )	43, 78-88	112-183		
advisory group ( <i>s.</i> <b>Advisory groups</b> )				
BR ( <i>s.</i> <b>Radiocommunication Bureau (BR)</b> )				
budget estimate		181		
functions	78			
goals / strategies / priorities ( <i>s.</i> <b>Sectors</b> )				
members	86-88			
radiocommunication assembly ( <i>s.</i> <b>Radiocommunication Assembly</b> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R)</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )	43, 78-88	112-183		
<b>RRB (s. Radio Regulations Board (RRB))</b>				
structure	80-85			
study groups ( <i>s.a. Study groups</i> )	84, 102	148-160		
world & regional conferences ( <i>s.a. World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences</i> )	81	112-128, 138		
<b>Radiocommunication study groups</b> ( <i>s. Study groups</i> )				
<b>Radiocommunications</b>	1009	1005		Res 16
harmful interference ( <i>s. Harmful interference</i> )				
<b>ITU-R (s. Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R))</b>				
<b>Radio Regulations (s. Radio Regulations)</b>				
services ( <i>s.a. Harmful interference</i> )	12, 37, 38, 78, 193, 196, 197, 199, 1003, 1010	501		Res 71 (§ 33), 88
special provisions	195-204			
stations, operation of		153		
systems / characteristics / performance		152, 501, 502		Res 71 (§§ 34, 35, 41)
<b>Rate / Tariff / Charges (s. Charges / Rate / Tariff)</b>				
<b>Ratification / Acceptance / Approval</b>				
Administrative Regulations	216, 217A- 217C			
amending instrument	229, 231	524, 526, 527		
Constitution & Convention (as single instrument)	208-211, 229, 231			Res 69, Rec 1
instrument	230			
– deposit with Secretary-General	208, 211, 217A, 217C			Rec 1
– reservations ( <i>s. Reservations</i> )				
Optional Protocol				OP Art. 2, 3, 6, Res 75
Tampere Convention				Res 36

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Reciprocal interpretation</b> ( <i>s. Languages</i> )				
<b>Recognized operating agency</b> ( <i>s. Operating agency</i> )				
<b>Recommendations</b>				
formal consultation, requiring ( <i>s.a. Consultation</i> )		246B, 246C		
(from) one conference to another		250, 251		
plenipotentiary conference, treatment of recommendations of				Dec 3
publication				Res 75
radiocommunication matters	78	129, 157, 159		
– approval		149, 246A- 247A, 249		Res 82
telecommunication development matters		210, 215A, 215B		
– approval		246A- 247A, 249		
telecommunication standardization matters	104			
– approval & adoption		192-194, 196, 246A- 247A, 249		Res 82
<b>Reform</b>				Res 71 (§ 21.1)
<b>Regional conferences</b> ( <i>s.a. World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences; World &amp; regional telecommunication development conferences</i> )	194	36-42		
convening		36-42		Res 58
– at request of Member States or on proposal of Council		310		
defraying expenses	159			
<b>Regional organizations</b>				Res 58
electronic commerce over IP-based networks held in regional organizations, active discussions on ( <i>s.a. Internet; Domain names &amp; addresses</i> )				Res 101
financial & development, concerning ( <i>s. Financial &amp; development organizations/institutions</i> )				
formation-by Member States	194			Res 58

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Regional organizations</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				Res 58
intergovernmental ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Intergovernmental organizations</b> )	9			Res 100
ITU meetings, dealing with matters of interest to		289		
radiocommunications, concerned with		159		
regional telecommunication organizations	123	231, 260, 287, 1002		Res 58, 71 (§ 45), 72
– participation in ITU conferences as observers		260		
relations with ITU (cooperation / coordination / partnership / strategic alliance / etc.)	9, 19A, 123			Res 25, 35, 58, 71 (§§ 3.3, 28.4, 29.3, 32.3, 44, 45), 72, 73, 100
standardization, concerned with		196, 231		Res 71 (§§ 38-40)
subregional organizations				Res 25, 71 (§ 45)
<b>Regional presence of ITU, strengthening</b>				Res 25
<b>Registration of Constitution &amp; Convention</b>	240			
<b>Regulation(s)</b>				
administrative ( <i>s.</i> <b>Administrative Regulations</b> )				
Council, adopted by		63, 90		
financial ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Finances of ITU</b> )		63, 101, 485		
rules of procedure				
– additional rules	178			
– conferences & other meetings	58A, 177		1-133	Res 76
– Council	67			
– RRB ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Radio Regulations Board (RRB)</b> )		147		
Staff Regulations ( <i>s.</i> <b>Staff Regulations &amp; Staff Rules</b> )				
<b>Reports</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Proposals</b> )				
(of) advisory group				
– ITU-D		215J		
– ITU-R		160H		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Reports</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
– ITU-T		197J, 197K		
(of) committees & subcommittees			117	
conditions for submission of reports to conferences ( <i>s.</i> time-limits & conditions for submission of reports to conferences)				
Coordination Committee, of proceedings of		111		
Council				
– from / by / of	48, 50, 51, 70, 74	82, 321		Res 2, 16, 26, 27, 30, 31, 41, 48, 57, 60, 71 (§ 4), 72, 73, 74, 76, 78, 79, 82, 88, 90, 91, 93, 95, 97, 100, 103, 104
– review / examination / consideration / study by		61, 86A, 102		Res 11, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32, 35, 48, 57, 58, 62, 71, 74, 76, 79, 89, 91, 97, 101, 103, 104
– to		86, 89, 101, 108, 109, 111, 175A, 180, 204, 205B, 222, 223B, 487		Res 11, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 41, 48, 49, 57, 58, 60, 62, 70, 71, 73, 74, 79, 82, 89, 91, 92, 93, 96, 97, 98, 101, 103, 104, 105
(by) Directors				
– BDT		321		
• ITU-D, activities of		212, 222		
• other subjects		205B, 223B		Res 28, 70, 74, 82, 92

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Reports</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
(by) Directors ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
– BR		321		
• ITU-R, activities of		125, 180		
• other subjects		140, 164, 173, 175A		Res 25, 70, 74, 82, 84, 85, 87, 92
– TSB		321		
• ITU-T, activities of		191, 204		
• other subjects				Res 22, 70, 74, 82, 89, 92, 105
financial operating report (s. <b>Finances of ITU</b> )				
ITU, on activities/strategic policy/planning of	50	61, 82, 86, 86A, 102		Res 71
Member States and/or Sector Members				
– dissemination to		102, 175, 180, 204, 205B, 222, 223B, 249		Res 25, 35, 58, 68, 71, 74, 90
– from / by / of		321		Res 68, 74
(to) plenipotentiary conference		82, 101		Res 2, 25, 30, 31, 32, 37, 41, 60, 70, 71 (§ 4), 72, 73, 74, 76, 78, 79, 82, 88, 90, 91, 93, 95, 97, 100, 104
radiocommunication assembly				
– by / from / of		136		
– to		131		
Secretary-General				
– from / by / of		61, 73, 86, 86A, 89, 101, 102, 108, 109, 321, 487		Res 2, 11, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 41, 48, 49, 57, 58, 60, 62, 68, 70, 73, 74, 79, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 96, 97, 98, 101, 103, 104
– to				Res 68



Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Reports</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
(of) study groups		249		
– ITU-D, of		215A, 249		
– ITU-R, of		131, 149B, 156, 157		
– ITU-T, of		187, 194, 249		
telecommunication environment, on changes in		86, 108		
time-limits & conditions for submission of reports to conferences		315-323		
trend reports / development indicators				Res 71 (§ 4)
world & regional development conferences				
– by / from / of	142			
– to		212, 215A, 222		
(to) world radiocommunication conference		125, 164, 180		Res 84, 85, 87
(by) world telecommunication policy forum				Res 2
(to) world telecommunication standardization assembly		187, 194, 197K, 204		
<b>Reservations</b>		340D- 340G		
Administrative Regulations	216			
conform to majority opinion, effort to final acts		340D		
final or provisional		340E, 340F		
validity / formal confirmation		340F		
		340G		
<b>Resolutions</b>				
plenipotentiary conference, treatment of resolutions of				Dec 3
publications				Res 75
radiocommunication assemblies ( <i>s. Radiocommunication assemblies</i> )				
radiocommunication conferences ( <i>s. World &amp; regional radiocommu- nication conferences</i> )				
telecommunication development con- ferences ( <i>s. World &amp; regional tele- communication development con- ferences</i> )				
telecommunication matters ( <i>s. Tele- communication(s)</i> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Resolutions</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
telecommunication standardization assemblies ( <i>s. World telecommunication standardization assemblies</i> )				
world conferences on international telecommunications ( <i>s. World conferences on international telecommunications</i> )				
<b>Responsibility of Member States towards users</b> ( <i>s. International telecommunication services</i> )				
<b>Right of public to use international telecommunication service</b> ( <i>s. International telecommunication services</i> )				
<b>Right to communicate</b>				Res 71 (§ 29.4), Rec 2
<b>Right to vote</b> ( <i>s. Vote</i> )				
<b>Rights and/or obligations of Member States</b> ( <i>s.a. Member States</i> )	24, 25-28, 209, 210			Res 14, 41, 74, 79, 93
<b>Rights and/or obligations of Sector Members</b> ( <i>s.a. Sector Members</i> )	24, 28A-28C			Res 14, 71 (§ 20.3), 74, 79, 82, 90, 93
<b>Rules of Procedure of Conferences &amp; Other Meetings of the ITU</b>			1-133	
adoption	58A	339A		Res 74
amending / amendment	58A	339A	130-133	
– entry into force		339A	133	
– majority, required		132		
– proposal			130	
application				
– (to) amendment provisions of Constitution & Convention of ITU	228	340, 523	2	
– (to) conferences & meetings of ITU			1	
– point of order regarding application			53	
conflict				
– (with) Constitution & Convention of ITU	228	523	1	
– (with) working procedures of meetings other than conferences & assemblies of ITU			1A	

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Rules of Procedure of Conferences &amp; Other Meetings of the ITU</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
prerogatives conferred upon chairmen of conferences ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Conferences &amp; assemblies</b> )			14, 104	
(as) separate document				Res 75, 76
<b>S</b>				
<b>Safety of life</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Priority of telecommunications</b> )	17, 191			Res 98
<b>Salaries &amp; allowances</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Staff of ITU</b> )				
<b>Satellite networks</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Satellites</b> )				
<b>Satellites</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Orbits; Global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS)</b> )				
applications				Res 71 (§ 34)
networks / system				Res 71 (§§ 30.1, 36), 84
– coordination & notification procedure				Res 86
– cost recovery / processing charges for filing ( <i>s.</i> <b>Cost recovery</b> )				
– due diligence, administrative				Res 85
– earth stations (vulnerable to Y2K problem)				Res 105
– intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems ( <i>s.</i> <b>Intergovernmental organizations</b> )				
– international coordination				Res 85, 86
– operators which are ITU-R Sector Members				Res 88
– responsible administration				Res 87
<b>Scientific or industrial organizations</b>		229		Res 28
definition		1004		
<b>Seat of ITU</b>	175	53, 145, 191B, 311		Res 5, 97
<b>Secrecy of telecommunications</b>	184, 185			
<b>Secret ballot</b>		9	84, 86	
<b>Secret language</b>		504-506		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Secretariat</b>				
conferences & meetings of ITU		95		Res 71 (§ 36)
other telecommunication meetings		97		
<b>Secretary-General / Deputy Secretary-General (s.a. Elected officials)</b>	73-77	83-105		
Council, responsible to	75			
depository role	76A, 208, 211, 213, 216, 229			Res 71 (§ 30.4), 100
duties				
– Deputy Secretary-General	77			
– Secretary-General	73A-76A	59, 83-104		
election	55, 62	13		
equitable geographical distribution	62			
legal representative of ITU	76			
participation				
– conferences & meetings		105, 253		
– Council, in deliberations of		60		
– plenipotentiary conference		266		
– radiocommunication assemblies		294		
– radiocommunication conferences		281		
– telecommunication development conferences		294		
– telecommunication standardization assemblies		294		
re-election, eligibility for	64	13		
secretarial function		103		
taking up of duties	64	13		
vacancy	64	14-16, 18		
– Deputy Secretary-General		14-16, 18		
• appointment of successor by Council		15, 16		
– Secretary-General		14, 16, 18		
• appointment of successor by Council		16		
• Deputy Secretary-General, succession by		14		
• longest serving Director of Bureau, succession by		16		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Sector Members</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Entities &amp; organizations</b> )		228-241		
activities of Sectors, participation in ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Participation</b> )	28A-28C			Res 25, 41, 71, 71 (§§ 3.1, 26.4, 45), 82
chairing of some meetings	28B			
definition	1001B			
denunciation of participation		240		
financial contributions	159A, 159C, 160, 161A, 161C, 161G-161I, 163, 165B			Dec 4, Res 71 (§ 20.3), 90, 92
intergovernmental organizations operating satellite systems		236		
ITU-D member	134, 136			
ITU-R member	86, 88			
ITU-T member	110, 112			
lists of entities & organizations		237, 238, 241		
questions & recommendations, adoption of ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Questions &amp; Recommendations</b> )	28C			
regional & other international telecommunication / standardization / financial or development organizations		231		
– admission		235		
regional telecommunication organizations		236, 260		
<b>rights &amp; obligations</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Rights and/or obligations of Sector Members</b> )				
recognized operating agencies / scientific or industrial organizations / financial or development institutions		229		
– admission		233		
specialized agencies of United Nations ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Specialized agencies &amp; United Nations</b> )		236		
telecommunication matters, entities dealing with		230		
– admission		234-234B		
• approval or objection by Member States		234B		
• criteria		234B		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Sector Members</b> ( <i>s.a. Entities &amp; organizations</i> ) ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
telecommunication matters, entities dealing with ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
– admission ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
• direct application		234A, 234C		
working methods & procedures, taking part in decisions relating to ( <i>s.a. Procedure</i> )	28C			
<b>Sectors</b>				
cooperation/coordination between Sectors	79, 105, 119	158, 160, 195, 197, 215		
distribution/allocation of work between Sectors & review thereof	75, 105, 119	158, 195, 215		Res 16
expenses	155, 157	477, 480, 480A		
goals / strategies / priorities				Res 71
– ITU-D				Res 71 (§§ 28.3, 29.3, 30.3, 31.3, 32.3, 42-46)
– ITU-R		160C		Res 71 (§§ 28.1, 29.1, 30.1, 31.1, 32.1, 33-36)
– ITU-T		197E		Res 71 (§§ 28.2, 29.2, 30.2, 31.2, 32.2, 37-41)
participation of representative of a Member State of Council in meetings of Sectors		58		
provisions common to three Sectors		228-254		
relations between Sectors & with international organizations		252, 254		
rules of procedure / working methods Sector Member ( <i>s. Sector Member</i> )			1A	Res 14, 104
<b>Services &amp; products</b> ( <i>s. Products &amp; services</i> )				
<b>Services, efficient</b>				Res. 71 (§§ 47, 50.1)
<b>Service telecommunications</b>				
definition		1006		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Settlement of disputes</b>	233-235			OP
arbitration ( <i>s. Arbitration</i> )				
compulsory	235			OP Art. 1
infringements, notification of	190			OP Art. 1
negotiation through diplomatic channels	233			
Optional Protocol	235			OP, Res 75
<b>Settlement of international accounts</b> ( <i>s. Accounts</i> )				
<b>Signature of final texts of conferences</b> ( <i>s. Final Acts</i> )				
<b>Social development / progress</b> ( <i>s. Economic &amp; social development/progress</i> )				
<b>Social projects</b> ( <i>s.a. Economic &amp; social development/progress</i> )	19			
<b>Solidarity</b>	14			Res 71 (§ 26.6), 91
<b>Sovereignty</b>	1	234A, 234C		Res 21, 100
<b>Special arrangements</b> ( <i>s. Agreements / Arrangements</i> )				
<b>Specialized agencies</b>	118	89, 262		
privileges & immunities				Res 56
United Nations telecommunication network for telecommunication traffic, use (by specialized agencies) of				Res 55
<b>Spectrum management</b> ( <i>s. Radio-frequency spectrum</i> )				
<b>Staff of ITU</b>	150-152, 154			
administrative supervision		92		
allowances	52	68, 72, 89		
appointment / choice		87, 88, 182, 206, 226		
categories				
– general services		66		
– professional or higher		65, 67, 69		
common system, United Nations		63, 89, 92		
compensation matters				Res 47
competence ( <i>s. Competence</i> )				
conditions of service	154	89		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Staff of ITU</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
dismissal		182, 206, 226		
elected officials ( <i>s. Elected officials</i> )				
equitable geographical distribution	154	69		
financial interest in enterprise concerned with telecommunications	152			
gender issues ( <i>s. Gender issues</i> )				
general directives issued by plenipotentiary conference dealing with staffing	52			
grading				Res 49
guidelines for staffing		71		
human resources development programmes		71		Res 48
international character of duties of ITU staff and respect therefor	151			
long-term care insurance				Res 96
occupational illness				Res 97
participation in ITU conferences				Res 51
pensions ( <i>s. Pensions</i> )				
personnel (technical & administrative) of Bureaux		182, 206, 226		
– BDT		226		
– BR		182		
– TSB		206		
post adjustment		67		
qualifications	154			
recruitment	154			Res 47
salaries, basic scales of	52	65		
<b>Staff Regulations</b> ( <i>s. Staff Regulations &amp; Staff Rules</i> )				
Staff Superannuation & Benevolent Funds		72		Res 52
temporary reassignments		93, 97		
<b>Staff Regulations &amp; Staff Rules</b>		63		Res 51, 97
<b>Staff Superannuation &amp; Benevolent Funds</b> ( <i>s. Staff of ITU</i> )				
<b>Standardization of telecommunications</b> ( <i>s.a. Telecommunication(s); Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T)</i> )	13			



Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Standardization organizations</b> ( <i>s. National organizations; Organizations; Regional organizations; International organizations</i> )				
<b>State</b>	1, 21-23			
government telecommunications ( <i>s. Government telecommunications</i> )				
ITU relations with non-Member States	207			
<b>Stations</b> ( <i>s. Telecommunication(s)</i> )				
<b>Status of Palestine in ITU</b> ( <i>s.a. Liberation organizations recognized by United Nations</i> )				Res 99
<b>Steering Committee</b> ( <i>s. Committees</i> )				
<b>Stoppage of telecommunications</b> ( <i>s. Telecommunication(s)</i> )				
<b>Strategic Plan for ITU 1999-2003</b> ( <i>s.a. Policy &amp; strategic planning</i> )				Res 71
<b>Strategic planning</b> ( <i>s. Policy &amp; strategic planning</i> )				
<b>Strategies, goals &amp; priorities for Sectors</b> ( <i>s. Sectors</i> )				
<b>Structure of ITU</b> ( <i>s.a. General Secretariat; Management of ITU; Sectors</i> )	39-46			Res 14, 49, 62, 71 (§ 32), 74
<b>Study groups</b>				
conduct of business		242-249		
– Chairman & Vice-Chairman		242-244		
– developing countries, participation by		175B, 242		
– modern means of communication		245		
joint meetings		252		
radiocommunication study groups	84, 102	148-160		
– duties	102	149-157		
– procedures		149, 246A, 246B		
– questions & topics		149-155		
reports ( <i>s. Reports</i> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Study groups</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
telecommunication development study groups	132, 144	214-215B		
– duties	144	214, 215A, 215B		
– procedures		215B, 246A, 246B		
– questions		214		
telecommunication standardization study groups	108, 116	192-197		
– duties	116	192-194		
– procedures		192, 246A, 246B		
– questions		192, 193		
– recommendations		193, 194, 196		
<b>Subcommittees</b> ( <i>s. Committees</i> )				
<b>Support</b> ( <i>s. Assistance &amp; support</i> )				
<b>Suspension of telecommunication service</b> ( <i>s. Telecommunication(s)</i> )				
<b>Switzerland / Swiss Confederation</b> ( <i>s.a. Geneva; Seat of ITU</i> )		311, 327		Res 45, 94
<b>T</b>				
<b>Tampere Convention</b> ( <i>s.a. Emergency telecommunications; Natural disasters</i> )				Res 36, 98
<b>Tariff / Charges / Rate</b> ( <i>s. Charges / Tariff / Rate</i> )				
<b>Technical assistance</b> ( <i>s. Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</i> )				
<b>Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</b> ( <i>s.a. Developing countries; Telecommunication(s)</i> )				
Bosnia & Herzegovina, assistance & support to (for rebuilding its telecommunication network)				Res 33
Burundi, Liberia & Somalia, assistance & support to (for rebuilding their telecommunication networks)				Res 34

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
developing countries, assistance to				
– (in) mobilization of resources for telecommunication investment (by ITU-D)	4, 124			Res 71 (§ 31.3)
– policy & regulatory issues / adjustment in liberalized environment, in addressing (by ITU-D)				Res 71 (§§ 19, 31.3, 32.3)
– (in) spectrum management (by ITU-R)				Res 71 (§§ 31.1, 35)
exclusive competence of any Sector, not falling under	149			
improvement of ITU capabilities for providing				Res 26
International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC)				Res 29
(by) ITU-D	118, 124			
purposes of ITU	4, 14, 19			
Special Voluntary Programme for Technical Cooperation				Res 28
technical assistance programmes to support training & technology requirements of developing countries				Res 65
technical assistance to Palestinian Authority for development of telecommunications				Res 32
training of refugees				Res 37
<b>Technology transfer</b> ( <i>s. Transfer of technologies</i> )				
<b>TELECOM</b> ( <i>s. World &amp; regional telecommunication exhibitions &amp; forums</i> )				
<b>Telecommunication(s)</b>				
charges / rates / tariffs	16, 104, 207	193, 246F 496		Res 55, 71, 71 (§§ 32.3, 37, 38), 82
definition	1012			
general provisions	179-194			
government telecommunications, priority of ( <i>s. Government telecommunications</i> )				

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Telecommunication(s)</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
improvement ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</b> )	3, 14			
– (in) developing countries		159, 196, 221		Res 29, 32, 71 (§§ 16, 17, 29.3, 31.2, 41), 100, Rec 3
– ITU, role of				Res 24
information	18			
intercommunication ( <i>s.</i> <b>Intercommunication</b> )				
international accounts ( <i>s.</i> <b>Accounting rates &amp; related issues; Accounts</b> )				
international coordination on matters affecting telecommunications	206			
International telecommunication networks ( <i>s.</i> <b>International telecommunication networks</b> )				
International Telecommunication Regulations ( <i>s.</i> <b>International Telecommunication Regulations</b> )				
International telecommunication service ( <i>s.</i> <b>International telecommunication service</b> )				
Member States, responsibility of	183			
private telecommunications	181			
rational use	3			Res 29, 71 (§§ 1, 28), 100, Rec 3
regulation of telecommunications	1, 31			Res 71 (§§ 10, 12, 14, 14.1, 14.3), 79
resolutions / decisions / recommendations / opinions	18	185, 192-194, 196		
safety of human life	191			
secrecy ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Secret language</b> )	184, 185	504		
service telecommunication		504, 1006		
– efficient	1, 5, 16			
– extension to isolated area	19			
standardization, worldwide	13, 104	196		
stations	37, 38, 1004, 1011	501		
stoppage/suspension	180-182	506		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Telecommunication(s)</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
telecommunication channels/installations/offices, establishment/operation/protection of	37, 38, 186-189A, 207, 1007, 1008			
telecommunication offices	1004, 1011			
telecommunication regulations	18			
telecommunication services ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>International telecommunication service</b> )	1, 5, 16			
telecommunication support for protection of environment				Res 35
<b>Telecommunication channels, establishment, operation &amp; protection of</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Telecommunication(s)</b> )				
<b>Telecommunication Development Advisory Group</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Advisory groups</b> )				
<b>Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT)</b>	133, 145	216-226		
Director ( <i>s.</i> <b>Directors of Bureaux</b> )				
functions of Director (relating to:)	145	216-226		
– advisory group ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Advisory groups</b> )		223A, 223B		
– Coordination Committee ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Coordination Committee</b> )		222		
– Council ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Council</b> )		218, 223A, 223B		
– developing countries ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Developing countries</b> )		221		
– documents / databases / publications ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Documents &amp; publications</b> )		219-221		
– General Secretariat ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>General Secretariat</b> )		218, 220, 221, 223, 225, 226		
– international programmes under auspices of United Nations ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>United Nations</b> )		221		
– Member States & Sector Members ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Member States &amp; Sector Members</b> )		220, 222, 223B		
– plenipotentiary conference ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Plenipotentiary Conference</b> )		219		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) (cont'd)</b>				
functions of Director (cont'd)				
– (other) Sectors & Bureaux (s.a. <b>Radiocommunication Bureau (BR); Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R); Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB); Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T)</b> )		218, 221, 224, 225		
– study groups (s.a. <b>Study groups</b> )		218		
– world & regional telecommunication development conferences (s.a. <b>World &amp; regional telecommunication development conferences</b> )		218, 219, 222		
personnel, technical & administrative		226		
<b>Telecommunication development conferences (s. World &amp; Regional telecommunication development conferences)</b>				
<b>Telecommunication development organizations (s. Organizations)</b>				
<b>Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) (s.a. Sectors)</b>	45, 118-145	208-226		
advisory group (s. <b>Advisory groups</b> )				
assistance to developing countries (s. <b>Developing countries; Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</b> )				
<b>BDT (s. Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT))</b>				
budget estimate		223		
functions	118, 120-129			
goals / strategies / priorities (s. <b>Sectors</b> )				
internal invoicing of costs of activities				Res 92
members	134-136			
structure	130-133			
study groups (s.a. <b>Study groups</b> )	132, 144	214-215B		
technical support from Director		183, 207		
– (of) BR		183		
– (of) TSB		207		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D)</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
world & regional development conferences ( <i>s. World &amp; regional telecommunication development conferences</i> )				
<b>Telecommunication development study groups</b> ( <i>s. Study groups</i> )				
<b>Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group</b> ( <i>s. Advisory groups</i> )				
<b>Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB)</b>	109, 117	198-207		
Director ( <i>s. Directors of Bureaux</i> )				
functions of Director (relating to:)	117	198-207		
– advisory group ( <i>s.a. Advisory groups</i> )		205A, 205B		
– Coordination Committee ( <i>s.a. Coordination Committee</i> )		205		
– Council ( <i>s.a. Council</i> )		201, 204, 205A, 205B		
– developing countries ( <i>s.a. Developing countries</i> )		205C		
– documents / databases / publications ( <i>s.a. Documents &amp; publications</i> )		202, 203		
– General Secretariat ( <i>s.a. General Secretariat</i> )		201, 203, 205, 206		
– International Telecommunication Regulations ( <i>s.a. International Telecommunication Regulations</i> )		202		
– Member States & Sector Members ( <i>s.a. Member States &amp; Sector Members</i> )		204, 205B		
– (other) Sectors ( <i>s.a. Radiocommunication Bureau (BR); Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R); Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT); Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D)</i> )		201, 207		
– study groups ( <i>s.a. Study groups</i> )		200, 201		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB) (<i>cont'd</i>)</b>				
functions of Director (relating to:) ( <i>cont'd</i> )	117	198-207		
– world telecommunication standardization assembly ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>World telecommunication standardization assemblies</b> )		200-202, 204, 205C		
personnel, technical & administrative		206		
<b>Telecommunication standardization organizations (<i>s.</i> <b>Organizations</b>)</b>				
<b>Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) (<i>s.a.</i> <b>Sectors</b>)</b>	44, 104-117	184-207		
advisory group ( <i>s.</i> <b>Advisory groups</b> )				
assembly ( <i>s.</i> <b>World telecommunication standardization assembly</b> )				
budget estimate		205		
functions	104			
goals / strategies / priorities ( <i>s.</i> <b>Sectors</b> )				
members	110-112			
review of activities		197		
structure	106-108A			
TSB ( <i>s.</i> <b>Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB)</b> )				
<b>Telecommunication standardization study groups (<i>s.</i> <b>Study groups</b>)</b>				
<b>Telegrams</b>	1013			
private ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Secret language</b> )	180, 1015	506		
<b>Telegraphy</b>	1013			
definition	1016			
<b>Telephony</b>	1017			
<b>Telex / International telex service</b>				Res 89
<b>Terms / Definitions (<i>s.</i> <b>Definitions / Terms</b>)</b>				
<b>Topics (<i>s.</i> <b>Questions; Study groups</b>)</b>				
<b>Transfer of powers (<i>s.</i> <b>Credentials; Vote</b>)</b>				
<b>Transfer of technologies (<i>s.a.</i> <b>Technical cooperation &amp; assistance</b>)</b>	125, 126			Res 11



Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>TSB</b> ( <i>s. Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB)</i> )				
<b>U</b>				
<b>United Nations (UN)</b>				
accession of United Nations Members to ITU Constitution & Convention	22			
Administrative Committee on Coordination				Res 70, 73, 96
common system ( <i>s. Common system of United Nations</i> )				
executing agency for implementing projects under UN development system, ITU as	118			
health provisions				Res 96
ITU				
– agreement with	205	80		
– invitation & admission to conferences of		259, 278, 291		
– relations with	205			Res 27
programmes	14, 72	221		Res 27
registration of ITU instruments by General Secretariat of United Nations	232, 240	528		
Secretary-General of the United Nations	1014			
specialized agencies ( <i>s. Specialized agencies</i> )				
telecommunication network				Res 35
<b>United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)</b>		468B		Res 27
<b>United Nations Educational, Scientific &amp; Cultural Organization (UNESCO)</b> ( <i>s.a. Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations; Observer; United Nations</i> )				Res 24, 29, Rec 2
<b>Universal access / service</b> ( <i>s. Access</i> )				
<b>Universality</b> ( <i>s.a. Composition of ITU</i> )	20			
<b>V</b>				
<b>Vacancies</b> ( <i>s. Elections</i> )				
<b>Vote</b>				
abstentions	23		73, 78	

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>Vote</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
(on) amendments			97	
(in) committees & subcommittees			106	
concurrent proposals, order of voting on			92, 93	
conditions required for a vote			44, 45	
interruption, prohibition of			88	
majority ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Majority</b> )			72-75	
non-participation in a vote			76	
parts of a proposal, voting on			90, 91	
procedures			79-87	
proxy ( <i>s.a.</i> transfer of powers)		335, 337		
quorum at a Plenary Meeting			47	
reasons for vote			89	
repetition of vote			100-103	
right to vote	27	332, 333, 340A- 340C		Res 14
– loss	169, 210	333		
– (by) recognized operating agencies		340C		
transfer of powers		335-338		

## W

<b>World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences</b>	43, 81	112-128, 138		
additional	90	24		
admission		271, 274- 282		
agenda	89	49, 112- 123, 126, 138		Res 80
cancellation of second conference between two plenipotentiary conferences		299, 306, 308		
committees ( <i>s.</i> <b>Committees</b> )				
competence ( <i>s.</i> <b>Competence</b> )				
convening	90	24, 36, 112		
decisions/resolutions/recommendations ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Decisions; Recommendations; Resolutions</b> )	92	127, 149		
duties	89	112-117, 124-128, 138		
invitation		271-275		
inviting government		270, 273- 275		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
place & date		270	41-47	Res 77
preparation for, assistance in process		75, 166		Res 25, 80
regional radiocommunication conferences ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Regional conferences</b> )	43	138		
– decision to hold		36-40		
– participation by Member States not from region		282		
– procedure for defining a region for purpose of convening				Res 7
<b>World &amp; regional telecommunication development conferences</b>	45, 131, 137-143			
admission		295-298		
agenda		213		
committees ( <i>s.</i> <b>Committees</b> )				
competence ( <i>s.</i> <b>Competence</b> )				
conclusions (resolution / decisions / recommendations) ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Decisions; Recommendations; Resolutions</b> )	142			
convening		26, 75		
duties	137, 143	208-212		
(no) final acts	142			
(as) forum for discussion	137			
invitation		284-292		
questions ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Questions</b> )		209, 211		
regional telecommunication development conferences		210		Res 62, 77
telecommunication development advisory group, referral to		213A		
<b>World &amp; regional telecommunication exhibitions &amp; forums</b>				Res 11
<b>World conferences on international telecommunications</b>	42, 146, 147, 158			
agenda / participation	146	49, 309		
committees ( <i>s.</i> <b>Committees</b> )				
competence ( <i>s.</i> <b>Competence</b> )				
convening		48, 49, 309		Res 79
date & place		309		
decision to hold		48		
decisions & resolutions	147			

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>World conferences on international telecommunications</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
duties	146			
revision of International Telecommunication Regulations ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>International Telecommunication Regulations</b> )	146			Res 79
<b>World Health Organization</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Epidemiological telecommunications; Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations; Observer; United Nations</b> )	191			
<b>World Intellectual Property Organization</b> ( <i>s.a.</i> <b>Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations; Observer; United Nations</b> )				Res 102
<b>World organizations</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>Intergovernmental organizations; International organizations</b> )				
<b>World radiocommunication conferences</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>World &amp; regional radiocommunication conferences</b> )				
<b>World summit on the information society</b>				Res 73
<b>World Telecommunication Day</b>				Res 68
<b>World telecommunication development conferences</b> ( <i>s.</i> <b>World &amp; regional telecommunication development conferences</b> )				
<b>World Telecommunication Policy Forum</b>				Res 2
non-binding nature of outputs				Res 2, 71 (§ 28.4)
<b>World telecommunication standardization assemblies</b>	107, 113-115	184-191B		
additional assembly between two plenary conferences	114	30		
– date & place		299, 300, 302, 304		
– (on) proposal from Member States		300-304		
– (at) request of Council		308		
admission		295-298		

Terms	CS	CV	RP	Others
<b>World telecommunication standardization assemblies</b> ( <i>cont'd</i> )				
assignment of specific matters to telecommunication standardization advisory group		191A		
Chairman & Vice-Chairman committees ( <i>s. Committees</i> )		191B		
competence ( <i>s. Competence</i> )				
convening	114	25, 75, 299, 300, 313		
date & place, change in		312-314		
decisions & resolutions ( <i>s.a. Decisions; Resolutions</i> )	115			
duties	113	184, 186-191		
future assemblies				Res 77
general provisions				Res 76
invitation		284-292		
participation by developing countries		190		
preparation, assistance in		205C		
procedures				
– established for study groups ( <i>s. Study groups</i> )				
– own procedures		185		
questions		185, 189, 190		
recommendations		185, 187		
<b>World Trade Organization (WTO) agreement to liberalize trade in basic telecommunication services</b>				Res 71 ( §§ 5, 9, 43)
<b>Y</b>				
<b>Year 2000 (Y2K) problem</b>				Res 105

